Englands Chronicle:

OR, THE

LIVES & REIGNS

OF THE

Kings and Queens

From the time of

JULIUS CÆSAR

To the present Reign of

K. WILLIAM and Q. MARY:

Containing

The Remarkable Transactions and Revolutions in Peace and War, both at Home and Abroad, as they relate to this Kingdom, with the Wars, Policies, Religion and Customs, Success and Misfortunes, as well of the Antient *Britains*, as *Roman*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, and *Norman* Conquerors, with Copper Cuts, and whatever else is conduceable to the Illustration of History.

By *J. Heath.*

The Second Edition with large Additions, continued to this present Year 1691.

LONDON:
Printed for *N. Bodington* in *Duck-lane*, and *G. Conyers* in *Little-Britain.* 1691.

Thus Arms and Beautie doe the Nation Crown
With all its antient Glory and Renown:
Under Auspicious Reignes all Kingdomes grow,
Where Vertue centers Blessings needs must flow.

W. Conq.
K. Will. 2
K. Hen. 1
K. Ste.
K. Hen. 2
K. Ric. 1
K. John.
K. Hen. 3
K. Ed. 1
K. Ed. 2
K. Ed. 3
K. Hen. 4
K. Hen. 5
K. Hen. 6
K. Ed. 6
K. Hen. 8
K. Hen. 7
K. Ric. 3
K. Ch. 2
K. Ch. 1
K. James
Q. Eliz.
England's
Cronicle.
or the
Lives & Reigns
of all the
KINGS & QUEENS
To the present Reign of
K. William & Q. Mary
England's fam'd Monarchs, thus pourtray'd, behold
Whose warlike Deeds this volume does unfold
For Wisdom and for Valour they were known
Each had their Triumphs on the British Throne

Englands Chronicle:

OR, THE

LIVES & REIGNS

OF THE

Kings and Queens

From the time of

JULIUS CÆSAR

To the present Reign of

K. WILLIAM and Q. MARY:

Containing

The Remarkable Transactions and Revolutions in Peace and War, both at Home and Abroad, as they relate to this Kingdom, with the Wars, Policies, Religion and Customs, Successes and Misfortunes, as well of the Antient *Britains*, as *Roman*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, and *Norman* Conquerors, with Copper Cuts, and whatever else is conduceable to the Illustration of History.

By *J. Heath.*

The Second Edition with large Additions, continued to this present Year 1691.

LONDON:
Printed for *N. Bodington* in *Duck-lane*, and *G. Conyers* in *Little-Britain.* 1691.

Licensed,

July the 3*d*, 1689.

And Entred according to Order.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

READER,

IN this Book you have the Recital of the past and present Glories of this famous Kingdom, from the time it was first discovered to this day, continued in the renowned Actions of its Kings and Princes, being a Series of History so remarkable and delightful, that nothing material can be truly said to be omitted. Here you may find the Original Manners, Wars and Customs of the first Britains, their contending with the Romans, their Courage and various Success, and when and by what means this Nation became subject to the Roman, Saxon, Dane and Norman Conquerors, with the sundry Revolutions of Church and State, as well in Peace as War; Transactions at home and abroad, various Policies and Stratagems, &c. And indeed, those things that have made this Island lift her Head above other Nations, blessed by the plenteous hand

hand of Heaven, and the Industry of her Natives, her Renown has travel'd with the Sun, scarce any corner of the habitable World, where Fame has not breathed her Glories: I need not much insist upon this, to those who are daily Spectators of her Riches and Plenty, as well of her own Product and Manufacture, as accruing by Navigation, &c. *from the remotest Oriental Parts, nor of the Purity of Religion, or Tranquility we enjoy under the Auspicious Reign of our Gracious King and Queen; but it remains that I recommend to you the perusal of what cannot, but afford as much satisfaction as any thing of this kind is capable of rendring: So hoping it may prove very useful to all Lovers of History:*

I am, Reader, yours
to serve you
J. Heath.

Books Printed for G. Conyers *next the* Feathers *in* Little Britain.

COmpassionate Counsel to all Young Men, especially; first, *London* Apprentices; second, Students in Divinity, Physick, and Law; third, the Sons of Magistrates and Rich Men, by *R. Baxter*; with a compleat Catalogue of all his Books printed, and what is in Manuscript design'd for the Press, *Price one Shilling.*

Collins's Arithmetick made plain and easie to the meanest Capacity, whereby the whole Art may be easily learnt without the help of a Master. *Price 1 s.*

Englands CHRONICLE:

OR,

The *Lives* and *Reigns* of all the *Kings* and *Queens*, from the time of *JULIUS CÆSAR*, *to the present Reign of*

K William & Qu. Mary, &c.

A Description of the Island of Britain, *with its Original Denomination*, &c.

THE Island of Great *Britain*, whose Fame has travel'd with the *Sun*, and reached the remotest Kingdoms of the Earth, is bounded with *Germany* and *Denmark* on the *East*, or properly with the *German* Ocean, on the *West* with *Ireland*, or the *Irish* Seas on the *North*, with the *Deucalidonian* Seas, and on the *South*, with *France* and *Normandy*, scituate in the eighth Climate of the *North-Latitude*, and placed in relation to *Longitude* between the *Parallels* of *fourteen* and *sixteen*, Containing in length from *Strathy-Head* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, to the *Lizard* point in *Cornwal*, *Six Hundred Twenty Four* Miles, and in breadth, from the Isle of *Thanet* in *Kent*, to the Lands end in *Cornwal*, *Three Hundred and Forty* Miles, though formerly its Limits were Fancied from the *Orcades* to the *Pyrenan* Mountains.

As for the time of its being peopled, (even the most curious Historians vary) some hold it to be inhabited long before the *Flood*, and that being a part of *France*, it was by the Rapid Inundation of the Universe, broken off from the Continent, where now the Channel parts *Dover* from *Calais*, and by that means, being left by the *Flood*, became an Island: But this I conceive only conjectural, without any warrantable Testimony; and is grounded upon the pariety of the Soils, and Temperature of Air. Since that, there are others that will have it possessed by one *Albion* a Gyant, who beat out the *Samothians*, whose Gigantick Race increased till the time that King *Brute*, Coasting these Seas with a power of *Trojans* under his Command, observing its spaciousness and fertility, made a Descent, and subdued it; and of this latter Opinion, is the so much Celebrate Antiquary and Historian, *Jeffry* of *Monmouth*; and from this *Trojan* Prince he would have us believe, the *Island* took its Name: But those who have seriously enquired into the Date, he proposes for the Landing of *Brute*, *viz.* In the 2887 Year of the worlds Creation, find not any Foundation to Build a belief, that such a Man was ever in these parts; but rather the Name was derived from the word *Prith* or *Brith*, signifying painting, and probably the *Greeks*, who were then the greatest *Navigators*, Sailing along the Coast, and perceiving the painted people that inhabited it, might, from that signification, give it a Name, as indeed they did to most Islands and Countries, that were not Civilized, where ever they came; or it might be from the word *παντοτειαν*, *Mettals*, for its abounding with Mettals, as it had done that of *Albion*, from *Albis Rupibus*, viz. *White Rocks*, that appear towards the Coast of *France*.

These are the Conjecturals, and we might run on in a maze of uncertainty, till we tired the Reader; considering, that, before the Landing of the *Romans*, the people were uncivilized, keeping no Writings or Records of their Country or Actions, the *Druids* or *Priest-*

chens

themselves being a kind of *Magicians*, or such as dealt in *Spells* and *Charms*, preserving their Religious Rites and Ceremonies in *Hieroglyphicks* and Figures, after the manner of *Egypt*, the better to create an Awe and Dread upon the more ignorant, and raise an esteem and veneration of themselves, which otherwise must have much abated the Credit they had gained: But leaving things that are doubtful, and have never been fully cleared by the most curious and industrious Writers, we come to what is more warrantable, and for what we have surer grounds (laying aside the Story of the *Samothes*, sprung from the *sixth* Son of *Japhat*, perhaps as Fabulous as the rest) and that is to the Year of the Worlds Creation, 3873. *Viz.*

Caius Julius Cæsar, by the prevailing Arms of the *Roman* Commonwealth, having subdued *Gallia*, now *France*, and a great part of *Germany*, thirsty of new Glory, by Conquest, being invited hither by *Androgius*, one of the Sons of King *Lud*, upon a Quarrel that happened between him and his Uncle *Cassibelan* King of the *Trinobantes*, he from the Shores of *Gallia*, viewing the Coast, and finding by Report and Scituation, that it was fair, and fruitful, in a temperate Climate; and that its Conquest would highly redound to his Honour, and the Advantage of the *Roman* people, he settled, as well as the shortness of the time would permit the new Conquests, and prepared an extraordinary Fleet of Ships, and smaller Vessels, for the Transportation of his Army; yet had he much ado to make the Legions Imbark, who perceiving the dreadful Rocks on the distant Shore, together with the roughness and danger of the Sea, complained, That *after all the Toils and Hardships they had indured, he was now about to carry them into another World*; for so they esteemed this great Island.

Cæsar, notwithstanding the speed that attended his Expeditions, was not so silent in his preparation, but the *Britains* had notice of it from such of the *Gauls*, as had made their escapes in small Barks; and upon his attempt-

tempting to land, he found the Shores between *Dover* and *Sandwich* covered with the armed *Britains*, under *Caſſibelan* and other Kings, who diſputed his landing with great reſolution and fury, beating him twice from the Shore, with the loſs of his Sword, and the no ſmall danger of his Perſon, which conſtrained him to put his Archers on board ſmall Veſſels, whoſe Shot (to which the *Britains* were not accuſtomed) made them retire, whilſt under that Favour he landed part of his Legions, yet long was it before he could make good his ground, with the loſs of his huge Fleet broken to pieces by the fury of the Tempeſt, and a great number of his Men ſlain in divers Conflicts and Skirmiſhes, for the Natives fighting partly in hook-armed Waggons, or their faſhion'd Chariots of War, and partly on foot with Spears ſmall imboſs'd Shields, and large Swords, being exceeding nimble, charged and retired in Parties as they ſaw it convenient, and when in any Battel they were worſted, they betook themſelves to fortified Woods, which ſerved them in the Nature of Caſtles: So that in the end this great Conqueror, tired with continual Alarums, thought it convenient to make a Peace with thoſe Kings that had oppoſed him, and taking Hoſtages, he returned to *France*, there to quiet ſome new Commotions that were ariſen.

The People, in the condition *Cæſar* found them, were tall, big-bodied, ſtrong, and greatly addicted to hardſhip, having few Towns, unleſs ſuch as were the Capitals of their Kings, but lived in fortified Woods, the Men being allowed as many Wives as they could keep, fierce and cruel, yet ſparing in Dyet, and not much addicted to Labour, ſo that the Ground lay moſtly untilled; and when they ſowed their Corn, they only ſtrewed it on the Earth, and harrowed it over with Buſhes, on which they laid conſiderable weights; and being carried away with a notion of the *Pythagorians*, they forbore very much to kill or deſtroy the Creatures, leſt they ſhould unhouſe the Souls of their Friends and neareſt Relations, which they concluded at their deaths had

paſſed

passed by Transmigration into them; so that Hares, Hens, and Geese especially, were found in such plenty, and so tame, that it was admirable, with great store of delicious Fruits, which Nature of her own accord had produced.

The Trade of the *Britains*, if any abroad, was very inconsiderable; for, as *Cæsar* observes, their Boats were for the most part Leather drawn over Wicker of Osiers, or such as was sowed together with Thongs, so that they durst not venture far from the shore; nor did they trouble themselves with any store of Provision when they Sailed. The better sort were clad, but they mostly with Skins, which they had not the art to dress; taking a careless pride in Nakedness, for as much as being Young, they Raised and Scarrified their Skins into Carved Works of *Birds*, *Beasts*, *Trees*, *Flowers*, *Fish*, *Suns*, *Moons*, *Stars*, and the like; it being a Trade or Imployment, to persons well versed in it, as well as Painting or Carving at this Day; and in these Scars they supplied the juice of *Woold* or *Woad*, which not only coloured their Bodys, but sinking in where the Skin gave way, left a lasting Stain that grew up with them to Maturity, fortifying their Bodys by shutting up the *Poors* against heat or cold; and though they lived in a kind of a state of Innocency, sequestered from the hurry and business of more Civiliz'd Nations, yet being under many Governours, they frequently Warred upon each other through Emulation: though their Riches were inconsiderable, their Coyn, or what was Current amongst them, being only *Brass* or *Iron*, *Rings*, *Bonts*, *Ounches*, at a certain Size or Weight, though afterward, by the Example of the *Romans*, they stamped *Silver* and *Gold*, with sundry Devices, Imbossed Shield ways. They made their Drink of Barly, boiled in Water, but took little account of Milk, and less of their Cattle, taking great pride in shaving themselves all but the upper Lip, which they did in imitation of the *Gauls*, wearing Iron Chains about their Necks and Wastes, with Brass Rings on their Fingers as Ornaments; and

they had Women in common, amongst Brothers and Parents, and the Issue was attributed to him who first gathered her Virginity.

As for the Religion of the Antient *Britains* (if so I may term it, and not rather a *Diabolical* Delusion) it was Superstitious and Barbarous for the *Druids* or *Priests*, whom they held to be very *Oracles*, gave themselves up to Witchcrafts and Inchantments, muttering horrid Charms, pretending to Raise Storms and Tempests, to call for Lightning and Thunder: Nor was their *Idolatry* less, for they had *Images*, almost without number, to which they prayed, and made Sacrifice under certain Names and Figures, as the Priests directed, not sparing to offer the Flesh of their Enemies taken in War, and amongst them, even Priestcraft reigned in those days; for *Excommunication* was of great Force, and the *Theologie* they held, was, that the Soul being Immortal, lost not, nor lessened in its Existence by the dying of the Body, but passed into another, either rational or irrational Creature, and their Priests were Judges in all Civil Controversies.

This was the state of the *Britians*, when the *Romans* came first acquainted with the Island and those of *England*, so named, since that time, from a place in *Denmark* called *Engelon*, or from the *East Angles*, were distinguished by their Kantons or Tribes, in the following order and possession, *viz.* The *Cantij* possessed *Kent*; the *Regni Sussex* and *Surry*; the *Durotrigei*, *Dorset-shire*; the *Dumnonii*, *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*; the *Belgæ*, *Somerset-shire*, *Wilt-shire*, and *Southampton-shire*; the *Atrebati*, *Berk-shire*; the *Dubuni*, *Oxford-shire* and *Glocester-shire*; the *Coritanci*, *Warwick shire*, *Buckinghamshire*, and *Bedford-shire*; the *Trinobantes*, *Hartford-shire*, *Essex*, and *Middlesex*; the *Iceni*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge-shire*, and *Huntington-shire*; the *Coritani*, *Lincoln-shire*, *Rutland-shire*, *Northampton-shire*, *Leicester-shire*, *Derby-shire*, and *Nottingham-shire*; the *Cornavy*, *Stafford-shire*, *Worcester-shire*, *Cheshire*, and *Shropshire*.

The *Cantons* of *Wales* had likewise their Order and division, *viz.* The *Ordovices* possessed *Flintshire*, *Carnarvan-shire*, *Denby-shire*, *Montgomery-shire*, and *Merionoth-shire*; the *Silures Hereford-shire*, *Radnor-shire*, *Brecknock*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan-shire*; The *Dimetæ Caermarthen-shire*, *Pembrook-shire*, and *Cardigan-shire*, the *Ottodini* & *Brigantes Parisi* were accounted separate from the former, and possessed themselves of *Yorkshire*, *Lancashire*, *Durham*, *Richmond*, County *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*; and the latter, sometimes of *March*, *Tividale*, *Tweedale* and *Louthian*: These Divisions had their respective Heads or Governours, to whom they made acknowledgment, and payed some inconsiderable Tribute; though most of that kind fell to the share of the Priests; and indeed their Riches was but small, for *Cæsar*, when he found he had a considerable Advantage over the *Southern* part of this Island, layed no greater Tax upon them, than *three hundred pounds* a year, as a Tributary Acknowledgment to *Rome*: We might insist on the *Tribes* that were possessed of *Scotland*, and the Islands belonging to Great *Britain*, but not being much to the purpose, it is convenient to pursue the more material part of History.

This part of Great *Britain*, is the most plentiful, abounding with all Things necessary for the pleasure and Support of Humane Life, and was named (as is said) *England*, from *Engelon*, a place in *Denmark*; or as some will have it, from a People, called *East-Angles*, who placed themselves in the *Eastern* part of it, in the time of the *Saxons*; which name, neither the *Danes* nor *Normans*, in their Conquests, thought fit to change or Alter; so that it contained it for the space of *eight hundred seventy three* years, when King *James* united it with *Scotland*, 1602. and restored the Ancient Name of Great *Britain*; and such Reputation it all along had, as to gain the *fifth* place in General Councils and was stiled (for the abundance of Plenty it afforded, to Supply the Neighbour Nations) the Store-house of the *Western* world, for from hence, even in early days,

the

the *Romans* were wont yearly to Lade *eight hundred* Vessels with Corn, for the supply of their Armies in other Countries; so that it has been often taken for the Fortunate Island, mentioned by antient Writers, especially the *Grecians*: But above all, it has been the peculiar Care of Heaven, in that the Christian Faith was planted here, in the *sixty third* year of our *Saviours* Incarnation; and it is held (not without good ground) that *Joseph* of *Aramathea*, was sent hither by *Philip*, the Apostle of *France*, and that he was Buried at *Glassenbury*; and some will have it, and shew much Reason for it, that St. *Paul* was here, and Preached the Gospel: However, this is certain, It enjoyed the first Christian King, in the person of King *Lucius*, and gave Birth to that Glorious Propagator of Christianity, *Constantine*, the great Emperor of *Rome*: But thus much for History in General, from whence we proceed to what is more particular.

Thus Fame, to breath our Nations glory's proud:
Hark! how her golden Trumpet sounds aloud!
From Pole to Pole the mighty Blast is gone,
To fill all Nations circl'd by the Sun.

An Historical Account of the British *Princes that opposed the* Romans, *in their attempting to settle in these parts.*

THE *Romans*, under *Cæsar*, first taking the Advantage of the Divisions and Animosities reigning amongst the petty Princes of the *Britains*, made no other account, but to gain a full Possession with little trouble or hazard, but found themselves mist-ken, even in barbarous Valour, as they termed it, for so it fell out, That King *Lud*, who built the West Gate of the City of *London*, and was the first Founder of the City it self, calling it *Carelud*, tho' not in extent, as at present; dying, and leaving two sons, *viz.* *Androgius* and *Tenantius*, their Uncle *Cassibelane* (by the Father's

direction) took upon him the Government, till they should be of age, stileing himself Prince of the *Trinebants*, or new *Troy*, as some will have it; being the most powerful of all the Princes of the *Britains*, and when his Nephews were capable of Rule, he gave to *Andragius Trinovant* the Dukedom of *Kent*, and to *Temantius* the Dukedom of *Cornwal*, reserving to himself the City of *Verilum*, now St. *Albans*, and other Dependencies: But *Andragius* being dissatisfied with his Uncle, and hearing the Fame of *Cæsar*'s great Actions, implored his assistance against him, and so far prevailed, that he came over, and overcame this Prince, after a long and obstinate Resistance, wherein *Eighty Thousand* were slain on both sides, at sundry times, and the Country's amerced for breaking the Truce, and when he left the Island, *Andragius* with a great many British Souldiers, went along with him, to help him in his Wars against *Pompey* the Great, whom he overthrew in the *Pharsalian* Fields: so that after the Death of *Cassibelane*, who expired at *York*, *Temantius* possessed both his Father's and Uncle's Dominions. Nor had *Cæsar* only this Prince to contend with, but likewise *Cingitorix*, *Taximagul*, and *Caravil*, petty Kings of *Kent*: But his Fortune prevailing against them, their Men was slain and they routed, the first was taken, and the two last fled: so that the *Roman* Arms growing dreadful to the rest of the Princes, after they had lent what Assistance they could, and found themselves too weak to oppose a prevailing Conqueror, *Senimagues*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroles* and the rest of the States of *Icenii*, laid down their Arms and submitted, as did many others: However *Cæsar* rather shewed the *Romans* this Island, than subdued it, or knew the Extent of it, for neither by Arms or Intelligence could he discover whether it was an Island or a Continent.

Cæsar (after having waded through the World, in a Sea of Blood, and reached the very Pinacle of Humane Greatness) being slain in the Senate-House in *Rome*, by the Conspiracy of the Senators; *Augustus*

Cæsar coming to the Imperial Throne, the *Britains* began to bethink themselves of casting off the *Roman* Yoke, under *Cunobeline*, who held his Regal Seat at *Malden* in *Essex*, and had been Knighted by *Julius Cæsar*; and indeed they went a great way in it; *Augustus* prepared three times, utterly to Subdue him, and his Dominions, but was diverted by other Affairs: So that in the *twenty third* Year of this King's Reign, the *PRINCE of Peace* our Blessed Lord and Saviour, being Born, the *Lyon lay down with the Lamb*: An Universal Peace ensued, according as it had been foretold by the Prophets. This was the first of the *British* Kings, that stamped his Image upon his Coyn; and Dying full of years, he was succeeded by *Guiderius* his Son, who was no less desirous than his Father, to shake off the *Roman* Tribute; When he heard *Augustus Cæsar* was Dead and *Caligula*, who was Emperor in his stead; being denyed the Payment, made great preparations against him, but being an Emperor of little Conduct, and less Courage; coming to the *Belgick* shore, he made his Souldiers gather Shells in their Helmets, whilst the Trumpets sounded a Charge, as to the Battel, and so returned in a foolish kind of Triumph, proud to have taken the Spoils of the Ocean; but *Claudius Drusius*, who succeeded him, overthrew *Guiderius*, and his *Britains*, under the Conduct of his Deputy; and in the Fight, the King was slain by the Treachery of one *Hamo*, who (pretending friendship) in a Disguise got near his Person; but being pursued by *Arviragus*, the King's Brother, to the shore of the Sea, himself was there dispatched, from whose Fall some Antiquaries affirm, the Place took the Name of *Hamo's Haven*, now the Town of *Southampton*.

The Father and Son thus Dead, *Catacratus*, a second Son to *Cunobeline*, assumed the Throne; when following his Predecessors, in opposing the *Romans*, he was in a great and mortal Battel, overthrown with the loss of almost all his people; and himself being taken prisoner, was carried to *Rome*, where he was led through

the ſtreets in a triumph of Deriſion, to honour *Aulus Plautinus* his Conqueror; yet *Togodumnus* the third Son of *Cunibeline*, ſucceeded him, but with as bad fortune; for after he had harazed their Camp, and ſlain many of them, in ſuch a manner, that *Plautinus* was obliged to ſend for the Emperor *Druſius*, who brought with him a great Power, a Mortal Battel was fought, in which the *Britiſh* King was ſlain; yet *Arviragus*, the laſt of the Brothers, had leave to Succeed him; and he, for a while, held a fair Correſpondency with the *Romans*, but finding his opportunity fell off, and joyning with ſome petty Neighbours, gave the Emperor ſuch Apprehenſions of Danger, that he thought it beſt for his Repoſe, and the Securing the *Roman* Intereſt in this Iſland, to give him his Daughter *Geniſſa* in Marriage. This Affinity calmed Affairs for a time, and the *Britains* having learned the *Roman* Cuſtomes, became much civilized, forgetting their Barbarous Nature, cloathing themſelves, and building Houſes; ſo that the Iſland extreamly Flouriſhed, and reſted from War, during the Life of *Arviragus*, and was very little troubled in the time of *Cogidunus*: But *Characticus*, a Prince of the *Silures*, growing powerful, by the contracted Forces of his Neighbours drew into the Field, and beat the *Roman* Souldiers from their Strengths, making great ſlaughter of them; yet in the end, being Overthrown, he fled to *Cartiſmandua* for ſhelter and protection; but ſhe, deſirous to ingratiate her ſelf with the Emperor, cauſed him, contrary to her Faith plighted, to be delivered up to his Enemies, who, the better to keep their new Acquieſſitions in peace, ſent him to *Rome*, where beholding the Magnificence of that Luxurant City, he reproved the *Roman* Covetouſneſs and Ambition, ſaying, *He admired, that they, being Maſters of ſuch glorious Temples, Structures, and Riches, ſhould nevertheleſs crave after the Cottages and poor Poſſeſſions of the* Britains: And altho' this Prince was removed, another ſtood up in his ſtead, *Proſutagus* King of the *Iceni*; yet

finding himself in no good condition to resist, he made a Peace, and growing near his end, left Queen *Bodua*, and his two Daughters, in the protection of the Emperor *Nero*, whom he had made his Heir; but the Ladies being of incomparable Beauty, and contrary to the Trust reposed, ravished, the valiant Queen called together her Friends and Commanders, acquainting them with the Treachery, and desiring their Assistance, telling them, *That the* Romans *were infebled by Ease and Luxury; and therefore being resolutely set upon, they would fly like a timerous Hare*: And at that word opening her Lap, she let go an Hare, which for the purpose she had concealed.

This so animated the rest, that they immediately took Arms, and falling upon the *Romans* in their too-much security, under the Conduct of this Queen, put *Eight thousand* of them to the Sword; but in the end, new Forces arriving, she was forced to lay down her Arms and seek for Safety: And next to her, *Venutius* King of the *Brigantes*, warred upon them, but by the Treachery of his Queen, the faithless *Cartismandua*, he was overthrown; so that the *Romans* having pierced into *Scotland*, overthrew in a great Battel, *Galgacius* Prince of the *Caledonians*, and finding none to Oppose them, they became absolute Masters of the famous Island of *Great Britain*: Nor was it known that they discovered it, till this time, to be an Island, which was about *One hundred thirty six* years after the Landing of *Cæsar*, when in a far lesser time they subdued all *France*, *Germany*, and other Countries, infinitely larger, by which we may perceive

The early Valour of the British Race,
Who boldly durst the world's proud Conqueror face,
And put even Rome *her self to foul disgrace.*

An Historical Account of the Roman *Emperors, who were personal in this Island, or Ruled by their Lieutenants.*

Caius Julius Cæsar (as you have heard) was the first *Roman* that set footing in this Island, landing in the year of the World's Creation 3873. But he did little more than shew it the *Romans*, laying a small Tribute of 300 pounds upon it, not having passed with armed Forces (as many hold) beyond St. *Albans*, then called *Verulam*, finding by the great Resistance he experienced, he had to deal with a stubborn people, over which he had no other advantage, but being better armed, and somewhat more expert in the Trains of War: Yet after three Expeditions he came no more, but proceeded to put the project of gaining the Soveraignty of the World in practice, wherein he was successful, after the fatal Battels of *Pharsalia*, *Philippi* and *Munda*; yet his aspiring cost him his Life, as has been related.

Octavian Augustus Cæsar succeeded *Julius*, after many Troubles and much Difficulty, but came not into this Island, though he thrice intended it; and in this golden Reign the SAVIOUR of the World was born. To this great Emperor succeeded *Tiberius*, in the Eighteenth year of whose Reign, *The* LORD *of* LIFE *was put to death, to Rise more glorious, and Triumph over Death and Hell*, and the prodigious Defects in Nature that attended his Passion, being observed by *Dionysius Arcopagita*, as the Eclipse of the Sun and Moon, *&c.* he cried out, that *The God of Nature suffered, or the Frame of the World was about to be dissolved.* To this Emperor *Caligula* succeeded, but the most memorable act he did, was, the banishing *Pontius Pilate*, who thereupon grew desperate, and slew himself. Then came *Claudius Drusus*, under whom *Aulus Plautinius* was Deputy in *Britain*, who was put so hard to it, that the Empe-

ror was obliged to come over; and by the Marriage of his Daughter, put an end to the Troubles. *Nero* succeeded him in the Imperial Throne, whose wickedneſſes are too many to be related in this place: Amongſt other things, he Crucified St. *Peter*, and cauſed St. *Paul* to be Beheaded, burnt the City of *Rome*, Killed his Wife, Ripped up his Mother, and Perſecuted the Chriſtians with new invented Torments; he did great injuries to the *Britains*, by his Lieutenants, for which Queen *Bodus* ſlew *Eighty Thouſand* of his *Romans*. *Sergius Galba* began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 70. But being a Cruel and Deſolute Prince, he was Killed by his Souldiers, after he had continued *ſeven* Months in the Throne; So that *Maximus* being then Deputy, the *Britains* felt not the Effects of his Anger; and thus, *Rome* wanting a Head, *Marcus Sylvius Otho* entred upon the Stage, yet Reigned but three Months and five Days, before he made way for *Aulus Vitellus*, who, after eight Months Reign, was Killed by the Souldiers, and *Flavius Veſpaſian*, made Emperor in his ſtead: So that, in theſe ſhort Revolutions, the *Britains* had Peace; yet, in this laſt Reign, the *Brigantes* and *Silures*, were up in Arms, but *Julius Frontius* over-powered them. *Petilius* being Deputy, the Famous City of *Jeruſalem*, after an obſtinate and bloody Siege, was taken by the *Romans*, under the Leading of *Titus Veſpatian*, who ſucceeded his Father in the Empire, after he had Reigned about nine Years: and Reigned two Years and three months; yet we find not that he had any War with the *Britains*, but left the Empire to *Domitian*, his Brother, who raiſed a Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, by the Example of *Nero*: Inſomuch, that Chriſtianity then beginning to Flouriſh in this Iſland, many were cut off, for the Teſtimony they bore to their Lord and Maſter: And *Julius Agricola*, being Deputy, he, upon the Revolt of the *Britains*, gave them Battel; and in a fearful Overthrow, ſlew *Ten Thouſand* of them, with the Loſs of *Three Hundred*

and

and *Forty* of his own Men; and this is he that first discovered this Country to be an Island, and *Domitian*, after about fifteen years Reign, dying, *Cocceius Nerva* came to the Throne of Empire, being a very Charitable Prince; but after Ten Months he gave place to *Trajan*, who raised the Third persecution, and Overthrew the Revolting *Britains*, by *Spartianus* his Lieutenant: Leaving the Stage of Honour, after *Twenty One* Years *Six* Months, when *Adrianus* was proclaimed Emperor; and although he had no War with the *Britains*, he nevertheless raised a persecution against the Christians, and made the Church of *Christ* weep Tears of Blood in all Lands, whither his power extended; yet he Reigned *twenty two* years: But at length *Antonius Pius*, who Succeeded him, restrained, and re-called his Cruel Edicts; yet in his time the *Britains* (rising in Arms) were Overthrown by *Lollius Urbicus*: *Marcus Aurelius* taking next upon him the Administration of the Imperial power, revived the persecution, but had no War with the *Britains*; and giving place, after *nineteen* years Reign, *Commodus* took upon him the Sway of the Empire; and now the Almighty smiling upon this Land (with the brightest Rays of Divine Love) raised up a Christian King, and the first that the World had seen, *viz.* King *Lucius*, Son to King *Coilus*, and Great Grand Child to *Arviragius*, who Married the Emperor *Drusius*'s Daughter; and he being more mindful of Religion (that dearest part of Government) than of any other Consideration, the better to Establish the Work, so prosperously begun, sent two Learned Men to *Eleutherus*, then Bishop of *Rome*, to be further instructed in the FAITH; who thereupon sent him *Fagavius* and *Damianus*, with his Letter, in the following words:

YOU *have received, in the Kingdom of* Britain, *by* GOD's *Mercy, both the Law and Faith of Christ; you have both the* Old *and* New Testament, *out of the*

same (through Gods Grace) by the Advice of your Realm take a Law; and by the same, through God's Sufferance, Rule your Kingdom of Britain; *for in that Kingdom you are God's Vicar.*

This I have mentioned, to shew the Honesty and Plainness of the Bishops of *Rome*, before they came to be debauch'd, and corrupted with Pride and Avarice: And this good King so far improved the Advice, that he immediately changed the Seats of the three Arch-*Flamens*, and twenty-eight *Flamens*, into so many *Archiepiscopal* and *Episcopal Sees*, appointing for the first three *London*, *York* and *Glocester*; and thereupon the Christian Religion, in spight of the Oppressors, grew up like a stately Cedar, and overspread the Land.

Helvius Pertinax the next Emperor, did nothing of note, having but a short Reign, not exceeding Eight Months, and was succeeded by *Didius Julianus*, who continued not above two Months; neither of them having any War with the *Britains*. Yet in the Reign of *Septimus Severus*, the *Calledonians* were up in Arms, and *Heraclianus* his Deputy not being able to quell them, the Emperor came over in person, yet could not effect it, by reason of the Fortresses and Marshes, where they usually fortified themselves with less than the loss of fifty thousand of his men; and the better to bridle them, he caused a mighty Wall, with Towers, to be run from shore to shore: But being come over a second time, (upon new Commotions) he fell sick and dyed at *York*; and in his Reign the Fifth Persecution was raised against the Christians. *Bassianus Caracala* reigned after him six years, and being made Co-emperor with his Brother *Geta*, he slew him; yet the *Britains* were not molested during his Reign: And then he gave place to *Opilius Macrinus*, who reigned about One year two months, and was succeeded by *Heliogabilus*, a Lewd, Debauched and Luxurious Emperor, who

had been formerly Priest to the Son, yet he held the Imperial *Seat* four years, and then gave place to *Alexander Severus*, who gave Liberty to the Christians to live peaceably and quiet, without oppression or persecution; but when he had reigned six months and seven days, he was killed by the Mutiny of the *Almain Souldiers*, and made way for *Maximinus*, who raised the sixth Persecution: Yet in his time the *Britains* were in peace, but Three years put a period to his Reign, and *Julius Varius Maximus* mounted the Throne; but he soon after was slain by the Souldiers. And *Gordianus*, who succeeded him, reigned but forty days: For now the *Peterian Souldiers* began to commit all manner of Disorders, setting the Empire to sale, raising any one to it for Money, and then either Killing or Deposing them, made room for more Gain, and instead of One, they sometimes set up Two in Co-partnership, as *Claudius Puppienus* and *Celius Balbinus*, who reigned only a Year, then *Antonius Gordianus* reigned; and after him *Julius Philippus*; the one reigning Four and the other Five years; which short continuance, and the Care they had to secure themselves, made them little mind what was done abroad; and Lieutenants of *Provinces* perceiving things go thus unfortunately, did not so much trouble themselves in gathering the publick Taxes, as to ingratiate in the Peoples Favour, and enrich themselves by Presents and Offerings, which were daily made them, without running the hazard of forcing them to Rebel. And now *Decius* coming to the *Imperial Seat*, stirred up by the Enemies of the Church of *Christ*, he raised the seventh persecution; but his Fury continued not, for he reigned but two years e're he gave way to *Trebonianus* and *Volusianus*, who stayed the persecution, and had peace with the *Britains*: But in two years they gave way to *Æmelianus*, who reigned not above two months; and though *Valerianus*, that succeeded him, held not the Dignity above a year; yet being of a cruel Tem-

per

per, he gave vent to his Anger on the Christians, who now, in all places began to Multiply; so that again the Church was forced to wear the bloody Scars of an eighth persecution; and under him St. *Laurence*, and St. *Cyprian* suffered Martyrdom.

Thus went on the course of things, in these early times; and as the Wealth of *Britain* increased, so the *Romans* raised their Taxes to a higher pitch; yet the people, by this time, being better used to their Guest, and interchanged Marriages amongst them, they were not easily to be drawn into Insurrection, especially when they considered, they (by the Arts and Manufacture the *Romans* taught) were greatly improved.

And now came *Galienus* to the Imperial seat, who, notwithstanding his fifteen years Reign, had no War with the *Britains*; and though *Flavius Claudius* was a great haer of Christians, and studied for Torments to destroy them, yet he liv'd not to effect it; but having reigned two years without molesting this Kingdom, he gave place to *Quintilius*, who, rather desirous of Death than Rule, (as it appeared by the consequence opened his own Veins and Dyed, without one way or other troubling the *Britains*.

Aurelianus succeeded *Quintilius*, and reigned five years, without concerning himself with the Affairs of this Island; yet he put out severe Edicts against the Christians; so that we may reckon under him the ninth persecution. *Tacitus* succeeded him; yet reigned but six Months, e're he gave place to *Florianus*; and he having a shorter Reign, was succeeded by *Probus*, who held the Imperial seat five years. These had no War with the *Britains*; but *Marcus Aurelius Carus*, hearing they were in Arms to Recover their lost Liberty, sent *Carausius* his Lieutenant, to Quiet them, but he joyned with them; so that the Tribute was denied, during this Emperors Reign. However, *Carausius* was slain by *Alectus*, a succeeding Lieutenant. *Diocletian* coming to the Throne, greatly perse-

perſecuted the Chriſtians; but God (conſidering the Diſtreſs of His people) put an end to his Reign, after three Years; and ſo gave Reſt to his Church. This Emperor made great Wars in this Iſland, by his Lieutenant, but with various ſucceſs; and was ſucceeded by *Conſtantius Clorus*, who continued the War, and came in perſon againſt the *Calledonians* and *Picts*; And it was this Emperor, that finding King *Coilus* (his Truſty Friend dead,) upon his Arrival Married *Helena*, his beautiful Daughter; and reigning about thirteen Years, dyed at *York*, leaving his ſon *Conſtantine* the *Great*, to ſucceed him; but he being in his *Non-Age*, the Throne was Uſurped Alternately by *Conſtantius Galerus*, *Maximus Severus*, *Mazentius*, *Lucinus*, and *Martinianus*; But at length theſe were Overcome by the good Fortune of *Conſtantine* the *Great*, a *Britain* by Birth, and half ſo by parentage; he Allotted part of his Empire to his ſons, and was the firſt Chriſtian Emperor the world beheld. Some hold, That being about to perſecute the Chriſtians, he was ſmitten with a Leproſie, and had it Revealed to him in a Viſion, That unleſs he called home Biſhop *Sylveſter*, and the reſt of the Baniſhed Clergy, he might diſpair of Cure; which accordingly he did, and found himſelf in perfect Health, which obliged him to embrace the True Religion: Others hold, that being about to give Battel, and doubting the Succeſs, he all on a ſudden beheld in the Air, a bright ſhining Croſs, with this Motto, *In hoc vinces*, *In this thou ſhalt overcome*: And taking there upon the Croſs for his device, he accordingly became Victorious; but however it happened, no doubt, God (in Compaſſion to his bleeding Church, which had undergone ten Cruel Perſecutions) raiſed up this Emperor to Heal her Wounds; and indeed, being Baptized, and Received into the Church, he left nothing undone that might tend to her Welfare, and the propagation of the True Religion. Some Wars he had with the *Britains*, but they not conſi-

derable, when after a long Reign he dyed in peace.

Julian, called the Apostate, succeeded this good Emperor, beginning his Reign *Anno Dom.* 356. This man, before he came to the Throne, professed Christianity, and seemed zealous to promote it; being a person of great cunning and much Learning; but with the change of his condition his Conscience altered; which made many believe he made Religion but a Stirrup to mount the Imperial Throne; for then he became their professed Enemy, using all the policy he could to baffle and destroy their Interest; and although he did not violently persecute them himself yet he gave way to such as spared no Affronts or Indignities, and writ with his own Hand a Book to ridicule the Gospel, calling our Blessed Saviour *Gallilean* in derision. When preparing for the Wars of *Persia*, as he rode forth, he asked one of the *Christians*, *What the Carpenter's Son was doing at that time?* *He is* (replied the good man with an holy anger) *making a Coffin for your self.* At this *Julian* smiled; but whether prophetically spoke, or by chance, it so fell out: That riding at the Head of his Army, an Arrow, none knowing from what Hand it came, mortally wounded him; whereupon perceiving his Death certain, he drew forth the Arrow, and throwing up handfuls of his own Blood in defiance to Heaven, he cried out, *Vicisti Galilæa*, *Thou hast overcome me*, O Gallilean; and so expired. After whose Death *Jovinianus* took the Rule, and had so great a liking to the *Christian Religion*, that he easily embraced it, causing the Souldiers and People to do the same, and would often express himself in these terms: O *that I might govern wise men, and wise men govern me!* His Reign was but short, not exceeding a Year, when he gave place to *Valentinianus*, in whose Reign the *Roman* Empire was threatned by the barbarous Nations, who made great spoil and desolation; insomuch, that the Legions in *Britain* were

were drawn off to Aſſiſt nearer home; which gave the *Picts* and *Iriſh* an opportunity to Invade and Harraſs this Kingdom, with great Spoil, and Slaughter of the People, which made them beſeech the Emperor for Aid; and *Theodiſius* was ſent with a Power that Repelled the Invaders, and left the *Britains* in Peace, but no longer, than till the *Romans* were departed: He was moreover a great Favourer of the Chriſtians, reſtored their Temples, and forbid Idolatrous Worſhip, and Mid-night Sacrifice; and having found ſome treacherous dealing amongſt his Men of War, he was wont to ſay; *Gold was tryed with the Touchſtone, and Men with Gold:* And to him ſucceeded *Gratianus* and *Valence*, the former behaving himſelf with all due Reſpect to the Chriſtians, but the latter cloſed with the *Arian* Hereticks againſt them; cauſing eighty of the Chriſtians to be ſent to Sea in a Ship, and there ſet it on Fire, giving them the choiſe, either to Drown themſelves, or Periſh in the Flame: Yet, after a Reign of Six Years, full of Trouble, *Maximus*, and *Valentinianus*, took place; but the firſt held it ſo ſhort a time, that, in many Authors, he is not mentioned; they had no War with the *Britains*, and had indeed enough to do, to Defend themſelves; and were ſucceeded by *Theodoſius*, who began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 379. under whom the Chriſtian Religion flouriſhed; and *Damaſſus* being Biſhop of *Rome*, the Second General Counſel was held, and now, for the ſpace of ſix Months, the World was ſo troubled with *Earth-quakes*, that the Diſſolation, and Ruine they occaſioned, is not countable.

Arcadius, and *Honorius*, next took place, *viz.* 402. In whoſe Reign a marvellous Thing happened at *Conſtantinople*, *viz.* About Noon, a Fire entering the Great Church, faſtned upon the Biſhops Seat, and Conſumed it; thence growing up like a Pyramid, ſeized the Roof, and Burnt it, not doing the People, then Aſſembled, any harm, though it paſſed through

them; leaving the Church, it passed directly to the Senate-House, and reduced it to Ashes: This many looked upon, as a Divine Presage of those Miseries that soon after befel the Church and State; for now the *Roman* Greatness growing to a period, the Branches being too ponderous for the Bole, to Support the Storms of War, that came thundring from several Quarters, rent and tore them in pieces; insomuch, that we may say, The Red Horse, and his Rider were sent forth, about this time, *To take peace from the earth*: and now the *Britains* groaned under the weight of their Enemies, the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Wild Irish*, who came upon them in great Swarms, laying waste all their pleasant places, which made them again Address the *Romans* (who had so long been their Masters) for speedy Succour; but had word sent them: *That their hands were full of Enemies, and that they could not spare any of their Forces*: However, *Theodosius* Junior, and *Valentinianus*, coming to the Thrones of the *West* and *East*; for now the *Roman* Eagle was double headed, a Legion was ordered for *Britain*; upon whose approach, and after some Skirmishes, the Barbarous People retired; and the *Romans*, before their departure, taught the *Britains* the more perfect Exercise of Arms, admonishing them to renew, strengthen, and fortifie their Wall from Sea to Sea, and keep Watchmen on the Towers to defend them, and give notice of the Enemies approach, seeing they might be confident this was the last time they could expect any Succour from *Rome*; so that after a possession of 597 years, the *Romans* of their own accord left the flourishing Island of *Britain*, carrying with them, at sundry times, the Flower and Strength of the Land to assist them in their Foreign Wars, by which the *Britains* lay more easie and open to the Inroads and Incursions of their Enemies.

Thus powerful Rome, *whom half the World obey'd,*
Her conquering Eagles over Britain *ſpread*
Five hundred ninety ſeven years, and then
In fatal times forſook the Iſle again:
When blood and ſlaughter rag'd in every place,
And Crimſon Seas had delug'd Natures Face;
Then 'twas, Great Kingdom, thy ſad Woes came on,
Thus plagues o'er took thee, that thou thought'ſt to ſhun,
By friendly ſeeming Saxons *more undone.*

By what means the Saxons *came to Conquer this Kingdom, and divide it into a* Hepterchie, *with their Succeſſion of Kings, and Diſcription of their reſpective Kingdoms, till it was reduced to a Monarchy, and from thence till conquered by the* Danes.

THE *Romans*, as we have ſaid, by a voluntary relinquiſhment, having left this famous Iſland, incumbered with reſtleſs Enemies, whoſe Ravages and Spoils are too many to count, and the poor defenceleſs *Britains* quite wearied out with continual Alarums, Slaughters, Burnings, and the Raviſhment of their Wives and Daughters, heartleſs to defend themſelves, and out of all hopes of Aſſiſtance from their old Maſters the *Romans*; they at laſt underſtanding the *Saxons* were a powerful and prevailing People in *Germany*, who had inlarged their Borders, and done great Actions, reſolved to apply themſelves to this People for ſuccour; and hereupon *Vortigern* the King, with the Conſent of his Nobles, ſent Ambaſſadors to the Heads of the *Saxons*, and *Jutes*, bordering upon the *Rhine*, laying before them the deplorableneſs of the Kingdoms condition, and how it was at a point to be loſt, the Enemy having already advanced as far as *Stamford* in *Lincolnſhire*, with dreadful Spoil and Devaſtation, intreating a

ſpeedy Succour and Protection, promiſing large Rewards for the Service. The *Saxons* having well weighed the thing, upon certain notice of the Fruitfulneſs of the Country, and finding their own Borders too ſtreight and ſcanty for their numbers, immediately cloſed with the requeſt of the *Britains*, diſmiſſing their Ambaſſadors with a very obliging Letter, and inſtantly drew out 9000 Men, under the leading of *Hengiſt* and *Horſus*, two Brothers of a noble Family, who with expedition, ſuitable to the emergency of this occaſion, landed at *Ebsfleet* in the Iſland of *Thanet*, where they were recieved by the King's Order with Songs and Congratulations of Joy, and then joyning with them ſuch Forces as he had drawn together, gave the Enemy Battle with great ſlaughter, defeating and overthrowing them, ſo that they were obliged not only to repaſs the Wall that was drawn from Sea to Sea, as a defence againſt *Scotland*, but to leave the Kingdom in entire peace: So the face of things ſeemed very much changed, but long this tranquility had not laſted, before the two Brothers (the firſt having married his Daughter *Rawena* to the doting King, who had fallen in love with her, upon a Complement ſhe paſſed in drinking to him) gave their Soldiers ſo much liberty, that the People found themſelves greatly oppreſſed, of which reitered Complaints were made, and the King uſed his intereſt with the Captains to reſtrain them, but they connived at it, and demanded larger Pay, giving out, *That they would lay the Kingdom in Aſhes, if it were denyed them*; ſeizing upon ſundry Towns and Caſtles; ſo that the Nobles perceiving the King blindly carried away by the councels of his young Wife, on whom he infinitely doated; they conſulted with *Vortimer* his Son, a Prince of great Hope and Courage, when drawing together what Forces they could, without the knowledge of the King, they fell ſo unexſpectedly upon the *Saxons*, that having overthrown them in a

bloody Battle, they resolved to drive them out of the Land, which accordingly they did, forcing the remainder, with their Captains, to take shipping and be gone.

This defeat, and disappointment, so perplext the Brethren, that gathering greater Forces they came again, coasting the Country in their Ships and Barks, and under pretence of friendship, and desire to have the Daughter with them, they were permitted quietly to Land; but here their treachery appear'd, for it being agreed, that so many of theirs should hold a conference, with alike number of the *British* Nobles, about setling Affairs, and reconciling the Differences between them and the *Saxons*; under their long Coats they hid short Swords, and during the Treaty, & upon and watch-word given by *Hengest*, fell upon the unarmed Nobles, who expected no such matter, killing all but one Earl, who geting a Hedgestake, made his passage through them, and alarumed the Country with the fatal news: And this some Authors affirm to be done upon *Salisbury* plain, but, however, the Nobles thus dead, the *Juits*, *Angles*, and *Saxons*, fell on with Fire and Sword, killing and destroying all that came in their way, carrying a Torrent of Destruction from Sea to Sea; so that the poor *Britains* being utterly disheartned, and destitute of a Head, fled before them like Flocks of timerous Sheep to the Mountains and Fastnesses, many of them living in Rocks, Caves and Woods, upon such as Nature afforded them, to avoid the fury of the destroying Enemy, who resolutely bent upon a total Conquest, daily sent over for more of their Companions, who came in swarms, devouring like Locust all the good things of the Land.

Thus the misery of the *Britains* renewed, and these People began to frame their Government, dividing the Country by Lott into seven Parts or petty Kingdoms, called from thence, *The* Hepterchie *of the* Saxons *in this order.*

1. *Kent.*
2. *South Saxons.*
3. *West Saxons.*
4. *East Saxons.*
5. *Northumberland.*
6. *Mercia.*
7. *East Angles.*

These they formed into Kingdoms, striving, as much as in them lay, to extirpate the whole Race of the *Britains*, and raise themselves in their places: Some may be curious to know the Original of this Transmarine People, but Originals of this kind are generally obscure, but Historians conjecture they were a branch of the *Sacæ* an *Asian* People, who came into *Europe* to find themselves better Habitations, and planted on the Banks of the *Rhine*. They were (upon their arrival in *Britain*) Idolaters, worshipping a God for every day in the Week, and greatly persecuted those they found to persevere in the Christian Faith: And when they went to Battle, they had certain Songs prepared to invoke the favour of their Deities, and were very unmerciful, for they sacrificed every tenth Captive, and would admit of no Ransom.

The Garments of the *Saxons* were in the form of a Cassock, clasped over, or pined with wooden Pins, their Weapons, bended Swords, with three notches on the back, in the form of a Back-Sword, but broader, with flat sloaping points, and battel Axes, using to try the quarrel of a whole Province, by single Combate, suffering their Virgins to Marry but once; and their Men were forbid plurality of Wives, except they were Noble: and they, only for want of Issue; Adultry they punished very severely.

These People going under the Denominations of *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*, divided the Kingdom, now called *England*, for King *Vortegern*, being (by his Inraged Subjects) over-whelmed with wild-fire in his Castle or Pallace, as the cause of all their Calamities, by giving (at first) too much way and countenance to the *Saxons*, they parted it out as they found themselves

in

in moſt power or advantage, by birth; and *Hengiſt* having leave to take his Lot, choſe *Kent*, and formed it into a Kingdom, ſtiling himſelf the firſt King of *Kent*, beginning his Reign 455, and Reigned with great ſucceſs, 34 years; and was ſucceeded by *Eſca* or *Oſcia*, from whom the Inhabitants were called *Eskins*, this Prince began his Reign in the year of our Lord 490, and continued it 24 years, giving place to *Octa* who Reigned 23 years; and was ſucceeded by *Imerick*, who ſomewhat inlarged his Borders, and continued his Reign till 562; and during his time, was held the ſecond General Counſel at *Conſtantinople*, for the Eſtabliſhment of the Church; when by the Pious and Exampler lives, and Preaching of good Men, Chriſtianity, that had been trampled on by the *Saxons*, began to revive in *Britain*; ſo that *Ethelbert*, that ſucceeded *Imerick* began to hearken to them, and upon the Arrival of *Auſtine*, the Monk, and Forty others with him, ſent by *Gregory*, Biſhop of *Rome*, he was Converted, and Baptized *Anno*. 596. In the 36th year of his Age, and the 4th year of his Reign, giving a general Liberty to his Subjects, to Renounce their Paganiſme; ſo that, theſe good Men (by the Kings Appointment) ſetling at *Canterbury*, are reported to Baptize and Convert 10003. in a very ſhort time; which proſperous Work, by the Influence of Heaven, ſoon over-ſpread the Kingdom, and God, accordingly bleſſed the King, with a Long Reign; for he continued in his Throne 36 years, and then was ſucceeded by *Edbald*, who, at firſt, was averſe to the Chriſtians, and for fear of him, *Melitus*, and *Juſtus* fled their Biſhopricks, but he being Converted by *Laurence*, Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, they were recalled; but having Reigned 24 years, he gave place to *Ercombert Anno* 652. This King brought Chriſtianity to be highlier prized than before, turning the Idol Temples, that had been hitherto allowed, into places of True Worſhip, commanding the firſt *Lent* to be kept, that this Kingdom knew; but after a Reign of 24 years he dyed; and was ſucceeded by *Eg-*

bert his Brother, who baſely Murthered *Ethelred*, and *Ethelbert*, his two Nephews, Sons to *Ercombert*, and caſt the Dead Bodies into the River *Medway*; for which (no doubt) his Reign was ſhorter than any before him, for he continued it but 9 years, ending it by Death 666, and was ſucceeded by *Lothaire*, who, after holding the Scepter of *Kent* 11 years, Engageing in a Bloody War againſt *Ethelred* King of the *Mercians*, and *Edrick*, King of the *South Saxons*, he was ſhot through with a Dart, which put an end to his Life and Reign. In his time a third Counſel was held at *Conſtantinople*, being the 6th General Counſel for the Proviſion and Eſtabliſhment of the Church; *Agathus*, being Biſhop of *Rome* and *Ederick* ſucceeded this Prince, he held not the Scepter long before his Subjects, (upon a diſguſt) took Arms againſt him, and ſlew him in a pitched Field; maintaining themſelves againſt all Oppoſers, ſo that the Kingdom lay deſtitute of a Head, for the ſpace of ſix years; this Kings Reign being the ſhorteſt of any, *Viz.* two years only; but at the end of ſix years, *Withred*, his Brother for a great ſum of Mony payed to *Inas*, got the Poſſeſſion, and Reigned 33 years; and there gave place to *Egbert*, who began his Reign 727, in his time there appeared two fearful Commets, threatning Wars, and Deſolation, which afterward Enſued by the falling out of Petty Princes; he Reigned 23 years, and was ſucceeded by *Ethelbert*, *Anno* 750, who held the Throne 11 years, and gave place to *Edrick*, who loſt his Life after a Reign of 34 years, in a fatal Battle at *Otteford*, againſt *Offa* King of the *Mercians*; and in his time another General Counſel was held at *Nice*, and conſequently the ſecond General Counſel; and then the Kingdom of *Kent* was Uſurped by *Ethelbert* the third, who (for that cauſe) being Wared upon by *Kenwolf*, he was taken Priſoner, and carried into *Mercia*; yet he afterward was releaſed, and Reigned 3 years, giving, at the end of that time, place to *Cuthred*, whom *Kenwolf*, King of the *Mercians*, Inſtated in the Throne of *Kent*; Yet his Reign was ſhort, terminating in the

ſpace

ſpace of three years, and *Baldred* ſucceeding him, (after a long diſpute with the *Mercian* King, and 18 years continuance in his Kingdom) was forced to flee, and leave the Poſſeſſion to the Conqueror; who, about the year 824, made it ceaſe to be any longer a Kingdom, annexing it, (by right of Conqueſt) to that of *Mercia*; in which, for the future, we muſt account it: This Kingdom continued entire 372 years.

Thus fell the Kentiſh *Kingdom, thus bereft*
Of all its Grandure, to the Conqueror left;
Its name was ſwallowed by a greater ſway,
Inguf'd, in what we muſt call Mercia.

An account of the Kingdom of the South Saxons containing Suſſex *and* Surry *under the Succeſſion of four Kings.*

THis parcel of the *Britiſh* Land fell firſt to *Ella* Captain of the *Saxons*, who brought ſupplys out of *Germany*, at their greateſt need, Landing at *Shoram* in *Suſſex*, where he gave battel to the *Britains*, and by a great overthrow obliged them to the Woods and Faſtneſſes, whereupon, ſending for more Aid to Aſſure him in his Conqueſt, he took poſſeſſion of *Suſſex* and *Surry*, begining his Reign 488. and continued it 32 years. Then giving place to *Coſſa*, who Reigned, as ſome will have it 72 years; and to him ſucceeded *Ethels Wolfe*, who, after 25 years Reign, was ſlain by *Cadewel*, Baniſhed Prince of the *Weſt Saxons*; yet before his death, the Chriſtian Religion was tolerated in his Kingdom, himſelf being Converted by, (as *Bede* has it) Biſhop *Wilfride*, tho' ſome allow his Converſion to *Berinus* Biſhop of *Dorcheſter*, however, he was held to be a good Prince; nor did *Cadewel* long reſt in quiet, after his death, for *Barthun* and *Authun*, took up Arms againſt him, and made him fly the Kingdom, but he returning with a great power, overcame the

two Dukes; and after that, it became a part of the *West Saxon* Kingdom, when it had continued a Kingdom 133 years.

Thus set the second Kingdom, or it's Fame;
For from this time, it lost it's ancient Name.

An account of the West Saxon *Kingdom; containing* Cornwal, Devonshire, Barkshire, *and* Hampshire, *with the Succession of Kings.*

THE first that possessed himself of this Kingdom, was *Chardick*, a low Country *German* Captain, who entred *Britain* about the year of our Lord 495. and Killing *Natauleon*, a great Prince of the *Britains*, in a dreadful Battle, he made himself King of the *West Saxons*, beginning his Reign in 501. and continued it 33 years; at the end of which, he gave place to *Kenrick*, who prosecuting the War against the *Britains*, gave them two great overthrows, at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*, and *Shrewsbury* in *Wiltshire*, whereby they losing Courage, and hopes of Conquest, left him in quiet possession of what his Father had acquired; but after a Reign of 26 years, he was succeeded by *Chewlin*, who fought *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, and defeated his Army at *Wimbleton*: And this is accounted the first Battle, the *Saxons* had amongst themselves; he gave likewise a great overthrow to the *Britains* at *Bedford*, and surprized four of their Towns at *Leganburgh*, *Alisbury*, *Bensington*, and *Evesham*; and about six years after, he fought the *Britains* at *Durham*, and slew *Coinmagil*, *Caudigan*, and *Farmnagil*, three of the *British* Kings; thereupon surprizing *Glocester*, *Bath*, and *Cirencester*; but at length, some *Saxons* Joyning with the *Britains*, to Oppose his growing greatness, he was overthrown at *Wodensbeoth*, and his son *Cuth* slain; and thereupon *Cearlick*, his Nephew, prosecuting the

War againſt him, bereft him of the Kingdom, after he had Reigned 33 years; yet the Nephew held it but ſix years, before he gave place to *Chelwoolf*. This Prince held the Scepter of the *Weſt Saxons* Kingdom 14 years, but being aſſaulted by the *Britains*, in confedracy with the *Scots* and *Picts*, after much trouble and toile, he dyed in the Wars; ſo that his Kingdom fell to *Kingil*, who gave the *Britains* Battle at *Beandune*, and killed 1046 of them; and the better to ſtrengthen himſelf, he made peace with *Penda*, King of the *Marcians*, and was converted to the Chriſtian Faith, by *Berinus*, to whom he gave *Dorcheſter*, as a ſeat. This King Reigned 31 years over the *Weſt Saxons*. And then gave place to *Redwald*, who was Baptized, and Reigned 13 years; after him *Eskwin* began his Reign, 675. and continued it but two years, being overcome at that time by *Wolfere*, King of the *Mercians*, at *Bidamhford*, and moſt of his people ſlain, and was ſucceeded in the Kingdom of the *Weſt Saxons* by *Kentwin*, who was a greater Perſecutor of the poor remnant of the *Britains*, making them fly into the Rocks and Mountains for ſhelter and ſecurity; but his Reign laſted not long, for at the end of 9 years he dyed, and gave place to *Cadewalde*, who ſlew *Ethelwoolf*, King of the *South Saxons*, and afterward uſurped his Kingdom; and being a Heathen, he deſtroyed many of the Chriſtians, eſpecially the Clergy; but in the end, he was ſucceeded by *Ine*, who began his Reign, *Anno* 688. he brought the *South Saxon* Kingdom into a province, and had Wars with the *Britains* and *Mercians*, and made many wholſom Laws; upon which, many now in force, are founded; he built the Abby of *Glaſſenbury*, and went a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, and there dyed. This was he that gave the *Pope* the firſt *Peter-pence* from *England*, to be payed on *Lammas* day; his Reign continued 37 years, and was ſucceeded by *Ethelred*, in whoſe Reign, two dreadful *Blazing-Stars* appeared; his Reign continued 14 years, and then he gave place to *Cuthred*, *Anno* 740. this King made Peace with the

Mercians, and Joyning his Forces with them, they cruelly oppressed the *Britains*, but *Adelem*, an Earl, and one of his Subjects, Rebelling against him, he was obliged to give it over, to Defend his Teritories; but having Reigned 14 years, he was succeeded by *Sigesbert*. This King caused *Cumbra*, an Earl of his Council, to be slain for reproving his Vices, which occasioned his Subjects to Rebel, and forced him to shelter himself in a Wood, where he was found, and slain by the Earls Swinheard, when he had reigned about a year; to whom *Kenwoolf* succeeded, who Warred very furiously on the *Britains*, and gave them great overthrows; but in the end, himself was overthrown by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and there slain by Captain *Cyno*, but his Subjects recovered his Body, and revenged his death upon the Captain, and Eighty of his followers. The King thus dead, *Brithrick* stepped into the Throne, in whose time divers strange prodigies, and Phantosms appeared, as well in the Air, as on the Earth; and when he had reigned without any considerable Action, fell by Poyson, which he took in a Confection, the Queen had prepared for one of his paramours; whereupon she fled into *France*, and there died Miserably, and now this Kingdom began to draw to a Period, or rather to lose it's name, to be joyned with the rest, in a sole Monarchy; for *Egbert* succeeded *Brithrick*, *Anno* 806. as King of the *West Saxons*, he (after a long War, wherein much blood was spilt) gained an absolute rule over the Seven Kingdoms, making a strict Law against the *Welch*, that should dare to venture over *Offas* Ditch, which he appointed for their Boundard, he slew *Bernulp*, King of the *Mercians* in Battle, and drove the King of *Kent* out of his Kingdom, and to his Conquering Arms the *East Angles*, and *East Saxons*, likewise submitted, so that finding none oppose him, he caused himself to be Crowned the first sole *Saxon* Monarch at *Winchester*, and gave the Country the name of *England*; and the *Danes*, (with 33 Ships) Landing in the 14 of his Reign, he gave them

Battle,, but was Obliged to retire with loſs ; and the next year (being invited by the *Britains*) they Landed in *VVales*, againſt whom he Wared, and was Victorious. This was the 17 King of the *VVeſt Saxons*, that had Reigned ſucceſſively, and began his Reign as ſole Monarch, *Anno* 819, and Reigned 17 years, and in all 36.

Thus the divided Kingdom did Unite,
And on one head her Crown ſhone Dazling bright.

An Account of the East Saxon *Kingdom, which contained* Eſſex, *and* Middleſex, *begining* Anno 522, *and continuing* 305 *years under the ſucceſs of* 14 *Kings.*

THe firſt that we find to Govern the *Eaſt Saxons*, was *Erchenwine*, who began not his Reign, till *Anno* 527, and is held he continued it Sixty years ; and then gave place to *Sladda*, who held it only 9 years, when *Sebert* took upon him the Kingdom ; and being Converted to the Chriſtian Faith by *Miletus*, Biſhop of St. *Pauls* in *London*, which had been founded by himſelf, and *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, in the place where the Temple of *Diana* had ſtood, reſtored them their priviledges, and free Exerciſe of Religion, which had before been denyed them, and Reigned 12 years, noted to be the firſt Chriſtian King of the *Eaſt Saxons* ; *Seered* ſucceeded him, *Anno* 617. who, contrary to his Predeceſſor, put many Indignities upon the Chriſtians, as Prophaining their *Communion-Tables*, and Offering to *Idols* ; for which, being reproved be *Miletus*, he baniſhed that Biſhop, and fell heavey upon the reſt of the *Clergy* ; but at the end of 6 years, he was ſlain by *Kingils*, King of the *VVeſt Saxons* ; and *Sigesbert* Reigned in his ſtead, Continuing King of the *Eaſt Saxons*, by the ſpace of 23 years ; and after him Reigned *Sigebert*, whom *Oſwye*, King of the *Northumbers*, perſwaded to be Baptized, and accordingly it was performed by Bi-

ſhop *Finnan*; but being of a wild and ſordid nature, when he had Reigned 15 years, his Brothers Conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him, and *Swithelm* ſucceeded, *Anno* 661, who was Converted, and Baptized by Biſhop *Cedda*, and *Edelwald*, King of the *Eaſt Angles*, ſtood his God-Father, but he Reigned only 3 years, and then gave place to *Sighere*; who, after he had been Baptized, turned Apoſtate, but brought again to his former Principles, by the means of *Woolfere*, King of *Mercia*; he cauſed the *Idol Temples* to be Demoliſhed, and in his time a Raging Plague continued for the ſpace of 5 years: *Sebba*, ſucceeded him; but having Reigned about 30 years, he layed down his Crown, as more deſirous of a Monaſtick Life, and entred the Monaſtery of St. *Pauls*, *London*; and *Sigherd* took upon him the Government, and Reigned 7 years; At the end of which *Seofrid* began his Reign, which continued 7 years, as the former; yet in neither of their Reigns, did any thing Memorable happen, nor in their Succeſſor *Offa's*; for he (when he had held the Scepter of the *Eaſt Saxons* 8 years) went to *Rome*, and there turned *Monk*, and dyed in that ſtate: *Selred* began his Reign 722, and Reigned 38 years, without any thing Memorable, except his Wars with the *Mercians*; and leaving *Cuthred*, (his Succeſſor,) Imbroyled in Troubles, *Egbert* King of the *Weſt Saxons*, at the end of 5 years, drove him out of his Kingdom: ſo that, after the Succeſſion of 14 Kings, it was, in the year 872, made a part of the whole, under a ſole Monarch.

Thus Heaven, by ſecret Wheels, Winds on the Fates,
Of Empires, Kingdoms, and of petty States;
Turns all things, as is in Wiſdom thought,
That his Decrees be to perfection brought.

An account of the Northumber *Kingdom, and Succeſſion of Kings.*

THe Kingdom of the *Northumbers*, contained *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Yorkſhire*, *Durham*, *Lancaſhire*, *Weſtmorland*, and ſome part of the *Marches*; and began in the year of our Lord 547, continuing 379 years, but it does not Challenge a Succeſſion of Kings ſo long; for the number found, are but 25; and of theſe in their order.

Ida and *Ella* took upon them to be Kings of the *Northumbers*, conjunctly, *Anno* 547, and continued 24 years, but were obliged, (after 15 years of that Term) to take in 5 Partners, *Viz.* *Adda*, who held it 7 years, *Elappa* 5 years, *Theodwald* 1 year, *Frethulf* 7 years, *Thodorick* 7 years; but of theſe, ſome dying, and others being diſpoſſeſſed, *Ethelfride* took place, making great War upon the *Britains*, and Subdued *Edanaden*, King of the *Scots*, whom he Overcame in a great Battle at *Degſaſton*, and at *Weſtcheſter*; he ſlew not only the Souldiers of the *Britains*, but even the *Monks*, and Religious of all ſorts, to the Number of 1100, and Baniſhed *Edwin* the Britiſh Prince, who fled to *Redwald*, King of the *Eaſt Angles*, who, Joyning his Forces with the *Britains*, they fought againſt *Ethelfride*, and ſlew him, when he had Reigned 33 years; and *Edwine* was placed in the Kingdom, who, at length, turning Chriſtian, reſtrained the Perſecutions that had been made in thoſe parts, againſt the Church; he was Baptized by *Paulinus* at *York*, together with many of his Nobles, but Reigned not above 7 years, and then *Oſrick* came to the throne, whoſe reign was far ſhorter, for, within a year, Waring on the *Britains*, he was ſlain by *Cadwal*, their King, and ſo made way for *Oſwald*, who ſlew *Cadwal* a Britiſh Prince, but was Overthrown by *Penda*, the *Mercian* King; and ſlain at a place called, from that Misfortune, *Oſwaltree*, when he had Reigned 9 years, and ſucceeded by *Oſwye*; this King gave Battle to *Oſ-*

wine, Prince of the *Deirans*, at *Wilfairs-Downs*, who flying the field, was by one of his confidents delivered up, and put to Death; and altho' *Ethelbald*, Son of *Oswald*, and *Egbert* King of the *East Angles*, United their Forces with *Penda*, King of *Mercia*, he Overthrew them, near *Leads* in *Yorkshire*, killing *Penda*, *Ethelbald*, with 30 Dukes and Leaders, giving those United Armyes a great Overthrow, and decided the long Controversy about the Celebration of *Easter*; and founded the Cathedral Church in *Litchfield*, for a Bishops See: He Reigned 28 years, and was succeeded by *Egfride*, who raising a great Power, and Waring upon *Ethelred*, King of the *Mercians*, he found not the Success of his Predecessor; nor being so contented, he made an expedition against the *Irish*, who then, (in small Barks) perplexed the Coast, but following them too far in the Mountains, he was intraped by an Ambushment, and there slain, after he had Reigned 15 years; leaving his Kingdom to *Alfride*, who, though he Reigned 20 years, did nothing of Note, he was succeeded by *Osred*, who gave himself up to Prodigious Lusts, Insomuch, that he forced *Nuns* out of their *Monasteryes*, to satiate himself; and commiting outrages, he was at last slain by *Kenred*, and *Oswick*, when he had Reigned 9 years; and these alternately succeeded him, the one Reigning two years, and the other 11. but we find nothing worthy of Note in their Reigns.

This being removed *Ceolenulf* took the Scepter, but was more given to devotion than to Rule; insomuch that at the Expiration of 8 years, he layed aside his Royal Robes, for a Monks Habit, making him a *Cell* in an Holy Island, where he lived a Contemplative Life; and in his Reign two threatning *Comets* appeared; the one before, and the other after, Sun rise and set, continuing so to do, for the space of 2 Weeks; And now *Egbert* took up the Scepter, and having held it 20 years, turned Monk, such was the Superstition of those times: To conclude, that by so doing they Merited Heaven. *Oswolph* succeeded *Egbert*, but his Reign was

ſhort, and unfortunate; for ſcarcely had he held it a year, but he was Murthered by his Servant, at the Inſtigation of his Step-Mother, to promote her own Son at *Mickle VVoughton*; and *Edilwald* took place, but in the 6th year of his Reign, he was ſlain by *Alured*, who ſteped thereupon in the Throne; but at 9 years end, for his many Violences, and cruel Dealings, he was by his Subjects Expelled the Kingdom, and *Ethelred* placed in the Throne; but he being twice depoſed for his Miſgovernment, was at laſt ſlain by his Subjects, and *Alfwald*, who ſucceeded him, after he had Reigned 11 years, was Murthered by the Conſpiracy of *Siga*; and *Ofred* ſucceeded him, in the year 789, but after 2 years Reign, his Subjects Expelled him the Kingdom.

Thus the Northumbers *Kingdom VVavering ſtood,*
Sometimes in Peace, ſome times in VVar and Blood,
There's nothing ſtable, men, and fortune Change,
Fates unſeen Springs, can Monarchys unhinge,
Or make a Kingdom to a Peſant cringe.

An Account of the Kingdom of Mercia, *or the Midland Kingdom of the* Saxons, *with the Succeſſion of Kings.*

THis Kingdom more large than the reſt, contained the Counties of *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Huntington*, *Leiceſter*, *Derby*, *Notingham*, *Oxford*, *Cheſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Glouceſterſhire*, *VVorceſterſhire*, *Staffordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, *VVarwickſhire*, *Bedfordſhire*, and *Hartfordſhire*, and frequently contented with the reſt; for the ſole Monarchy beginning in the year 582, and continuing about 292 years under the Succeſſion of 20 Kings, in order as followeth:

Crida, the firſt of the *Mercian* Kings, began his Reign 582; and being a very warlike Prince, had graſped a larger part of the Iſland than the reſt, holding in

with so hard a hand, that nothing could be taken from him, during his Reign of 12 years, *Wibba* succeeded him in the Throne, who greatly perplexed the *Britains*, and incroached upon the Neighbour *Saxons*: But when he had Reigned 20 years he dyed, and *Ceorle* took place, but did nothing of moment: His Reign lasted only ten years, when *Penda* the Great, and Warlike King of the *Mercians*, came to the Throne, who slew in a pitch'd Field *Edwin* and *Oswald*, Kings of *Northumberland*; *Sigesbert*, *Egfrid* and *Ema*, Kings of the *East-Angles*; and Expulsed *Redwald*, King of the *West Saxons*, out of his Countries: But fortune not always favouring, he in a Battle against *Osswye*, king of the *Northumbers* ventering too far upon his late Success, was there slain, when he had reigned about 32 years.

This great King thus disasterously fallen, *Penda* or *Wenda* took upon him the Government, and became the first Christian King of *Mercia*: But being young, and his Step-Mother desirous to prefer her own Son, conspired with some of his Nobles against him, and procured him to be murthered in the Third year of his Reign, but missed her aim; for *Wolfere*, a second Brother, was placed in the Throne: This Prince conquer'd the *West Saxons*, won the Isle of *Wight*, and gave it to the King of the *South Saxons*; and altho he, before his Conversion, had caused his two Sons to be put to death, for suffering themselves to be Baptized, he becoming a Christian, greatly lamented that Cruelty, and caused the Heathen Temples to be converted to the Worship of God, and is held to found the Abby Church of *Peterborough*: Yet he reigned but Four years, being the Seventh petty Monarch of the *Mercians*. *Ethelred* succeeded him in the Throne, and warred upon the King of *Kent* with great fury, insomuch, that Blood was shed like Water; nor did the Churches, or Abbies, escape his Rage, putting *Wilfridus* out of his Bishoprick of *Northumberland*: But at last he resigned his Crown to *Kenred* his

his Nephew, from whom he had unjustly detained it, and structen with remorse for the Blood he had shed; he turned Monk, and dyed in that state; his Reign, however, continued 29 years, and in that space two blazing Stars appeared.

Kenred coming to the Throne, held the Scepter of the *Mercian* Kingdom in much peace Four years, and then falling into Melancholly, he coveted a Monastical Life, & resigning the Crown to his Cousin *Chelred*: He went to *Rome* with *Offa*, King of the *East Saxons*, and *Edwin*, Bishop of *Winchester*, and there dyed a Monk. *Chelred* succeeding *Kinred*, found a troublesome Reign, for he was fiercely warred upon by *Inas*, King of the *West Saxons*, who greatly envyed him so large a Kingdom; his Reign continued seven years, & he was succeeded by *Ethelbald*, who greatly perplexed the *Northumbers*, by making Incursions into their Country, which occasioned *Cuthred*, King of the *West Saxons*, to give him Battle, and overthrew him at *Burford*: But ingaging him a second time, *Ethelbald* so dealt with the *West Saxon* Soldiers, that they slew their master near *Tamworth* in *Warwickshire*. This King founded the Monastery of *Crowland*, and reigned over the *Mercian* Kingdom Eleven years, and then gave place to *Offa*, who warred upon *Alrick*, King of *Kent*, and slew him at *Otteford*; and so marching from *South* to *North*, brought all in subjection as he passed, overthrowing *Kenwolf*, and his *West Saxons* near *Merton*; and made a Ditch of prodigious length and breadth to be cast up, to hinder the Incursions of the *Welsh Britains*, who presuming to throw a part of it down, he entered their Territories with Fire and Sword, slew *Marmodius* their King, and all his Associates; and the *Danes* landing in his time, were beat back with great slaughter: He it was that procured, at great cost, the Canonization of *Alban*, the Proto Martyr of this Kingdom, and built a Monastery in the Town of that Name, giving a Tenth part of his Goods to the Church-men and Poor, as an Expiation

for the Blood he had shed: He began his Reign, *Anno* 758, and continued it 39 years. *Egfrid* succeeded this great King, and being of a Pious Inclination, he restored the Church to all her Antient Priviledges, of which his Father had deprived her; but his Reign was short, for it exceeded not four Months.

Kenwolf succeeded this good Prince, and began his Reign with a War against *Kent*, whose King he made Prisoner, and gave his Kingdom to *Cuthred*; but at the Dedication of his new Church at *VVinchcomb*, he restored his Royal Prisoner to Liberty; and in his 22 years Reign did many great Exploits, and was succeeded by *Kenelem*: But this Prince was unfortunate in his Youth, for having discovered some close Intreagues between his Tutor and *Quinadride* his Sister, the latter to prevent his reproofs, caused the former to Murther him, when he had Reigned about three Months; and *Cleolwolf*, who succeeded him, reigned but a year before he was Expulsed his Kingdom by his Subjects, at the Instigation of *Bernulf*, who thereupon stepped into the Throne; but being warred upon by the *VVest Saxons*, and *East Angles*, he was slain in Battle the Third year of his Reign, *Anno* 831; and *Ludecan*, who succeeded him, felt the like Fate in the Second year of his Reign, from *Egbert* the *VVest Saxon*, in Conjunction with the *East Angles*. *VVitlaf*, the next King of the *Mercians*, was overcome by *Egbert*, and forced to flee his Kingdom in the Third year of his Reign. And now the *Danes* began to perplex the Coast, having an Eye to the Conquest of *Britain*, so that they drove *Berthulf*, who succeeded *VVitlaf*, out of the *Mercian* Kingdom, in the Thirteenth year of his Reign: And although *Brudred*, got the Possession of it, *Anno* 852, yet they kept him in continual Alarums; and, notwithstanding, at first he was Victorious over them, yet they returning with greater Force, he was forced to quit the Kingdom, when he had reigned about Twenty years, and was the last of the *Saxon* petty Monarchs in this Kingdom of *Mercia*.

Thus

Thus Kingdom toſt by fickle Fortune's hand,
Muſt Riſe and Fall, yet ne'er are at a ſtand:
Great things oppreſs themſelves with their own weight,
And ſtill muſt yield to the Decrees of Fate.

An Account of the Kingdom of the East Angles, *with their Succeſſion of Kings*, &c.

THis Kingdom, ſo named from the *Angles* that chained it for their Portion, contained *Saffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, and took upon it the form of a Kingdom, *Anno* 373, continuing 353 years, and had the Succeſſion of Fifteen Kings, of whom in their order.

Uffa was the firſt King of the *Eaſt Angles*, who ſetled and founded the Kingdom, but was in his beginning very much oppoſed by the Britiſh Princes: He Reigned ſeven years, and gave place by Death to *Titulus*, who Reigned a longer time; for ſome Authors will have it, that he held the Scepter of this Kingdom about 32 years. *Redwald* ſucceeded him, and altho, upon his coming to the Throne, he was a Chriſtian, he turned Idolater, he aſſiſted *Edwin* to gain the Crown of *Northumberland*, by ſlaying *Ethelfrido* in Battle, and reigned over the *Angles* 8 years; *Expenwald* ſucceeded him. This King profeſſed Chriſtianity, and not being well ſetled in his Kingdom, one *Richebert* conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him, when he had reigned Twelve years: And *Sigebere* ſucceeded him, being a younger Son of *Redwald*; but being given up to a devout Life, he after two years Reign, reſigned his Kingdom, and turned Monk: But that place could not ſecure his Life, for he was ſlain by *Penda*. *Egrick*, upon the reſignation, took up the Scepter, yet he reigned but four years, before *Penda* overcome his Country, and ſlew him in Battle.

Anna ſucceeded him, but after a Twelve years Reign, *Penda*, who was a mortal Enemy to the *Angles*, came again, overcome and ſlew him.

Upon the unfortunate falls of theſe laſt Kings, *Ethelbert* got into the Throne, as a favourite of *Penda's*, but he had not reigned about Two years, when *Oſwin*, King of the *Northumbers* ſlew him in Battle, for taking part with *Penda* againſt him: And *Edelwald* ſucceeded in the Throne, yet he reigned only Eight years before he gave place to *Aldulf*, who reigned Nineteen years, and then *Elſwolf* ſucceeded in a Reign of ſeven years. *Beorn* reigned after him Twenty four years, and then gave place to *Ethelred*, who reigned Thirty five years, yet there is nothing memorably recorded of their Actions. And now theſe petty Kingdoms growing to a period, *Ethelbert* began his Reign, but having diſpleaſed the bloody *Quindride*, Wife to *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, ſhe prevailed with her Husband to ſend for him, under pretence of giving him one of his Daughters in Marriage; but having got him in her power, ſhe cauſed him to be put to death, when he had reigned Forty five years, and was ſucceeded by *Edmund*, in whoſe time the *Danes* came over in great numbers, burning and deſtroying before them; inſomuch, that the King was obliged to ſhut himſelf up in *Framingham* Caſtle, and after a long Seige ſurrendred it: But the Pagan *Danes*, not regarding their Faith, having ſtripped the poor King, firſt beat him with Cudgels, then ſcourged him, and after that, tying him to a ſtake, ſhot him to death with Arrows, whil'ſt with much Patience and Devotion, he ſuffered the uſage, calling upon the name of Jeſus, and recommending his Soul to his Redeemer; the years of his Reign are doubtfully mention'd, however he began to Reign over the *Eaſt Angles*, *Anno* 794; he was afterwards cannonized a Saint, and the Town of St. *Edmunds-bury* ſtill remains in remembrance of him.

Thus

Thus you the Saxon Hepterchie *may view,*
How firſt it riſe, and to a period drew,
To riſe more glorious in what does enſue.

The Saxon *Government, under ſole Monarchs, with the Succeſſion of Kings, their Reigns and Actions.*

THe *Hepterchie* of the *Saxons* appearing very troubleſom in their continual Wars amongſt themſelves, and thoſe of the *Danes* and Britiſh Princes, who ſtill held out, the chief of the laſt that oppoſed them, during their petty Kingdoms, were *Vortimer*, Son of *Vortinger*, who reigned Four years; *Aurelius Ambroſius*, who reigned Thirty two years; *Uter Pendragon* his Brother, who reigned Eighteen years; *Arthur*, of whom the Monks have created ſo many Fables, that the truth of his Actions are doubtful, who reigned Twenty ſix years; *Conſtantine*, Son of *Cador*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Couſin to *Arthur*, who reigned Three years; *Aurelius Conatus*, who reigned Thirty three years; *Vortiporus*, who Reigned Three years; *Malgo Conenus*, who reigned Five years; *Careticus*, who reigned Three years; *Cadwan*, who reigned Twenty two years; *Cadwallo* his Son, who reigned Forty eight years, and *Cadwallader*, who reigned Eleven years: Theſe were the Chief, of the Britiſh Princes, who oppoſed the *Saxons*, and held their Kingdom for the moſt part in *VVales*, and the *Marches*, giving them, at ſundry times, many notable overthrows, diſputing their Country with the Invaders, till their Power was waſted, and the remainder of their People compelled to betake themſelves to the Mountains and Faſtneſſes. *Egberts*'s Fortune prevailing, he united the ſeven Kingdoms into one, and became the firſt ſole *Saxon* Monarch, cauſing himſelf to be crowned at *VVincheſter*, giving the whole Country

the

the Name of *England*, and the People the Epethite of *Engliſh*. In the Fourteenth year of his Reign, the *Danes* with thirty three Ships landed in *England*, to whom he gave battle with ſuch Forces, as on the ſudden could be raiſed, but was worſted, loſing two Dukes, two Biſhops, and moſt of the Common Soldiers, he hardly eſcaping the Field, yet afterwards the *Danes* were driven to their Country; but not ſo much diſcouraged, as to hinder their landing in *Wales* the next year, and there they joyned the poor remainder of the *Britains*: But the King being aware, had more time to draw his Forces together, when giving them battle, he overthrew both parties; yet not long after the *Danes* ſacked the Iſle of *Shippy*, and were not without much ſlaughter expelled.

This was the ſeventeenth King of the *Weſt Saxons*, and firſt ſole Monarch of *England*, beginning his Reign as Monarch 819, and reigned ſeventeen years, much improving and increaſing the welfare of the Kingdom.

Ethelwolf the Second ſole Monarch, eldeſt ſon to *Egbert*, began his Reign *Anno* 837, and was in his Fathers time Biſhop of *Wincheſter*: But being in a manner conſtrained to take upon him the Government, he reſigned his Biſhoprick to *Swithen* his Tutor, and gave a great overthrow to the *Danes* at *Ocley*, freeing the Church Lands from all Tributes and Regal Services; and going to *Rome*, at the Biſhop's perſwaſion, he confirmed *Peter*-pence, and ſetled a yearly Penſion of Three hundred Marks upon the *Roman See*, and continued his Reign about Twenty years.

Ethelbald ſucceeded *Ethelwolf*, being his eldeſt ſon by his Wife *Osburge*, who was his Butlers Daughter, his Valiant Actions ſufficiently appeared againſt the *Danes* in his Fathers Reign; but that which blotted his great Actions, was, his Marrying *Judith*, Daughter to the *French* King, and his Mother-in-law: but he reigned only two years, and was the Third ſole Monarch of the *Engliſh* Men.

Ethel-

Ethelbert, the ſecond Son to *Ethelwolfe*, ſucceeded his Brother, *Anno* 860, he was continually alarumed by the *Danes*, who finding the pleaſantneſs of the Kingdom, compared with their Rocky Land, came in ſwarms, ſometimes landing in one place, and ſometimes in another, and deſtroyed *Wincheſter*; but the People gathering in great numbers, and falling upon them before they could recover their Ships, moſt of them were ſlain: He reigned Five years, and then gave place to

Ethelred, in whoſe Reign the *Danes* and *Norwiggans* got more and more footing, and being Pagans, uſed all manner of Rapin and Violence, deflowring Virgins, and raviſhing Women, not ſparing the Veiled Nun, but deſtroyed the Abbies and Monaſteries; ſo that to ſave their Chaſtity, by the advice of their Abbeſs, the Nuns of *Codingham* Monaſtery cut off their Noſes and upper Lips, to render themſelves deformed, and that the frightful ſpectacle might alay the Luſts of the inflamed *Danes*; but it prevailed not, for the Monſters having firſt deflowred them, put them to the Sword, and ſet the Houſe on fire, and ſo proceeded under the leading of *Hungar* and *Hubba*, their Commanders in chief, to burn the City of *York*, committing extraordinary Outrages and Violences: But *Ethelred* at length gave them a great overthrow, ſlaying one of their Dukes, or petty Kings, with nine Earls, and a great many common Soldiers: But about eighteen days after, being recruited with freſh Forces, they put the King to flight at *Baſing*, and about two Months after wounded, and overthrew him at *Merton*, of which wound he dyed, when he had reigned about Six years; and was ſucceeded by

Elfride, fourth Son to *Ethelwolf*, who fought ſeven Battles with various ſucceſs againſt the *Danes*; for in his time they ſorely oppreſſed the Land, inſomuch that the High-ways were unfrequented, and the Ground in moſt places untilled, and the King himſelf obliged to flee into Woods, and Deſart places, but in the end

weary of that ſolitude, he put himſelf in the Habit of a Muſician, under which diſguiſe he diſcovered the ſluggiſh ſecurity of the *Danes* in their Camp, whereupon ſecreetly rallying his ſcattered People, he ſurpriſed them in that manner, killing a great number of them, and taking their Standard: And more *Danes* attempting to land in *Devonſhire* under *Halden* their Captain, the people riſe generally in Arms, and falling upon them near *Exeter*, kill'd the Captain, and 818 of his Followers. This King cauſed all Thieves to be baniſhed, and divided the Kingdom into Shires, Hundreds, and Tythings, he founded the firſt common School in *Oxford*, which is now called Univerſity Colledge, and continued his Reign Twenty nine years.

Edward, the Eldeſt Son of *Elfride* ſucceeded him, and began his Reign 901, when ſoon after he came to the Throne, his Nephew *Ethelwald* ſtirred up his Subjects to rebel againſt him, but they were quieted without much trouble; yet the *Danes* were ſtill in poſſeſſion of one part of the Country, which made the King build a ſtrong Caſtle at *Hartford*, and march againſt them, when at St. *Edmunds* Ditch he gave them Battle, but prevailed not, however, in that Mortal Battle two of their Kings, *viz. Ethelwald* and *Crochricus* were ſlain: And ſoon after he gave them another Battle at *Wodesfield* with a great overthrow, killing two other of their Kings, and two Earls, with about 4000 Common Souldiers: He reigned Twenty four years and gave place to

Ethelſtane, who began his Reign 923. his Subjects upon his coming to the Crown, roſe in Mutine under *Elfrede* a *Norman*, but the Ring-leader taken, and ſent to purge himſelf, they were quieted; yet he was ſo jealous of his Brother *Edwin*, that he conſented to his being murthered, which created in him ſuch a remorſe, that he cauſed his Murtherers to be put to death, and had like, ſoon after, to have been ſlain in his Tent by one *Anlafe* a *Dane*, but by a lucky re- [illegible] and a Biſhop, who had pitched his

went on the ſame Ground, was aſſaulted and ſlain. After he had killed many of the *Danes* with his own hand, as well Nobles as Plebeans, and having alayed their fury, he had leiſure to paſs into *Scotland* with a powerful Army, and brought that Kingdom into ſubjection: But upon his return, he found the *Danes* had ſtrengthened themſelves, yet he routed them near *Wincheſter*, and in this conteſt, it is reported, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* fought with *Colbron*, the *Daniſh* Giant of mighty ſeize, and ſlew him hand to hand, as the Kings Champion in ſingle Combat; and ſo far ſpread the Fame of this King, that Hiſtorians report (but with what credit I know not) that *Hugh* King of *France*, greatly deſirous of his friendſhip, ſent him the Sword of *Conſtantine* the Great, which had in its Hilt one of the Nails that faſtened Chriſt to the Croſs; as likewiſe his Spear, which was that with which *Longinus* pierced his ſide with a piece of the Thorny Crown he wore, that *Otho* the Emperor ſent him a Landskip ſet with precious Stones, and the King of *Norway* a Ship with guilt Decks, and Purple Sails; he reigned fifteen years, and was the Eldeſt Son to King *Edward*.

Edmund the fifth Son of King *Edward*, ſucceeded his Brother *Anno* 940. He fought ſundry Battles with various ſucceſs againſt the *Danes*, and his Son *Dunmail* rebelling againſt him, he cauſed his Eyes to be put out; he was Crowned at *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*, his picture in memory of it being ſtill preſerved in the Church, with many others, his Succeſſors; he made many wholſom Laws, but interpoſing, as ſome Authors have it, between two Duelists, he was unfortunately run through after he had reigned ſix years.

Edred ſucceeding *Edmund Anno* 946. the *Danes* began to gather courage, not without being privately animated by ſome treacherous *Engliſh*, and amongſt them *Woelſtan* Arch-Biſhop of *York*; ſo that *Anlaf* the *Dane* cauſed himſelf to be Crowned King of *Northumberland*, againſt whom *Edred* marched with a great

C

Army, but had the Rear of it ſurpriſed by the underhand dealing of *Woelſtan*; however, he made his party good, put the *Danes* to the rout, and returned with victory. He made St. *Germans* in *Cornwal* a Biſhops See, which was by *Canute* the *Dane* tranſlated to *Credington*, and at laſt ſetled at *Exeter* by *Edmund* the Confeſſor, where it at preſent remains. This *Edred* was Tenth ſole Monarch of *England*, and reigned Nine years.

Edwy ſucceeded *Edred*, *Anno* 955, and was crowned at *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*, where it is reported he committed Adultery with a great Lady, his near Kinſwoman, in the ſight of his Nobles, and afterwards cauſed her Husband to be ſlain, that he might more freely enjoy her: He thruſt out the Monks, and put married Prieſts in the places of thoſe that affected a ſingle Life; Baniſhed *Dunſtan*, who is now ſtiled a Saint, and the ſame that is reported to have taken a the Devil by the Noſe with a pair of Tongues, for diſturbing him at his Forge. Theſe things turned the Peoples Affections againſt the King, to a degree of laying him aſide, and ſwearing Fealty to *Edgar*, which made him pine to death, after he had Rul'd Four Years, and was buried in the New Abby Church at *Wincheſter*.

Edgar began his Reign, *Anno* 159. he recalled *Dunſtan*, and outed the married Prieſts, making a Penalty againſt Drunkenneſs; and the Land at that time being peſtered with Wolves, he laid a yearly Tribute of three hundred Wolves Heads upon the Prince of *Wales*, and upon the Noble-men and Free-holders, according to the largeneſs of their Poſſeſſions, ſo that in a few years they were all deſtroyed: He made it his buſineſs once a year to ride the Circuit of his Kingdom, to inquire of Abuſes done by his Judges in Illegal Actings, or thoſe that were done by private Perſons one to another, inflicting ſevere puniſhments on ſuch as he found tardy; yet he gave himſelf up to prodigious Luſt, inſomuch, that caſting his Eyes

upon any Women he liked, he would have his ſatisfaction by fair means or force; and killed *Ethelwald* an Earl, and one of his principal Courtiers with a Spear, as he was hunting in the Foreſt, becauſe he had married a beauteous Lady, Daughter to Duke *Orgarus*, when he had ſent him to fetch her for his own uſe, and then took her to Wife: He deflowred a Nun called *Wolfechild*, and got on her a hopeful Brat, which was afterwards Sainted by the name of *Edith*; and afterwards another Nun, called *Ethelfiede*, on whom he begot his Son *Edward*, who ſucceeded him; he had peace, except a little bickering with the *Welſh*, all his Reign, feared abroad and at home, having the greateſt Navy of any King before him, ſome Authors reporting it conſiſted of Three thouſand Ships: He was crown'd at *Kingſton* upon *Thames* by *Otho* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and reigned ſixteen years.

Edward, the Thirteenth ſole Monarch of *England*, began his Reign, *Anno* 975, and was uſher'd in by a Famine and a blazing Star, with great contentions between the Monks and Married Prieſts: *Dunſtan* taking part with the former, and Duke *Alfarus* with the latter, and meeting to Diſpute in an upper Room, the preſs being great, the Flour fell down, and many were wounded, only *Dunſtan*'s Chair ſtood fixed upon a Poſt, which gave ſuch credit to the Monks, who without doubt had contrived the ſinking of the Flour, as appeared by the Chair, being fixed, that they gained the point, and the married Prieſts were turned out, ſuffering great neceſſity, no Man daring to entertain or relieve them: Soon after this, the King going a Hunting, and being near the Caſtle of Queen *Elfreda*, his Mother-in-Law, he ſeparated from his Company, and went to pay her, and her Son, a viſit: But the treacherous Queen to advance her own, cauſed one of her Servants to ſtab him in the Back, whilſt he was drinking on Horſeback at her Gate; whereupon turning his Horſe he fled the farther Treachery; but not finding his Retinue, he through loſs of blood fainted, and fell

ling in the next Wood, expired when he had reigned four years.

Ethelred the ſon of *Edgar*, and *Elfreda* ſucceeded *Edward*, who for his ſlowneſs in Affairs, was Nick-named, *The Unready*; he was Crowned at *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*, the ordinary Seat of the *Saxon* Monarchs, and upon his Coronation day a Cloud was ſeen throughout *England*, half reſembling Blood, and half Fire; and in the third year of his Reign, the *Danes* Landed in divers parts of this Kingdom, committing great Outrages, and much about the ſame time, a great part of *London* was laid in Aſhes. The King not being able to oppoſe the Torrent of the *Daniſh* Power, compounded a Peace for 10000 Pounds a Year; but finding their Advantage, they ſoon raiſed it to 40000 *l.* which lay heavy upon the Nation, and was called *Danes Guilt*, or *Danes Money*, nor did this ſuffice them, but they pillaged, and ravag'd the Country ſo extreamly, that the King, to free his Subjects from the Oppreſſions they groaned under, gave them private notice on St. *Brices* day to fall upon the *Danes* in all the Cities and Towns where they quartred, which was done with ſo much ſecreſie, that moſt of them were cut off, this being done on the 13 of *November*, *Anno* 1002. the News flew into *Denmark*, whereupon new ſwarms came over under the Leading of *Swanus*, who deſtroyed all before them with Fire and Sword, in ſuch a terrible manner, that the People fled to the Woods and Mountains, and although the King bought his Peace at the price of 30000 Pounds, yet not long after they ſlew 900 Monks, and ſuch as were of Religious Orders in *Canterbury*, and having gotten a great ſum of Money from the Archbiſhop *Alphegus* for his Ranſom, they notwithſtanding ſtoned him at *Greenwich*, ſo that the King perceiving their treachery, and cruel dealing, and that he was no ways capable of oppoſing their fury, he ſent *Emma* his wife with her two Sons, to her Brother *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, and ſoon after left the Kingdom to follow them, but *Swanus* being ſtabbed by his own Men, and

Canutus his Son set up in his ſtead. *Ethelred* returned but finding many Treaſonable Deſigns carried on againſt him by *Edricus*, one of his Dukes, and a powerful Enemy in the Land, which he was no ways able to oppoſe, he died for grief when he had Reigned thirty ſeven years, and was the fourteenth ſole Monarch of *England*.

Edmund the Eldeſt Son of *Ethelred* Sirnamed *Ironſide*, ſucceeded him *Anno* 1016. and was Crowned at *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*, by *Livingus* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, though *Canute* then Reigned as King at *Southampton*. This *Edmund* gave the *Danes* many Battles, and being of a hardy and couragious temper, he greatly raiſed the drooping hearts of his Subjects, raiſing the Siege of *London*, and worſting their Army four times in open fight, ſo that *Canute* having Challenged him to a ſingle Duel, for the Kingdom, he joyfully accepted the offer, ſo that going into an Iſland called *Alney* near *Gloceſter*, they fought valiantly, but *Canute* finding himſelf over matched, and having received ſome dangerous Wounds, he deſired a Parly, which being granted, he ſaid, *What ſhould move us, moſt Valiant Prince, that for the obtaining of a Title we ſhould thus endanger our Lives, better it were to lay Malice and Weapons aſide, and to condeſcend to a Loving Agreement: Let us now therefore become ſworn Brothers, and divide the Kingdom between us, in ſuch League of Amity, that each may uſe the other as his own, ſo ſhall the Land be peaceably governed, and we joyfully aſſiſt each other in neceſſity.*

Upon theſe words, they threw down their Arms, and embraced as Friends in the ſight of both Armys, ſo that the Kingdom being divided, *Edmund* had the *South*, and *Canute* the *North*; but in a while after, *Edrick* the Treacherous Duke, who had betrayed the Councels of *Edmund*, thinking to ingratiate himſelf with the *Danes*, run a Spear into the Body of the King, as he was eaſing himſelf, and having by that means killed him, he cut off his Head, and haſtening with it to *Canute*, he cryed, *Hail ſole Monarch of England, be-*

hold the Head of thy Copartner; upon which *Canute* promised to advance him above all the Nobles of *England*, but whilst the Traytor was big with expectation of honour and preferment he caused him to be Arrested, and cutting off his Head fixed it on the Tower, advancing him in that sense as he deserved. This *Edmund* was Third Son of *Ethelfrid*, and Fifteenth sole Monarch, his Reign exceeded not a year.

Thus the Great Saxon *Monarchy did yield,*
And with her slaughtered King gave up the Field
To the Blood-thirsty Danes, *but three short Reigns.*
Bring back the Saxons *and expire the* Danes.

The Danish *Monarchy over* England, *and what remarkably happened in the Reigns of the three* Danish *Kings*, &c.

THE Original of the *Danes* as indeed all Origina's is variously reported by Historians, some will have that People derived from the *Scythians*, and others from *Scandia* an Island Northward, however when they Invaded *England*, they were populous, as it appears by their continual repairing the great numbers they lost; for their first Invasion was in the year of our Lord 787, and were about 230 years before they gained the sole Monarchy. They were as to their Religion *Pagans*.

Canute their first sole Monarch was Crowned at *London*, by *Livingus* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, *Anno* 1017. he upon his coming to the Crown Banished *Edwin* Son of *Ethelred*, and sent *Edward* and *Edmund*, the two Sons of *Edmund Ironside* to his Brother then King of *Sweeden*, to be made away, and proceeded to *Mary* Queen *Emma*, who had been Wife to King *Ethelrid*, and was Sister to the Duke of *Normandy*, upon condition the Heir gotten on her Body should succeed

him in the *English* Throne, upon which he assembled the Peers in Parliament at *Oxford*, and there made many good Laws, establishing the Christian Religion, injoyning, that all decent Ceremonies tending to Devotion and Divine Worship, should be observed with reverence, that the Lords day should be kept holy, and a Clergyman that should kill a Layman, or be found guilty of any other notorious Crime should be deprived of his Order and Dignity. A married Woman committing Adultry, to have her Nose and Ears cut off, and a Widow marrying within a Twelvemonth to lose her Joynter. And being great in power both by Sea and Land, some of his Flatterers would needs go about to perswade him, that not only the Earth but the Ocean was obedient to him, and that he might raise or calm it at his pleasure, and he then being at *Southampton*, to upbraid them, caused a Chair to be set on the Sand when the Sea was coming in, and placing himself in it commanded the Sea to retire and not dare to wet his Garments, but the regardless Waves roaling on, dashed him to that degree, that he was forced to remove, when turning to his Parasites he said, *You well now perceive all the might and power of Kings is but vanity, for none is worthy to have the name of King, but he that keepeth Heaven, Earth and Sea in Obedience to his Will*: And from that time he declined to wear his Crown, causing it to be placed on the Head of Christs Crucified Image at *VVinchester*; and gave many large Gifts to the Church and Church-men, building several Churches, and going a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, procured the taking off the excessive Charge the *English* Arch-bishops were at when they took the *Pall*. He Reigned eighteen years, and was the 16th sole Monarch of *England*, being Buried in the old Monastery at *VVinchester*.

Harold succeeded his Father *Canute*, though he was opposed at his Entrance by Earl *Goodwin*; he was likewise Son to Queen *Emma*, and Crowned at *Oxford* by *Elmothius* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, using many De[illegible] to get *Edward* and *Alfrid* the two Sons of *Ethelred*

into his hands, he decoyed over the latter in his Mothers Name, but he landing in hopes to be joyned with the promiſed Forces, was betrayed by Earl *Goodwin*, and the King ſetting upon his ſmall Forces at *Guilford*, cauſed them all, except every tenth man to be ſlain, and taking *Alfrid* alive, he made his Eyes be put out, and faſtening one end of his Bowels to a ſtake, he was pricked round with Ponyards till ſuch time as he had drawn out his Guts, and ſo died this poor Prince: Nor did he reſt here, but proceeded to Baniſh Queen *Emma*, and Confiſcate her Goods for reproaching him with the Death of her Son. This *Harrold* was ſecond Son of *Canute*, and the ſeventeenth ſole Monarch of *England*; he began his Reign *Anno* 1036, and Reigned four years, being buried (according to *Stow*) at *Weſtminſter*.

Hardicanute ſucceeded *Harrold*, being invited over from *Denmark*, both by the *Danes* and *Engliſh*, and Crowned at *London* by *Elnoth* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, he cauſed the Body of *Harrold* to be digged up, and cutting off the Head threw it into the *Thames*, but it being found by ſome Fiſher-men, they decently Interred it in St. *Clements-Danes*, ſo called for its being the chief Burial place of the *Danes*. This King was given much to Eating and Drinking, inſomuch, that he cauſed his Tables to be ſpread four times a day, with all manner of Dainties, and raiſed a Tax of 32147 pounds to maintain a great Fleet at Sea, and in vain Oſtentation Earl *Goodwin* fitted out one with a Golden ſtern, and Men compleatly Armed with guilt Arms and Armour, but the King hearing the Tax was denied, and that *Thurſton* and *Feader*, two of his Collectors were ſlain by the people at *Worceſter*, he expulſed the Biſhop and burnt the City; but as he was Revelling at a Wedding in *Lambeth*, he ſuddenly fell down dead, when he had reigned about two years: He was third Son of *Canute*, and the eighteenth ſole Monarch, he began his Reign *Anno* 1040, and was Buried at *Wincheſter*, and with

Saxons re-entered to the no ſmall Joy of the people.

Thus Monarchies and Monarchs riſe and fall,
Whilſt worldly Pomp is Fortunes Tennis-ball.

The Saxon *Monarchy reſtored*, &c.

HArdicanute being dead, *Edward* the ſeventh Son of *Ethelred* by Queen *Emma*, was ſent for out of *Normandy*, where he had taken Sanctuary during the *Daniſh* Monarchy, and Crown'd upon his Arrival at *Wincheſter* by *Edſine* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, *Anno* 1042. and to gain the greater favour of the people he remitted the Tax of 40000 Pounds a year, which had for 40 years been levyed upon all Lands except thoſe of the Clergy, by the Name of *Dane-Guilt*, and the better to ſettle his Kingdom, he compiled a Body of wholſom Laws from thoſe of the *Mercians*, *Weſt Saxons*, and *Danes*, ſtill known by the Title of *Edward the Confeſſor*'s Laws written in Latine, his Wars were only with the *Welſh*, *Iriſh*, and ſome *Danes*, but thoſe very inconſiderable, yet Earl *Goodwin* being very powerful, joyned with his Sons againſt him, and in *January* a very deep Snow falling, which covered the Earth, till the middle of *March*, the Cattle, and Fowls of the Air were ſtarved in abundance, and the Summer produced Lightnings that burnt up the Corn, whereupon a Famine enſued, and the King (at the Inſtigation of *Goodwin*, and *Robert* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*,) ſeized upon his Mothers Jewels, and committed her Priſoner to the Abbey of *Warwick*, putting her to undergo the Law *Ordalium*, which is to paſs over nine hot Plowſhares with naked feet, and blindfold, laid about a yard aſunder, which ſhe did without touching them before

ſhe knew ſhe was come to the place; ſo that a reconciliation hereupon enſued, and this manner of tryal was by way of Purgation for ſuch as were ſuſpected of Incontinency; he Impriſoned her for Marrying *Canute*, and not aſſiſting him and his Brothers in their Extremity.

In this King's Reign a great Earthquake happened, and Earl *Goodwin* was choaked at the King's Table with a piece of Bread, which he *wiſhed might choak him if he had any hand in the Death of* Alfrid *the Kings Brother*. He is accounted the firſt King that ever Cured the *King's-Evil*, he Marry'd *Edith* Daughter to *Goodwin*, a very Beautiful Lady, but had no Children by her, being reported never to have Carnally known her, and ſeeing a needy Courtier come into his Chamber one Morning as he lay in Bed with the Curtains drawn, and take as much Money out of his Coffer as he could carry, he ſuffered it without ſpeaking, but upon his third coming he reproved him of Covetouſneſs, charging him to be gone, for if *Hugoline* his Treaſurer ſhould come and ſeize him in the Fact, he would be ſure to ſtretch for it, and ſcarce was he gone when the Treaſurer, who had caſually left open the Coffer, came, and appeared in a great Conſternation at the loſs; but the King bid him not trouble himſelf, *for he that took it had moſt need of it*: And lying ſoon after upon his Death-Bed, perceiving thoſe that ſtood about him to weep, he ſaid, *If you loved me you would not weep, but rejoyce, becauſe I go to my Father, with whom I ſhall receive the Joys promiſed to the Faithful, not through my merits, but the free mercy of my Saviour, who ſheweth mercy on whom he pleaſes.* And giving up the Ghoſt he was buried at *Weſtminſter*, when he had Reigned 20 Years and 6 Months, and 27 Days; he rebuilt St. *Peter's Weſtminſter*, and St. *Margaret's* Church; made the firſt Great See, and was the 19th ſole Monarch of *England*, called the *Confeſſor*.

Harrold Son to Earl *Goodwin*, and *Sitha* his Wife Siſter to *Swain* the younger King of *Denmark*, was upon the Death of King *Edward* taken for King, though he waved the Ceremony of this Coronation; and to ingratiate himſelf with the People, lightned the Taxes and Behaved himſelf Courteous and Affable to all Men; but he had not long held the Regal Dignity, before *William* Duke of *Normandy* ſent to put him in mind of his Oath, which was made during his Impriſonment in *Normandy*, whether in the time of King *Edward* he had been driven by ſtreſs of weather, importing, that when ever *Edward* died he ſhould ſecure the Kingdom for the *Norman* Duke; but *Harrold* urging what he then did was by conſtraint, and that he conceived himſelf not obliged to ſtand to it: The Duke prepared to Invade the Kingdom, at which time a Dreadful Commet appeared, denouncing the Woes and Miſeries that enſued, for before the *Normans* arrived, a great number of *Danes* and *Norwiggans* landed in the North under the Leading of *Teſto* and *Harrold Harfrager* King of *Denmark*, and ſpoiling the Country before them; marched to *York*, which conſtrained the King to draw out his Army, but being about to paſs *Stamford-bridge*, built over the River *Derwent*, his Forces were ſtopped by a ſingle *Dane* of Gigantick ſtature and ſtrength, and forty of his Men killed in attempting to remove him, but in the end, a Soldier getting under the Bridge in a Boat, run his Spear through a Crevis, and by that means killed him, ſo that the Bridge gained, the King gave Battel and overthrew the Enemy with great ſlaughter, killing the *Daniſh* King and *Teſto* his Brother, and *Olave* the Kings Son, with *Paul* Earl of *Orkney*, were taken Priſoners; however they upon earneſt ſupplication were ſuffered to depart the Kingdom in the Ships that brought them, with the heavy news of their loſs, but the King had ſcarce time to conſider his advantage before he had News that *William* Duke of *Normandy* was Landed with 50000 Men at *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex* on the eighth of *September* 1066, and fired his Fleet, to put his

Soldiers out of hopes of return, which made *Harrold* haſten to oppoſe him, who by this time had ſent a Meſſenger to *London* to demand the Kingdom, but they diſmiſſed him with Threats, and although the Duke, to prevent the effuſion of more blood, proffered to fight hand to hand; yet the King refuſed it, ſaying, *It ſhould be tried by more Swords than one*: Whereupon the Armys advancing, pitched in a large Plain, and from thence the King ſent Spies into the Dukes Camp, who being taken, were lead from Rank to Rank, and made to take a perfect ſurvey of the Army, and ſo diſmiſſed.

The 14*th* of *October* 1366, being come, the Armys drew out, and faced each other, till the Trumpets ſounded the Charge, when at the firſt Encounter the *Normans* were forced to give round and retire in diſorder, which the *Engliſh* percieving, and thinking the Battle won, careleſly diſranked to purſue them, which they perceiving and taking that advantage, rallied and changed the face of Fortune, for the *Normans* entering the looſe ſquadrons, overwhelmed the *Engliſh* with ſhowers of Arrows, ſo that all was turned to Confuſion; and although they perceived their Error too late, and caſting themſelves into a Ring ſtood to it manfully, yet the King as he was rallying them being ſlain with an Arrow that pierced his Brain, as likewiſe his two Brothers *Leofin* and *Grith*, with moſt of the *Engliſh* Nobles, and 97974 Soldiers, the reſt threw down their Arms, and ſubmitted to the Conqueror, who from that time took upon him the Kingdom. This *Harrold* began his Reign, *Anno* 1065, and Reigned about 9 Months and 9 Days, and was buried at *Waltham* in *Eſſex*.

Thus Fortunes fickle wheel ſtill turning round,
Does raiſe to Greatneſs, and again confound.

The Reigns of the Kings of the Norman *Race, and firſt of* William (*uſually called*) the Conqueror.

THe *Normans* knew not their own true Original, but found themſelves a mixed People, compoſed of *Norwigeans*, *Sweeds*, and *Danes*, taking their denomination from that Northern Climate anciently called *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus* and *Norway*, but the Country being ſuppoſed too little for the people, they drew out their Collonies, and ſent them abroad under divers Captains, to ſeek their Fortunes, in planting a more advantageous ſoil, and having made many deſcents upon the Coaſts of *Belgia*, *Frizia*, *England*, and *Ireland*, under *Rollo* their Captain a Noble *Norman*; they pitched upon this Nation, and had great Wars with the *Saxon* Monarchs, till ſuch time as *Rollo* in a Dream fancying himſelf *upon the higheſt Hill in* France, *perceived beneath him a moſt pleaſant Country, and that a River flowing from his ſeat watered it, whilſt little Birds with red Breaſts run to drink at the ſtream, and ſung melodiouſly about him.* This being interpreted by a Monk, *That it was the will of Heaven he ſhould go over, and ſettle himſelf in that part of* France *he fancied himſelf to be in; and that there he ſhould be victorious.*

Whether this Interpretation was feigned by the Monk, to be rid of ſo powerful an Enemy, or by ſecret Divination revealed to him, we determine not; however it wrought ſo powerful with *Rollo*, that he drew his Forces out of *England*, and paſſing into *France*, during the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, with continual Wars ſo far indangered that Kingdom, that the King was conſtrained to make an Alliance with him, at no leſs a rate, than giving him his Daughter *Gilla* in Marriage, with the Dutchy of *Normandy* in Dower.

This *Rollo* was Great Grandfather to *Richard* the fifth, Duke of *Normandy*, which *Richard* was Elder Brother to *Robert*, who was Father to *William*, of whom we are now to speak.

William *the first King of* England, *&c.* (*usually called* the Conqueror) *his Reign and Actions*, &c.

William the Conqueror was Natural Son to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, by *Arlotte* a Beautiful Woman of mean Birth, her Father being no other than a Tanner, or Skinner; however 'tis Recorded, That being great with Child of this *William*, she Dreamed her Bowels delated, and extended all over *Normandy*, and *Britain*, and as soon as the Child was Born, being laid on the Floor strewed with Rushes, a Custom amongst the *Normans* to try the Presage of Fortune, he instantly grasped the Rushes in his hands, and thence they concluded his future greatness, and when his Father died he took upon him the Rule of *Normandy*, and gained *England*, as has been already related.

William the Conqueror, began his Reign, *October* 14. *Anno* 1066. and was Crowned the 25*th*. of the following *December*, by *Aldred* Arch-bishop of *York*, causing the *English* Bishops and Barons to swear Allegiance to him, taking himself a solemn Oath to defend the Rights of the Church, to establish such Laws as were agreeing to the Constitution of the Kingdom, and to see them administred with Uprightness and Justice. And supposing himself by this means securely setled in the Throne, he went a Progress to be more assured of the *Southern* Parts; but as he was passing through *Kent* to *Dover*, *Stigand* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Egelsine* Abbot of St. *Augustines* Assembled the Company

pose him, who placed themselves in a Wood near *Swanscomb*, waiting the Conquerors Arrival, when perceiving his approach with a slender Train, shadowed with Boughs, cut down for the purpose, they marched against him, who supposing himself inclosed with moving Woods, was so much surprized that he was neither capable of advancing or retiring; but whilst he was considering what it might tend to, the *Kentish-men* now inclosing his Army, threw down their Boughs and displayed their Banners; when the Bishop and Abbot presented themselves on the Behalf of the rest, Addressing *the Conqueror* in the following Speech.

Most Noble Duke,

Behold here the Commons of Kent *are come forth to meet and receive you as their Soveraign, requiring your Peace, their own free Condition of Estate, and Ancient Laws; if these things be denied, they are present to abide the Battel, being fully determined rather to die than to part with their Laws, or to live servile in Bondage.*

The Conqueror much surprized, forbore reply for a time, but perceiving the *Kentish* Men making ready their Weapons, and resolute to give Battle, knowing himself much Inferiour in number, loth to stake a Kingdom upon so small a cast, he granted their Demands, so that to this day they retain by ancient Custom many Privileges that other Counties enjoy not; yet the Conqueror was not so favourable to the *English* as they expected; for after his Coronation, he Banished such of the Nobles and Gentlemen as were most likely to oppose him in his Proceedings, seizing most of the Estates of the Kingdom, and gave them to his *Normans*, whom he most respected, or such as had helped towards defraying the Charge of the Expedition, depriving Monasteries, Bishopricks, Cities, and Corporations of their Ancient Liberties and Privileges; and then obliged them to redeem them at great

Sums

Sums of Money, constituting new Laws, and ordaine
four Terms, when as all Controversies (except wh
was rare, and extraordinary,) were tried in the resp
ctive Counties, Hundreds, or Monthly Moots, o
Gemotes; and to prevent great Meetings, which h
feared might turn to his prejudice, he set out a severe
Edict, commanding all Persons upon the ringing of
Bell, called by the *Normans Coverfeu*, or *Coverfire*, t
put out both Fire and Candle exactly at eight of th
Clock in the Evening, and causing an exact survey o
the Lands and Estates of all the people, he amerce
them accordingly, exacting six shillings for every Hid
of Land; and the Book thus made of every several sur
vey, the number of the People, and their Abilities, i
called *Doomesday* Book; nor did he permit any of th
English to be in places of Trust, and for his pleasures, a
some will have it, though others say it was out of Po
licy, that he might have a Desolate place to Land new
Forces out of *Normandy*, if the *English* should rise in
Arms against him, he laid waste 36 Parishes, with thei
Churches, and made of that Vacancy a large Forrest
by him called new Forrest, reaching to the Sea-shore
and in Circuit 60 Miles, he fortified the Tower o
London, and other places, the better to secure hi new
acquired greatness, and was the first that admitted th
Jews to Inhabit *England*, and finding some stirs in *Nor
mandy*, he re-passed the Seas, and fought his Son *Ro
bert*, who dismounted him, but knowing his voice, re
mounted him, and begged his pardon, and by thi
means they were made Friends, and the War ceased
However finding *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earl o
Kent, secretly Conspiring against him, he Confiscate
his Estate, and Banished him his Dominions; and be
ing about to War against the *French*, who (during th
Contest with his Son) had offered some Indignities t
his Dominions in *Normandy*, he fell sick of a great pai
and disorder in his Bowels, whereat the *French* King
a scoffing manner said, *Our Cousin William is now i
Childbed, therefore it behooves us to consider what mus*

of Candles we must offer when he is Churched, for no doubt they must be very many. This being told to King *William*, he in a rage swore by the Resurrection and brightness of God, *That his Cousin of* France *should be at no such cost or trouble, but that at his Churching himself would light a thousand Candles in* France; and he failed not in his promise, for entering that Kingdom with Fire and Sword, he burnt the City of *Mentz* or *Metz*, and many other places; yet being to eager in pursuit of the *French*, and of a Corpulent Body, his Horse with a furious bound broke the Inner Rim or Film of his Belly, of which (when he had quieted the Disturbances abroad, and at home) and an extream Surfeit he got by overheating himself in action, he died after a considerable sickness, at *Roan* in *Normandy*, *Anno* 1087. and there forsaken of his Sons and Courtiers, who hasted to secure their respective Interests, his Body was left unburied, till one *Harulms*, a poor Country Knight, at his proper charge conveyed it to *Cane*, where, upon the attempting to bury him in St. *Stephen*'s Chappel, it was denied by one *Ascelinus Fitz Arthur*, who in the Name of God forbad it, saying, *It was the very place of his Father's House Floor, which the Duke in his Life-time had wrongfully taken from him, and upon his Inheritance founded the Church: Therefore* (continued he) *I challenge the Ground, and on God's behalf forbid that the Body of any Oppressor, or Dispoiler, be buried in my Earth; neither shall it be interred in the Precincts of my right*: But in conclusion, *Henry*, the *Conqueror*'s younger Son hearing of the refusal, compounded for 100 pound weight of silver, and the Body was accordingly interred with little or no Pomp, for during the Contest, his Belly burst in sunder, and the Contageon thereby occasioned, was so great, that few could indure it, he died on the 9*th* day of *September* 1087. in the 56*th* year of his Dukedom of *Normandy*, and the 21*st* of his Reign over *England*, in the 64*th* year of his Age, his Wife was *Maud* Daughter to *Baldwin* the first Earl of *Flanders*, his Issue was *Robert*, surnamed *Curthus*, or

Short-boots, *William*, surnamed *Miser*, who died *Anno* 1028. *Richard*, who after his Father had gained the *English* Diadem, came to a violent Death, being gored in the *New Forrest* by a Stag, or (as others have it) died by the stroke of a Bough. *William Rufus*, who succeeded him in the Kingdom of *England*, though he nominated no Successor, but left it to Gods disposal, much bewailing on his Death-Bed the Rigour and Oppressions he had used towards the *English*. *Henry* born at *Selby* in *York-shire*, *Anno* 1070. *Cicely* a veiled Nun, *Constance* Married to *Allain* Earl of *Britain* in *France*. *Alice* Married to *Stephen* Earl of *Bloys*, by whom she had *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain* and *Boleine* afterward King of *England*, *Gundred* Married to *William* d^e *Warren* a Noble *Norman*, and first Earl of *Surry*. *Ela*, who in her Child-hood was contracted to Duke *Harrold* afterward King of *England*. *Margaret*, who in her Child-hood was given to *Alphons* King of *Gallicia* in *Spain*, and *William Preverel* his Natural Son, who was Created Earl of *Nottingham*.

His last Will and Testament was, *That all his Goods should be distributed to Churches, Ministers, and Poor, limiting their respective Portions; and to the Church and Monks of St.* Stevens *in* Normandy, *where he above all coveted to be Buried, he gave several Mannors, as likewise his Crown, which was afterward Redeemed by his Son* Henry. *To* Robert *he left the Dutchy of* Normandy, *but left (as we said)* England *free, only wishing that his Son* William *might succeed him in it, and presaging, that* Henry *should in Conclusion possess all his Dominions, he gave him* 5000 *Pounds, the remainder of his Treasure. He Deposed, and Imprisoned* Stigand *Arch-bishop of* Canterbury, *who died in Prison: However he built many fair Churches, and Abbies, endowing them with Revenues, and large Privileges, specially* Battle-Abby, *where he slew King* Harrold; *so that any Thief, or Murtherer, flying thither, had safe Protection, and if the Abbot came by where any Execution was in hand, he might (if he pleased) save the Malefactor; he allowed a certain Pension to the Monks to*

pray for the Soul of King Harrold, *and those that were slain in the Battel.*

In this King's time, who was the 20*th.* sole Monarch of *England* happened a dreadful Earthquake, strange Burning Feavers, proving very Mortal, *Murrains* causing great Dearth of Cattle, extraordinary Rains and Inundations which softned the Hills to that degree, that some of them sunk to a flatness, and overwhelmed the Neighbouring Villages, most of the chief Cities suffered by Fire, and *London* had her Houses and Churches burnt as the fire carried it from the *West* Gate to the *East* Gate.

Thus Lived, and fell the Potent Conqueror,
Death's force subdued what ne'er was foil'd in War.

The Reign of William II. *Sirnamed* Rufus, *King of* England, *&c.*

WIlliam *Rufus*, so named from the redness of his Face, although his Elder Brother *Robert* was alive, immediately passing to *London*, he by the assistance of *Lanfrank* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* and *Wolstane*, so far wrought upon the Council, that he procured himself to be Crowned *Anno* 1087. at *Westminster*; but *Odo* his Unckle returning from his Banishment, stirred up *Robert* his Brother against him, instigating the Nobles to take part with him; but *Robert* wanting Money, was obliged for the better carrying on the Expedition, to Pawn the Province of *Constantine* to his Brother *Henry*; but whilst these preparations were in hand, *William*, to ingratiate himself with the *English*, made large Promises to take off the hard Taxes, and restore the Laws his Father had abolished, upon which the people siding with him, he wrested

many

many of the ſtrong Holds out of the hands of thoſe that had ſeized them; for his Brother *Robert* proceeding to beſiege his Uncle *Odo* in *Rocheſter*, putting forth his Proclamation, by which he ordered all people to repair thither in Arms, and whoever refuſed he ſhould be accounted a *Niding*, which word at that time was ſo diſtaſtful and hated by the *Engliſh*, as ſignifying a Coward, or mean-ſpirited Fellow, that without any conſtraint, or impoſition of Penalty, they flocked thither from all parts, whereupon the place was conſtrained to yield, and *Odo* again Baniſh'd, but whilſt theſe things paſſed, Duke *Robert* was not idle, for having gathered what Forces he could, he Landed at *Southampton*, but finding himſelf unable to reſiſt the Army that was marching againſt him, and not joyned by the expected ſupply, he repaſſed the Seas without doing any thing of note, except the ingaging *William* to pay him 3000 Mark a year; and after his Deceaſe to reſign it to him or his Heirs; and now *Lanfrank* the Arch-biſhop dying, the King ſupplied himſelf with Treaſure, by keeping the See of *Canturbury*, and many other Eccleſiaſtical Promotions vacant for the ſpace of four Years, ſome of which he likewiſe ſold, and was wont to ſay, *That Chriſt's Bread is a ſweet Dainty, and moſt delicious for Kings*: Howbeit, when two Monks were contending who ſhould give moſt to be made Abbot of a certain Abby in the King's Diſpoſal, he eſpied a Third Monk ſtanding in a corner, and cauſing him to advance, he demanded *What he would give to be made Abbot? Not one Farthing* (replyed the Monk) *for I have renounced the World and Riches, that I may the more carefully ſerve God. Then* (replyed the King) *thou art worthy to be made Abbot, and the Abbey ſhall be thine.*

The *Scots* by this time having Invaded *England* under the leading of *Malcolm* their King; King *William* marched his Army *Northward* to oppoſe him: but before it came to the tryal of Battle, a Peace was concluded, and the 12 Villages in the *Northern* Marches, which the *Scots* had held during the Reign of *William*

the Conqueror, reſtored them for a Tribute of twelve Marks a year: And this year the King to ſtrengthen him againſt the *Scots*, rebuilt *Carliſle* in *Cumberland*, which had been demoliſhed by the *Danes* about two hundred years before: And in *Anno* 1093 made *Anſelm*, a *Norman* Abbot, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*: but long the Peace laſted not between the two Kingdoms, for *Malclom* coming to *Gloceſter*, to treat about further accord, and not being received, or entertain'd, according to his liking, he returned in a rage, and raiſing a great Army in his own Country, fell into the *Engliſh* Frontiers with Fire and Sword, deſtroying all before him as far as *Alnewick*; and no ſooner were theſe ſtirs quieted, but *Robert Mobray*, and *William* of *Anchon*, conſpired, with divers others, to depoſe King *William* and ſet up *Stephen de Albermarle* a Siſters Son, but were prevented and defeated.

The *Welſh* making many Incurſions, and Inroades, into the Kings Territories, he marched a powerful Army into the heart of *Wales*, and there did ſuch notable Exploits, that the *Welſh* finding themſelves unable to make head againſt his Forces ſubmitted themſelves, ſo that from the year 1093 *Wales* has been ſubject to the Crown of *England*.

The King upon new provocations Invaded his Brother *Roberts* Territories in *Normandy*, taking divers Caſtles and ſtrong holds, inforcing him thereby to a Peace; after which uniting their Forces againſt their younger Brother *Henry*, who had practiſed the ſurpriſing their Territories, he was beſieged by them in the Caſtles of St. *Michaels Mount* in *Normandy*, during which Siege King *William's* life was in great hazard, for being too forward in charging ſuch as ſallied, he was overthrown by a Knight, and had his Horſe ſlain, but being known, the Knight took him up, and preſented him with another Horſe, when the King ſpringing into the Saddle, and coming up with a

fierce countenance, demanded who it was that had overthrown him; but the undaunted Knight, instead of excusing it, boldly told him it was he: *Then*, said the King, looking mildly upon him, *by St. Luke's face*, for that was his usual Oath, *thou shalt be my Knight, and inrolled in my Check, with a Fee answerable to thy worth*: But in conclusion, *Henry* being constrained for want of Water, and other necessaries, to submit, the Brethren were reconciled, and *Robert* preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom of *Normandy* to King *William* for 6660 pounds, to raise which petty sum, at that time, he caused great Taxes, as they were termed to be laid upon the People, and forced the Religious Houses to contribute towards it. And in the absence of *Robert*, the *French* besieging *Main* in *Normandy*, the King upon notice of it, as he sat at Dinner, in his Palace of *Westminster*, swore *He would never turn his back till he arrived there*; and so causing the Wall to be broke through for his passage, he hasted to Sea, commanding his Army to follow him; but the Winds being contrary, and the Seas rough and boisterous, the Mariners doubted to set sail, and the Pilot besought the King to continue in the Port till the Weather was more favourable; but he impatient of delay, and disdaining to fear, replied, *Hast thou ever heard that a King has been drowned, therefore hoist up the Sails, I charge thee, and be gone*; So that safely, and unexpectedly arriving in *Normandy*, the *French* were so terrified, that they raised the Siege.

This King denied that the Pope had any Authority over any Bishop of his Realm, and also the Power of binding and loosing; yet in acknowledgement to the See of *Rome*, he paid *Peter*-pence granted by his Father; he derided Invocation of Saints, and curbed the Avarice and aspiring Ambition of the Clergy. In his Reign a great Earthquake happened, and the Steeple of the Abby of *Winchester* was burnt with

Lightning, which likewiſe rent the roof of the Abby, caſting down the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, and her Crucifix, breaking one of her Legs; and not long after, ſo great a Wind happened at *London*, that it blew down ſixty, ſome ſay ſix hundred Houſes, taking off the roof of *Bow Church*, and carrying it a great height in the Air: And ſo great a Famine and Mortality enſued, that the quick were ſcarcely able to bury the dead: Two blazing Stars appeared, and many Stars, as if they ſhot fiery Darts at each other: And in the laſt year of his Reign the Sea overflowed her Banks, carrying away a great number of People, Cattle and Houſes, drowning moſt of the Lands, which had been Earl *Goodwins*, which is not recovered to this day, but retain the Earls Name as known by that of *Goodwins* Sands. At *Finchamſtead*, near *Abbington* in *Barkſhire*, a Well of bloodly coloured Water ſprung up for fifteen days, and then ceaſed.

King *William*, by this time having ſetled his Affairs, betook him to Recreations, and eſpecially hunting in the New Forreſt his Father had made by the unpeopling, and delapidation of a great many Towns and Villages; when ſo it happened that Sir *Walter Tyrre*, a *French* Knight, ſhooting at a Stag, the Arrow glanced againſt a Tree, and flying aſſaunt ſtruck the King into the breaſt, of which he immediately died, *Auguſt* 1. *Anno* 1100. and his Body being laid in a Cart, the beſt Herſe thoſe times afforded a great King, it broke, bemired in a dirty way, yet being put into another, it was carried to *Wincheſter*, and buried in the Cathedral Church; but ſince the bones have been removed to, and laid with thoſe of *Canute*, the *Daniſh* King.

This was the King who built *Weſtminſter* Hall ninety yards in length, and twenty four yards two feet in breadth; yet when he came to ſee it, he

complained it was too little by half, and therefore he would reserve it for a lodging Room: He was slain, as you have heard, in the thirteenth year of his Reign, and the forty fourth of his Age, being the one and twentieth sole Monarch of *England*.

Thus Second William, *by misfortune's hand,*
Drop'd in the Grave, and left the wealthy Land:
Two Sons of the Great Conqueror met their Fate,
Where he had laid the Country desolate.

The Reign and Actions of Henry *the First King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry the First *English* Monarch of that Name, who for his great Abilities in Learning, was called Beau-clark, or good Scholar, upon the unexpected death of his Brother *William*, and his Brother *Robert's* being in the Holy Land warring against the Infidels, upon many fair promises to the Nobles and Commons, procured himself to be accepted as King, and was Crowned at *Westminster*, *Anno* 1100. *Anselm*, being Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and at first made it his study to please all sorts, striving to make his House and Court a pattern of Virtue, and good Living to the rest of his Subjects, permiting the People to have Fire and Candle in their Houses, at their own discretion, which under severe penalties had been prohibeted by his Father, freeing the Churches from reservations upon vacancies, allowing the Heirs of Noblemen to possess their Fathers Lands without Redemption, ingaging the Nobles to do the like by their Tenants, allowing (so it were not to his Enemies,) the Gentry to marry their Daughters and Kinswomen to whom they pleased; and that the Widow enjoying

her Joynter ſhould be at liberty to marry whom ſhe pleaſed: That the Mother, and neareſt Relations, ſhould be Guardians to Fatherleſs Children, during their Minority? That ſuch as coyned falſe Money ſhould looſe their Right Hand: And if Men be deprived of their Genitals, he ordained a certain Meaſure to be a Standard; Meaſure of Commerce according to the length of his Arm, which is our Yard: Forgiving all Debts due to the Crown before he came to it: Renewing the Laws of *Edward the Confeſſor*: And the better to ſtrengthen his Title, he married *Maud*, Daughter to the King of *Scots* by *Margaret*, Siſter to *Edgar Atheling*, joyning in Succeſſion to the *Saxon* Kings. But by this time News came that *Robert* his Elder Brother (after refuſing the Scepter of *Jeruſalem*, which for his Valour and Conduct, upon taking that City from the Infidels, was offered him by all the *Weſtern* Princes that commanded the numerous Army of Chriſtians in that glorious Expedition) was landed with an Army at *Portſmouth*, and that many of the *Engliſh* ſided with him, which put the King into no ſmall conſternation; however, having got by his Lenity, and fair Pretences, the hearts of the greater part of the People, he reſolved not to forgo what he had gotten; and thereupon tried ſo far the good temper of his Brother, that by Preſents and large Promiſes, he worked upon him to remit his Claim, in lieu of which he was to have three thouſand Marks paid him yearly, and gave him ſix Months Royal Entertainment.

The Sunſhine of Peace laſted not long before *Robert*, Earl of *Shrewſbury*, and *Roger Montgomery*, with divers others rebelled, but being vanquiſhed, they fled to *Normandy*; however, he was perplexed by the Arch-Biſhop, who influenced by the See of *Rome*, contended to regulate the Clergy, and diſpoſe of Eccleſiaſtical promotions, as he pleaſed, refuſing

to advance; yet the King fearless of what might happen in *England*, upon notice, his Brother, at the instigation of some *English* Fugitives, was preparing for a second Invasion: He resolved to prevent it by carrying the War into *Normandy*, which he effected with such precepitation, that he overthrew *Robert*, took him Prisoner, and sent him to *Cardrif* Castle, where at first he was only Prisoner at large, having the priviledge of the Medows and Parks under a slender Guard; but as some will have it, attempting his escape, but others, the People, too much pittying his condition, and the apprehensions it wrought, made the King confine him a close Prisoner, and the better to secure himself against any attempts, this poor Prince might make, caused the Twinkles of his Eyes to be put out, or clouded in darkness by burning Glasses, and not long after he lost his Life; some say by a voluntary, starving himself, out of a disdain he took, that the King, his Brother, sent him a Suit of his old cast off Clothes, with an addition, *That they were good enough for a Prisoner*; however this unnatural act greatly eclipsed the Glory of this King, and too plainly shewed that Crowns know no Kindred when they stand in competition.

The Duke being dead, King *Henry* seized upon his Dutchy of *Normandy*; so that *England* may now be said to conquer *Normandy*, though indeed it was unhappy for the *English*, whom he began to restrain with a harder hand, seeing he had removed the danger that threatned him, banishing the *Flemings*, who were desirous to instruct us in the Woollen Trade, retracting many Grants he had passed, and to strengthen his Alliance abroad, he married *Maud*, his Eldest Daughter, to *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Germany*, or the *Romans*; and the *Welsh* promoting some disorders, he forced them to obedience: As likewise these in *Normandy*, where new troubles [illegible] which gave him hopes of the

settlement of Affairs, was the death of the Arch-Bishop, who to raise the Popes Power, had opposed him in his important proceedings, and was a great Enemy to the Married Priests, who were tolerated in this Kings Reign. The High Court of Parliament, some Authors will have to be constituted in his Reign, *Anno* 1116.

William, Eldest Son to *Robert* the deceased, Duke of *Normandy* being alive, *Lewis* King of *France*, together with the Earls of *Flanders* and *Anjou*, laboured to fix him in the Dukedom, but were frustrated, and a great Battle, *Anno* 1119, was fought between the two Kings, wherein *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, with divers other Nobles, and some thousands of Common Soldiers were slain, and the Victory falling to the *English*, occasioned great loss and dishonour to the *French*; and the Earl of *Anjou*, upon King *Henry*'s return to *Rome* with Palms of Triumph, gave his Daughter and Heiress, in Reversion of that Province, to *William* the Kings Eldest Son, whose Nuptials were solemnized with great joy, and hope of future happiness: But all things are unstable in this World, for the King setting sail for *England*, and the Prince with his Bride his Brothers Sisters, and other great Personages, staying six hours sail behind to take leave of their Friends, resolved, notwithstanding, to come up with the King before he landed; so that the Marriners running a desperate course, as being elevated with Wine and good Chear, fell foul on a Rock, which broke the Ship to pieces; yet the Prince with his Bride, and some others got into the long Boat, and might have gone off, but the Countess of *Pearch* crying to him from the Fore-castle for help, he caused the Boat to turn and take her in: but before he could effect it, so many leaped into it, and clung to its sides, esteeming, in that extremity, their Lives as dear as their Princes, that it

sunk with the overlaiding, and they were all drowned.

This doleful news coming to the Kings Ear by some of the Seamen that had escaped upon pieces of the Ship, he greatly lamented the loss of his Children; and though he was well in years, yet in some measure to repair it, he Marry'd a second Wife, *viz. Adilicia*, Daughter to *Jeffry* Duke of *Lorain*; but having no Issue by her, he sent for *Maud* his Daughter, who had been married to the Emperor, her Husband being at that time dead, and calling a Parliament, caused *Stephen*, his Sisters Son, with his Nobles to swear her, as to his lawful, and now only Heir, when sailing into *Normandy*, after the toil of hunting, eating a great meal of Lampries, he presently fell sick; and after seven days sickness, dyed in the Town of St. *Denis*, *Anno* 1135, his body was brought to *Reading*, and buried in the Abby himself had founded, and his Bowels and Brain at *Roan*; nor did he dye without suspition of being poisoned, for the very scent that came from his Brain, was the death of the Physician that took it out.

The Wives of this King were two, *viz. Maud*, Daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, and *Adilicia*, Daughter to *Godfry* Duke of *Lorain*, his lawful Issue, by the first, was *William* and *Maud*, by the last he had none, yet is held to have fourteen Illegitimate Children: He built many Abbies and Monasteries, and was very charitable to the Poor. In his time many Prodigies appeared, and the Ground rent by an Earthquake, sent forth such flames as destroyed some, and indangered the lives of more: He was King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, fourth Son to *William the Conqueror*, beginning his Reign, *Anno* 1100, and Reigning 35 years, being the 23 Monarch of *England*, dying in the 65 year of his Age.

Thus falls another Monarch, ſoon or late,
All Crowns and Scepters in the duſt muſt ſet:
All breath of Life, the lowly and the high,
Muſt leave this narrow ſtage for vaſt Eternity.

The Reign of King Stephen, *with his Memorable Actions, &c.*

STephen Earl of *Bloys*, Son to *Adilicia*, Daughter to *William the Conqueror*, and *Stephen* Earl of *Bloys*, notwithſtanding he had ſworn Fealty to the Empreſs *Maud*, laid claim to the Kingdom, and by the intereſt and policy of his Brother *Henry*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and *Roger* Biſhop of *Sarum*, as alſo one *Hugo Bigot*, who ſwore that King *Henry*, upon his Death-bed, taking a diſtaſte at his Daughters proceedings, had diſenherited her, and appointed this *Stephen* to ſucceed him in his Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, ſo that upon theſe, and other intereſts that were made, he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* on St. *Stephen*'s day, *Anno* 1135, by *William Curbeil*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Prelates ſwearing to hold him King ſo long as he ſhould preſerve their Churches Rights, and the Lay-Barons, in like manner, ſwore Allegiance to him, ſo long as he ſhould keep his Covenants with them, in preſerving their Rights and Privileges, ſo that he accepted of the Crown, and owned his Right as by Election: The Charter containing his peoples Franchiſes, Liberties, and Immunities, which he obliged himſelf to maintain, he Signed and Sealed it at *Oxford*, which was *That all Liberties, Cuſtoms, Poſſeſſions granted to the Church, ſhould be firm, and in force*; *That Perſons*

and Causes Ecclesiastical should appertain only to Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction; That Church vacancies, and the Goods of Church-men, should be at the sole disposé of the Clergy; That all ill usage touching Forests, Exactions, &c. *should be abolished, and the Antient Laws restored to their Purity*: And for his security against the expected storm, he caused or suffered many Castles to be erected, which afterwards proved to his detriment.

This King took quiet possession of the Throne, and had an interrupted Series of Tranquility for a time; but by degrees the distractions came on, that turned the Land into a seat of War for many years: *Baldwin de Redners* was the first that openly began to declare himself in favour of the Empress *Maud*, and hereupon the *Welshmen* took up Arms, and falling upon the *English*, not altogether provided, gave them a considerable overthrow: Nor did *David*, King of the *Scots*, forbear to invade this Kingdom; and the *Welsh* incouraged by their former success, continued to spoil the Frontiers, and under the favour of another *Scotish* Invasion, wherein, under the leading of their King, the *Scots* committed almost unparallel outrages. The Nobles conspired against King *Stephen*, betaking them to their respective Castles, and strong Holds, declaring that they were slighted and rejected in favour of the *Flemmings*; and especially, one *William de Ypre*, his chief counsellor and privado to follow, whose directions he had neglected that of his Peers. But the *Scots*, instead of assisting these Lords, making many other Invasions, made great spoil and havock of their Houses, Castles and Estates, seeming rather to aim at a conquest than any thing less: So that those in the *North* marched against them, and being animated by *Thurstan*, Arch-bishop of *York*, by whose Authority *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham*, being made General, undertook (but by what Warrant I know

know not) to forgive the ſins of all that ſhould fall in Battel, and ſecure them from puniſhments and pains in another Life; the *Engliſh* fell on with ſuch fury, that they drove the *Scots* out of the Field with great ſlaughter; nor could the preſence of their King, and the Prince his Son, reſtrain them from open flight into *Scotland*; and King *Stephen* following this advantage, obliged them to ſue for Peace; however, he found himſelf but ſlenderly aſſured in the Hearts of his People, eſpecially of the Nobles, which made him prepare for the worſt; and hearing the Empreſs *Maud* was landed with a ſmall train, not exceeding 140 men at *Arundel*, he haſted to oppoſe her, but ſhe being a Woman of great Policy, coloured over her Intentions, proteſted ſhe came in peace, only to ſpend the remainder of her days in a Country, wherewith ſhe was ſo much delighted; and although the King had ſome little miſtruſt, he nevertheleſs diſſembled it, and gave her Royal Entertainment, cauſing her to be conveyed to the City of *Briſtol*, appointing it for her reception: Scarce had the Empreſs continued at *Briſtol* two Months, before ſhe privately withdrew to *Wallingford*, expecting the Forces, her Brother, Earl *Robert* was raiſing on her behalf. But the King having notice of many underhand contrivances, beſieged that place, whilſt his Brother, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, under a pretence of friendſhip, and important buſineſs, inviting many of the Nobles (that he thought diſaffected to the King) he made them Priſoners in his Palace, and by that means conſtrained them to render their Caſtles, as Ranſoms for their Perſons, which much weakned the Intereſt of the Empreſs; yet Earl *Robert* burnt *Worceſter* for holding out againſt her, and the like did *Ralph Paynel*, one of her Captains to *Nottingham*.

The Empreſs finding her Meaſures broken by the

crafty Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, haſted to *Lincoln*; but the King followed cloſe, and beſieged that City, and took it; yet ſhe made her eſcape; ſo that new Meaſures being taken, her Forces daily increaſed, inſomuch, that becoming ſtrong in the Field, *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and *Ralph* Earl of *Cheſter*, gave the King Battel near *Lincoln*, which was maintained with great obſtinacy, and effuſion of blood, Victory ſeeming to incline to neither party, till ſuch time as the Kings Horſe gave way, (thought to have been done by treachery) however, the Foot ſtood manfully to it; but being overcharged and trampled down for want of their Horſe to cover them, they fled likewiſe, leaving the King, who choſe rather to die than give back, to fight the Battel; when with a very weighty Battel-Ax, like an inraged Lion, he drove whole ſquadrons before him, killing a great number, for wherever he ſtruck, the blow proved mortal; but in the fury of the Fight, having broken his Battel-Ax, and after that his Sword, he was beaten down with a Maſſie-ſtone thrown at him, and by that means brought under, and taken Priſoner. King *Stephen* thus made a Priſoner, was carried to *Gloceſter*, where the Empreſs expected him, and from thence ſent Priſoner to *Briſtol*, whereupon all but the County of *Kent*, acknowledged her as their Soveraign, ſo that going to *Wincheſter* in ſtate, ſhe there received the Regal Crown, and paſſing to *London*, ſhe was met with Proceſſion, and the Acclamations of the people, but the Earl of *Gloceſter*, Brother to the Empreſs, being taken by ſome of the Nobles that ſided with King *Stephen*, and Impriſoned at *Gloceſter*, fearing if any violent Death befel the King, he ſhould run the ſame Riſque, he ſo far ſolicited the matter, that an exchange was made, and both the one and the other had Liberty, after which the Earl went for *Normandy*, which had revolted from *Stephen*, to raiſe Forces to ſecure what was gained: but whilſt this was doing the *Londoners* being diſpleaſed, as not

recei-

receiving the ſatisfaction they expected, and the Nobles thinking themſelves ſlighted by her, the reſtleſs Biſhop of *Wincheſter* ſet the Nation again into a Blaze of diſſention, making a ſtrong Party for King *Stephen*, beſieging the Empreſs in the Caſtle of *Winchester* ſeven weeks, and then the better to work his advantage, feigning a Peace, and cauſing it to be proclaimed, ſet open the City Gates, but ſhe and her followers almoſt ſtarved out with Famine, were ſcarce departed, when he cauſed them to be purſued, in which purſuit many were ſlain, and taken Priſoners, and amongſt them Earl *Robert*, who by this time was returned with a ſlender Train, and others taking Sanctuary in the Nunnery of *Warwell*, were burnt together with the Houſe, nor did the Biſhop ſpare *Winchester*, but fired it for taking part with the Empreſs.

The Empreſs eſcaping this Storm, betook her ſelf to the Caſtle of the *Devizes* in *Wiltſhire*, but being cloſely preſſed by the prevailing party, and out of all hopes of relief, ſhe contrived a Stratagem to prevent her falling into their hands, *viz.* Incloſing her ſelf in a Coffin, and making it known to a few of her Truſty Friends, under pretence it was the dead Body of a Perſon, whom the Beſiegers knew to be dead in that place, procuring a paſs for the burial of it with its Anceſtors. She was in a Horſe-litter carried to *Gloceſter*, and there joyfully received by thoſe of their Party. But finding it not ſafe to continue there, ſhe haſted to *Oxford*, where being ſtreightly Beſieged by the King in the depth of Winter, and the Suburbs gain'd, ſhe found her ſelf in no capacity longer to defend the place; but taking the advantage of a Snow that had fallen, ſhe put on white Garments, and by that means, in the duſk of the Evening paſſed alone undiſcovered to *Abbington* on Foot, and from thence to *Wallingford* on Horſeback the ſame Night, (ſo ſweet is a Crown; that no Difficulties, or Dangers are thought too much to attain it.) It was

indeed

indeed ſtrugled for with various ſucceſs, cauſing a great deal of blood ſhed as the Partys prevailed, with Burnings, and Devaſtations. However that he might aſſure the Succeſſion of his Son *Euſtace*, he called a Council at *London*, commanded *Theobald* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* to Anoint him King; but having received the Pope's Mandate to the contrary, he refuſed it, for which he was obliged to leave the Land, and fly to *Normandy*; yet the King for his refuſal ſeized upon his Poſſeſſions. But ſhortly after, Prince *Euſtace* dying, the King became more inclinable to an agreement with the Empreſs. The death of this Prince is by ſome Hiſtorians thus reported, *viz.* having ſet fire to the Corn Fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, becauſe the Monks refuſed to ſupply him with a ſum of Money for his preſent occaſion, after that at his firſt ſitting down to Dinner, upon the firſt bit of Bread he touched he fell diſtracted, and died in that fit, but this ſeems a Fable of the Monks to terrifie people from medling with their *Diana*, or the abundance of Treaſure they in thoſe days of Ignorance ſcraped to themſelves, even from thoſe that had far greater need: However the Kings hope dying in this Prince, he was content to adopt *Henry*, by ſome called *Fitz.* Empreſs, though indeed *Plantaginet*; for his Son and Succeſſor, to whom at *Oxford* in the great Aſſembly held there for that purpoſe, the Peers did Homage, as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince acknowledged the King as his Father, and after whom he was to Reign; nor did *Stephen* live long when this was done, for being afflicted with the *Illiack paſſio*, and the *Hæmorhoids* worn out with Labour and continual toil, left the Crown which he had worn with ſo much trouble and variety of Fortune, to young *Henry*, dying at *Dover*, *Anno* 1134, and was Buried at *Feverſham* in *Kent*, though afterward his Body (only for the value of the Lead that incloſed it) was caſt into the River by the covetous Sexton.

This *Stephen* was King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, third Son to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by his Wife *Adilicia*, or *Alice* Daughter to *William the Conqueror*, he began his Reign the ſecond of *December*, *Anno* 1135, and Reigned Eighteen Years, Ten Months, and 20 Days, and had Iſſue by *Maud*, or *Matilda* his Wife, (Daughter of *Euſtace* Earl of *Bulloigne*, Brother of *Godfry*, and *Baldwin* Kings of *Jeruſalem*) *Baldwin*, *Euſtace*, *William*, *Maud*, and *Mary*, he had likewiſe two Natural Sons *Gervas* the younger, he made Abbot of *Weſtminſter*.

Thus in a Tempeſt liv'd the Warlike King,
Smallreſt he found till death the calm did bring,
Which ſhows the frailneſs of each earthly thing.

The

The Reign of Henry *the Second King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry *Plantaginate*, commonly called *Fitz Empreſs*, was three times Crowned, firſt by *Theobald* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* at *Weſtminſter*, then at *Lincoln*, and laſtly at *Worceſter*, and being ſetled in the Realm, he demoliſhed ſundry Caſtles that had given too much incouragement to the falling off of ſuch as at any time grew diſcontented, ſome that had Honours unduly conferr'd on them, he diveſted and reduced to a private State, purged the Land of Foreign Soldiers, and chiefly of the *Flemings* that had come over with King *Stephen*, chooſing his Council out of the moſt Worthy and Learned Men, reſtrained the Incroachments and Oppreſſions of the greateſt Perſons, without reſpect of their greatneſs, which made the Lord *Hugh Mortimer* fall off, and take up Arms, againſt whom King *Henry* went in perſon, and had been ſlain at the Siege of *Bridgnorth*, had not *Hubert d' St. Clare*, one of his Courtiers, ſtepped between as the Arrow was coming, and loſt his own Life to ſave his Maſters, but this Lord ſoon reduced, and the face of calmneſs appearing at home, he paſſed into *France* to do Homage to King *Lewis*, for his Provinces of *Normandy*, *Acquitain*, *Anjou*, *Main*, and *Lorain*, which he claimed as his right partly in himſelf, and partly in *Eleanor* his Queen, and there he adjuſted differences between himſelf and his Brother *Geofry*, and after being highly Careſſed and Entertain'd, he returned to *England*, where as much as in him lay, intending to live peaceably, he contracted an Alliance with *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, reſtoring him the Earldom of *Huntingdon*.

The *Welsh* about this time making Inroads, and greatly indamaging the *English*, the King marched againſt them, and joyned Battel, but in the heat of the Fight, his Standard was cowardly abandoned, and his perſon in danger to be ſlain, or taken Priſoner, for which *Henry d' Eſſex* Standard bearer, being accuſed by *Robert d' Montford*, as the main cauſe of the diſſertion, the Combat (as uſual upon ſuch Accuſations) was allowed them at *Reading*, and *Eſſex* being overcome, the King was notwiſtanding contented to ſpare his life, upon condition he became a Monk, which accordingly he did, and was immediately ſhorn, but in concluſion the *Welsh* were ſubdued, and the King returning in Triumph, was Crowned together with *Eleanor* his Queen at *Worceſter*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns on the high Altar, vowing never to wear them after, and this was the laſt of the three Crownings, and his Brother *Geofry* now dead, he ſeized upon ſundry Cities and ſtrong places in *Normandy*, and ſetling his Affairs in that Province, he returned to *England*, where *Becket*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, influenced by the Pope, began to trouble the Kingdom, not only at the Council Tours, privately ſurrendring thoſe Honours the King had heaped upon him to the Pope, and from him receiving them again, thereby to caſt off the acknowledgements he had to the King, or his Prerogative, but countenanced all manner of violence in the Clergy, even to murther; ſo that the complaints of above a hundred Murthers done by the Clergy, coming to the King's ear, and he not finding them puniſhed by Church Cenſure, brought ſome of them under the Civil Power, commanding Juſtice to be adminiſtred without partiality, as well to the Clergy as Laity, to that end appointing Miniſters of Juſtice in all parts of the Land, whoſe charge it was to enquire into crimes of that, or the like nature: But this was oppoſed by *Becket* with

with a high hand, challenging the King with invading the Rights of the Church, demanding at the ſame time the Caſtle of *Rocheſter*, and ſundry other places, as belonging to the See of *Canterbury*. This made the King aſſemble all the Biſhops in Convocation at *Weſtminſter*, *Becket* excepted, where it was agreed, *That no Appeals ſhould be made to* Rome *without the Kings Licenſe: That no Arch-biſhop or Biſhops, upon the Popes Summons, ſhould go out of the Land without the like leave: That no Biſhop ſhould excommunicate any perſon, holding of the King in chief, or put any of his Officers under interdiction without the like Licenſe: That Clerks criminals, ſhould, if the King thought fit, be tried before Secular Judges.* But although the King urged *Becket* to agree to them, yet he abſolutely refuſed it, ſending thereupon complaints to the pope, who for his profit and intereſt, not deſirous to break with *England*, commanded *Becket* to yield to the King without any *Salvo*'s or exception, which not without much ſtomaching the matter, he at laſt conſented to on the word of a Prieſt, and ſwore that he would obſerve the Laws, which the King called *Avitæ*, as being made in the Reign of his Grandfather; yet he refuſed afterwards to ſet his Seal, ſaying, *What he had done was rather in ſome meaſure to pleaſure the King, than out of conſcience*: For which, and his continuing obſtinate, he was condemned to the confiſcation of his Goods; and the Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, in the name of the other Biſhops diſclaimed; and for the affronting of the King in his Palace with his Croſs, he was adjudged as a Traytor and perjured perſon, and that he ſhould as ſuch be taken and impriſoned, which made him flee into *Flanders*, where Pope *Alexander*, and *Lewis* the *French* King openly declared for him, which ſo far incenſed King *Henry*, that he baniſhed his kindred, commanding his Sheriffs, and other Officers, to ſeize ſuch as appealed to *Rome*, as likewiſe the kindred of

thoſe Clergy that were with *Becket*, excluded him from being prayed for as Arch-biſhop.

Becket being by this time in *France*, excommunicated the Biſhop of *London*, and proceeded in the like nature with others, ſo that there were ſcarce any found in the King's Chapel to perform the Service: This made him ſend to the Pope for Legates to abſolve his Subjects, and ſettle a peace in the Kingdom; and although accordingly they were ſent, yet *Becket* ſtanding off with much obſtinacy, nothing was effected, wherefore as ſome Hiſtorians will have it, to ſpite the Archbiſhop the more, and the more firmly to eſtabliſh the Kingdom, he cauſed *Roger* Archbiſhop of *York*, to Crown his Eldeſt Son *Henry*, and at the Coronation Feaſt, the King carried up and ſerved at the Table, the firſt Diſh of Meat, whereat the Arch-biſhop, whiſpering the young King, ſaid, *Rejoyce my fair Son, for there is no Prince in the World that hath ſuch a Servitor attending at his Table, as you have this day.* To which the early raiſed Stripling replyed, *Why wonder you at that my Lord, ſeeing my Father knows he doth nothing that is unbeſeeming him? for as much as he is Royally born on one ſide, but as for our ſelf we are Royally born on both, as having a King to our Father, and a Queen to our Mother.* Upon which proud ſpeech, the old King told the Archbiſhop, *That he repented the too early advancement of the Boy*: And now by the mediation of Friends, the old King and *Becket* were reconciled, and all the Profits and Arrears of the See of *Canterbury* reſtored: But this reſtleſs Prelate taking his time to diſturb the Kingdom, whilſt the old King was in *Normandy*, publiſhed the Pope's Letters, by which *Roger* Arch-biſhop of *York*, and *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham* were ſuſpended from their Eccleſiaſtical Functions, for that they had crowned the young King in prejudice to the See of *Canterbury*, and the Biſhops of *Exeter*, *Sarum*, and *London*, were cut off

from the Church, by censure, for being Assistants at that Coronation; nor would he, at the young Kings earnest intreaties, but under divers restrictions and hard conditions, Absolve them.

Becket's new Insolencies coming to the ear of the old King in *Normandy*, he fell into a great rage, and let such words fall, that some of his Courtiers, interpreting them to imitate the Kings desire to be rid of that proud Prelate, contrary to his knowledge *Richard Fitzurse*, *William Tracie*, *Hugh Brito*, and *Hugh Norvil* passed secretly into *England*, and getting admittance into the Cathedral Church at *Canterbury*, took their opportunity, with concealed Weapons, to fall upon him, as he stood in the Evening Service-time before the high Altar, and there slew him with a Monk or two that made resistance, and thereupon made their escapes. This news flying to *Rome*, and the Murther charged upon the King as done by his order, the Pope began terribly to menace him, when he, to take off the imputation of guilt, not only protested his innocence, but offered to purge himself by submitting to the Judgment of such Cardinal Legates, as the Pope should send upon inquiry into the Fact, and the better to quiet the people that began to murmur against him, he passed into *Ireland* with a great Army, and finding the several petty Kings divided amongst themselves he made a Conquest of that Kingdom, and made himself Lord of *Ireland*.

Upon the Kings return from the Conquest of *Ireland*, he found two Cardinal Legates arrived in *Normandy*, by whom he was absolved, after giving his Oath that he was no ways consenting to the death of *Becket*, and declaring his Sorrow for having let fall words in his anger that might administer any occasion of committing that crime, whereupon the conditions of his Pennance were enjoyned, viz. *That at his own charge, for the space of a year, he should main-*

tain

tain Two hundred Souldiers for defence of the Holy Land: That he should revoke all Customs introduced to the prejudice of the Churches Liberties, and restore and make up the Possessions of the Church of Canterbury: *That he should call home, and freely receive all that were in Banishment for* Becket's *cause.* There were other secret Pennances enjoyned, which upon his coming over he performed.

The King, notwithstanding the satisfaction he gave the Pope was not at ease; for the young King *Henry* his Son, instigated by his Mother, the King of *Scotland* and *France*, his two Brothers, *Richard* and *Geoffry*, with divers Nobles, as well *English* as *Normans* raised a Rebellion, and seized upon many Towns in *Britain* and other places: But the old King's Fortune prevailed against them, and by *Humphry Bohun* his High-Constable in *England*, he overcame *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, which made *Lewis* of *France* seek a Truce with him of six Months, which was accorded; and coming to *Canterbury* three Miles bare-footed, as his private Penance, he entred the Chapter House of the Monks, and humbly prostrating himself on the floar, begged pardon and suffered himself voluntarily to be whipped on the back with Rods by all the Brethren of the House, so that his stripes amounted to fourscore. This confirmed the people of his innocency, or at least, satisfied their anger; so that the *Scots* invading *England*, were so unanimously opposed, that they were defeated, and *William* their King taken prisoner: Young King *Henry* attempting to land, was driven back to *France* by contrary Winds; but making some other attempts, he died in the Expedition, *Anno* 1183: And the next year *Heraclius* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, came into *England* to implore the Kings Aid against the Infidels, that grievously oppressed the Eastern Christians, and that he would go thither in person; but the Nobles being consulted, and not approving it, only a supply of Money was granted.

The King, the better to quiet his Son *John*, who was of a turbulent ſpirit, conſtituted him Lord of *Ireland*, aſſigning him rents in *England* and *Normandy*; however he conſpired with his Brothers *Richard* and *Geoffry* againſt him; but before any thing came to perfection, *Geoffry* was trodden to death under the Horſes feet, at a Tournament in *Paris*; notwithſtanding *Richard*, by the aſſiſtance of *Philip*, the *French* King, drove his Father out of *Mentz*, the place of his birth, and for which reaſon he loved it above all other; whereupon with Tears he declared, that ſeeing his Son had taken from him that day the thing which he moſt loved in the World, he would requite him, for from that day he would deprive him of that thing, which in him ſhould beſt pleaſe a Child, *viz.* his heart, and having a Scrowl of the Conſpirators, he no ſooner found his Son *John* in the head of them, and firſt in that Scrowl, but he curſt the hour of his Birth, laying God's curſe, and his own, upon all his Sons which he could not be prevailed upon to recal, but fretting himſelf for the unnatural proceedings of his Children, and worn out with age and toil, he fell ſick at *Charon* and finding the approach of death, he cauſed himſelf be carried to the Church, and laid before the High Altar, where after humble confeſſion and ſorrow for his ſins, he gave up the Ghoſt, *Anno.* 1189, and was interred at *Font Everard*.

This King *Henry* the ſecond was King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guen* and *Aquitain*, eldeſt Son to *Geoffery Plantaginet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Son to *Foulk* King of *Jeruſalem*, by *Maud* his Wife, eldeſt Daughter to *Henry* the Firſt. He began his Reign on the 25*th.* of *October* 1154, and reigned 34 years, eight months and eleven days, and was the twenty fifth ſole Monarch of *England*, he had Iſſue by his Wife *Eleanor*, *William*, who died 1156, *Richard*, *Geoffry* and *Philip* who died very young, *John*, *Maud* who was married to *Henry*, ſirnamed the *Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, *Eleanor*

married

married to *William* King of *Castile*. *Joan* married to *William* King of *Sicily*, and afterwards to *Raymund* the fourth Earl of *Tholouze*.

By the lovely *Rosamond*, his beautiful Concubine, he had natural Issue, *viz*. *William*, sirnamed *Longspar*, and *Geoffry*, Archbishop of *York*. This *Rosamond* was Daughter to the Lord *Clifford*; and whilst the King prosecuted his Wars in *Normandy* and *France*, he caused her to be kept in a Labyrinth built at *Woodstock* to secure her from his jealous Queen, but she finding her by a clue of Thread or Silk, which the Fair one had accidentally let fall, compelled her to drink Poison, of which she died to the unspeakable grief of the King, who not onely detested his Queen for so much cruelty, but raised a stately Monument at *Godstow* with this Scription.

Hic jacet in Tumba, &c.

Here lies the Worlds fair Rose which once was sweet,
But faded, now you no such favour meet.

He had likewise *Morgan* by another Concubine, and in his time it reigned blood in the Isle of *Wight* for the space of two hours. A great Earthquake happened, and a Dragon of Marvellous bigness was discovered, at St. *Osyth* in *Essex*. Another Earthquake happened that rent in pieces the Cathedral of *Lincoln*, and in *Oxford* in *Sussex* certain Fishermen drew up in their Net a hairey Creature out of the Sea, in all proportions like a Man, which was exposed to the sight of thousands, living upon Flesh, but in the end stole from his Keepers and got to Sea again: And this King it was that caused *Leicester* to be burnt, the Walls raised, the Castle demolished, and the Inhabitants to be expulsed for their disobedience, and taking part with his Enemies.

This King long struggling for a Throne, at last
The glittering Diadem he grasp'd so fast,
That Becket, *nor's rebellious Sons, nor* Rome,
Could seize the Prize till death had found his Tomb.

The Reign and Actions of Richard the First King of England, &c.

KIng *Henry* the Second being dead, *Richard* his third Son for his ſtrength and courage, ſirnamed *Cour de Leon, or Lyons heart*, was crowned by *Baldwin*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and ſworn to keep ſeveral Articles adminiſtred to him by the Peers, advantagious to the Kingdom: the Solemnity of his Coronation was at *Weſtminſter*, and was followed with much bloodſhed in divers parts of the Nation; for by the inſtigation of ſeveral Monks and Fryers, the people in a tumultuous manner fell upon the *Jews*, and upon ſome diſguſt made miſerable havock of their Goods, and ſlaughter of their Perſons, for which divers of the Ring-leaders were executed: And now it being in the power of this King to put in practice what he had long determined, *viz.* to paſs into the Holy Land with an Army, for the reſcue of the oppreſſed Chriſtians, wherefore hearing that divers other Princes had determined the like, he appointed *William Longchamp*, Biſhop of *Ely* his chief Juſtice, and Lord Chancellor; and to him he joyned *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham*, for the Conſervation of the Northern parts beyond *Humber*, and with theſe he aſſociated divers Temporal Lords, concluding at the ſame time a Peace with the King of *Scots*; ſo that ſuppoſing all ſafe at home, the next undertaking was to furniſh his Navy which being done, he put to Sea, with a very great attendance, not ſparing to morgage and ſell ſeveral parcels of his Revenues, and forced *William d' Turnham*, his Fathers Treaſurer, to contribute 1100 pounds to defray the Charges, and that he might the better keep his Brother *John* in quiet, during his abſence, he appointed him for his maintenance, the Revenue of ſix Earldoms.

The King being on his way toward *Paleſtine*, after he had wintered at *Sicily*, paſſed towards *Cyprus* where finding ſome of his Ships that had put into that Iſland

by

by ſtreſs of Weather, had been ſeized by the *Cyprians* and his men roughly uſed; he ſent to the King for reparation, but that being denyed him, not without Threats, if he did not depart the Haven; our undaunted King not uſed to be braved, beat the Defendants from the ſhoar, and reſolutely Landing, ſeized the Iſland, together with its King, and appointing a Governour, carried that King in Manacles of Gold to *Ptolomais*, where the Chriſtians lay at Siege, taking by the way a great *Argoſie*, on board which was 1500 *Saracens* and *Turks* furniſhed beſide other things, with Fire-works, and Barrels of Venemous Serpents bound for *Ptolomais*, ſince called *Acon*, intending to diſperſe thoſe Venemous Creatures amongſt the Chriſtians as they lay incamped before the Town; but King *Richard* cauſed them to be caſt into the Sea, and in the diſpute there periſhed by the Sword and Waters, for many voluntarily caſt themſelves over-board 1500, of the *Saracens*, &c.

The King by this time ſafely arrived at *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*, found it beſieged by ſundry Nations under the Weſtern Princes, as *Genoways*, *Florentines*, *Flemmings*, *Danes*, *Almains*, *Dutch*, *Piſans*, *Friezlanders*, *Lombards*, and the *Engliſh* that had paſſed thither, under *Hubert* Biſhop of *Sarum*, in the time of K. *Henry* the Second; as likewiſe the Knights Templers of *European* Nations, beſide the *Aſian* Chriſtians who made a gallant Army; and ſoon after came *Philip* King of *France*, and the Duke of *Auſtria* with a great Fleet; whereupon a Council of the Princes was held, concluding that part of the Force, being left to maintain the Siege, the reſt ſhould draw out to give Battel to the Saladine or King of the *Turks* and *Saracens*, who lay hovering on the Plains a few Leagues diſtant with 300000 Horſe and Foot, but they could not engage him to a fight; yet falling upon his Rear in his retreat, they cut off a great number, and took much ſpoil, returning a-

gain to the Siege; but the Saladine, who knew the importance of this ſtrong City, followed with greater force, but durſt not attempt its relief, yet in ravaging the Country, having gotten at ſundry times, 1500 Chriſtian Captives, he ſent word, *If they did not raiſe the Siege, he would cut them in pieces in the ſight of the Army*: Whereupon King *Richard* ſent a Trumpet, commanding him to deſiſt, *For if he put thoſe Chriſtians to death, the Priſoners in his Camp muſt expect the like treatment*: However, upon the next aſſault, the Saladine cauſed them to be put to death, whoſe piteous cries piercing the Ears of King *Richard*, he in a Rage cauſed the Heads of 2500 of the *Turks* and *Saracen* Captains to be ſmitten off in the ſight of the Enemies Camp; and now a general aſſault was given, where the *Engliſh* with ſhowers of Arrows, beating the Infidels from the Walls, mounted with ſuch Reſolution and bravery; that nothing was able to reſiſt them, ſo that ſeconded by the reſt, the ſtrong City of *Ptolomais* was taken, and in the over-running the Streets, a great number put to the Sword; ſo that whilſt the *Engliſh* were buſie in Repulſing the Enemy, who made a great reſiſtance, the *Auſtrians* advanced the Standard of their Duke upon the Walls, as if by the valour of a handful of men that important place had been taken; which ſo far incenſed King *Richard* that he threw it down and trampled it under foot, which rais'd a mortal grudge in the *Auſtrian* Duke againſt our King, nor did he reſt till in part he had given his anger vent, which at that time he durſt not expreſs.

This place being taken and garriſoned by Chriſtians, the next deſign was upon the City of *Jeruſalem*; but *Philip* the *French* King envying the glory of the *Engliſh*, drew off the greater part of his Army, and returned to *France*, the like did the Duke of *Auſtria*, and divers of their faction, notwithſtanding the prayers and intreaties of the *Al-*

an Christians, who hoped by the prevailing Army of these Western Princes, to be delivered from the tyranny and oppression they had so long groaned under; however King *Richard* was no ways dismayed, but drawing out his Forces, offered the Saladine Battel, which was refused, whereupon he caused the Army to march towards *Jerusalem*, but by the way he was deserted by the Duke of *Burgundy*, who the *French* King left as his General with part of the Forces, and upon no other account, as *Burgundy* himself declared, *But that it should never be said the* English *should have the glory of winning* Jerusalem, which greatly grieved the King, that so famous an Enterprize should miscarry through malice and emulation; and whilst he was in his Melancholly upon this occasion, a Knight mounting a high Sandy Hill, said *Come hither, Sir, and I will shew you Jerusalem*: But the King, at these words, covered his Face, and fetching a deep sigh, said, *Ah, my Lord God, I beseech thee, that I may not see thy holy City* Jerusalem, *because I am not able to deliver it out of the hands of thine Enemies*: However he made an honourable peace with the Saladine, which including that the Christians should quietly enjoy what they possessed, and so selling the Isle of *Cyprus* to the Knight Templers for 30000 Marks, he returned with his Army, having obtained the nominal Title of King of *Jerusalem*, from *Guy* of *Lusignam*, the last of the race of the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem*, which Title the King of *Spain* claims at this day, but without power or effect: One thing is not likely to be forgotten, *viz.* that the King above all others that had been in the Holy Land, though many great Potentates had been there before him, brought terror and dread upon the *Saracens*, for when at any time their Children cryed, they to quiet them would say *King* Richard *is coming and he will have you*; nay, when their Horses stum-

bled, they would cry, *Ha jade! you think King Richard is in the way.*

King *Richard* as is said, returning home with his fair Queen *Berengaria*, was separated upon the Coast of *Histria*, by a storm from the rest of the Fleet, and the Ship being broken, and in no condition to put to Sea, he in disguise of a Merchant, or as some say, a Knight Templer, resolved to pass over Land; but being to lavish in his expences, that raised a suspition of his being of great Quality; so that near *Vienna* he was made a Prisoner, by the order of *Leopold* the Arch-Duke, whose Standard he had thrown down from the Walls of *Ptolomais*, and by him sold to the Emperor *Henry* the Sixth for 60000 Marks, and was ransom'd after sixteen Months imprisonment, and very bad usage at 1600000 pounds, to pay which, a great Tax, was levyed throughout *England*, yet joyfully disbursed among the people, who suffering under such Ministers as were set over them, greatly desired the return of their King, so that *Philip* of *France*, having notice he was at large, sent to tell *John* King *Richard*'s Brother, who had usurped the Rule, during his captivity. *That the Devil was let loose*; and although several waits were laid to intrap and retake him after security was given for the Money; he landed safe at *Sandwich*, and was joyfully received by *Hubert*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, who had been in the Holy Land with him, as likewise by his Subjects, but more especially by Queen *Eleanor* his Mother, who by her prudent Conduct and Authority, had secured the Kingdom during his absence from the total usurpation of his Brother *John*, who now hasted to meet him, and submitting himself, was freely forgiven in these words, *viz. I would that thy Faults may be so forgotten of me, as thou thy self may keep in memory, wherein thou hast offended*; and thereupon taking him into his favour, he restored his forfeited Possessions, who from that time be-

became firm to the Kings interest and did him faithful service, especially against the *French*, whose King, contrary to his Oath he gave King *Richard*, upon his departure from the Holy Land, had warred upon his Countries of *Normandy*, *Anjou*, &c. stirring up, in his absence, many dissensions and disorders in *England*, when in one of the Skirmishes, taking the Bishop of *Bevois* prisoner, compleatly Armed, the Pope interceeded by Letter for the delivery of his dear Son, as he termed the Bishop when the King in a merry humour sent his Habergeon Curiass, and the rest of his Armour he was taken in, and ordered the Bearers in the words of *Joseph*'s Brethren to say, *This we found, see if it be thy Sons Coat or not*: To which the Pope earnestly replyed, *They belonged not to his Son, nor to a Son of the Church, but to some imp of* Mars, *and therefore he should free himself as he could, for as for his part he would have no further hand in the matter*: So that the Bishop was obliged to ransom himself with a large sum: And soon after the King at *Gysors* gave the *French* a great overthrow, taking 100 Knights and Servitors on Horseback, thirty Men at Arms, 200 great Horses, whereof a 140 had Barbs and Caparisons, armed with Plates of Iron, killing a great number, many of the first Rank; and here the King in Person did wonders, bearing to the ground with his Lance *Matthew d' Montmerancy Alan d' Rusci Foulk d' Gisorval*, and made them Prisoners, and after this Victory, it was that the King expressed himself in these Words, that have since become the Motto of the Arms of *England*, viz. *Dieu & Mon droit*, *Not we*, says he, *have gained this Victory, but God and our Right*: But now the fatal time approached that was to eclipse the Glories of this Prince in the shades of Death, for hearing the Count of *Limoges* had found in one of his Lordships a great Treasure of Silver, he sent to him for it, as properly belonging to the Sovereign, but the Count would not yield to send him above one half,

which h

which incensing the King, he besieged him in his Castle of *Chaulus*, at which Siege he was shot by a square Arrow out of a Steel Bow into the Shoulder; yet he took the Castle, and the *Arcubalaster*, being brought before him, boldly owned the shot, alledging *That the King with his own hand had killed his Father, and two Brethren, which incited him to revenge their deaths in an honourable way*: Whereupon the King perceiving the undaunted confidence of this *Bertram d'Guiden*, not onely forgave him the fact, but ordered him 100 shillings, yet through the unskilfulness of the Chirurgeons, the Wound proved Mortal; when the King perceiving his end to approach, he greatly bewailed his sins, and then receiving the Sacrament, expired *Anno* 1199, having before given order that his Bowels should be buried amongst his rebellious Subjects of *Poitou*, as those that deserved his worst part; his heart at *Roan*, which City had always been constant and loyal to him; and his Body at *Font Euerard*, there to be laid at the Feet of his Father, to whom he had been some time disobedient, and for which he greatly reproved himself.

This *Richard* the first was King of *England* Duke of *Normandy*, *Guien* and *Aquitain*; he began his Reign the sixth of *July* 1189, and reigned nine Years nine Months, dying in the 42 year of his Age, being the 26 sole Monarch of *England*, he was contracted to *Alice*, Daughter to *Lewis* the seventh King of *France* but falling passionately in love with *Berengaria*, Daughter to *Sancher* the 6th King of *Navar*, he married her in the way to the Holy Land, whether she was accompanying her Father, but had no Issue by her, yet he left behind him *Philip* & *Isabel* his natural Children.

Thus the stout Lyons Heart to Death did yield,
Whose dreadful Arms had strew'd the bloody field
Of fruitful Palestine, *no Infidel,*
Nor French, *nor Rebels could resist his Steel:*
Victorious every where he did remain,
Cyprus *he won, yet by an Arrow slain.*

The

The Reign and Actions of John *King of* England, *&c.*

JOhn called by King *Henry* the Second, his Father Lackland, as being out of hopes of the Crown by reason so many Brothers were before him, was notwithstanding *Arthur* his eldest Brother *Geofry's* Son being alive, crowned upon the Death of King *Richard*, by *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* at *Westminster*, thro' the instigation of Queen *Eleanor*, and most of the Nobles; yet the *French* King promoted great troubles in *England*, under pretence of Inthroaning the young Prince, yet for a great sum he connived at his being delivered into his Uncles hands, so that upon new disturbances, occasioned as well by the Clergy as Laity, he was closely imprisoned. The *Poctovians* rebelling, the King prepared to quiet them, but as well the Clergy, as the Lay-peers, denied him assistance of Men and Money, or to wait on him in person, yet with such a Power as he could raise, with present Treasure, he passed the Seas, overthrew the Rebels, took the young Prince, who had escaped, prisoner, with divers Peers, and two hundred *French* Knights, reducing all the revolted Towns to their obedience; so that Prince *Arthur*, now kept under stricter restrain than ever, died in prison, as some will have it, not without suspition of violence, which caused much murmuring amongst the people; and the *French* King laying hold of that opportunity, cited King *John*, as an Homager, for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, &c. to appear at a set time to be tried by his Peers, upon Articles of Murther and Treason; but the King disdaining to obey the Summons, he was pretendedly, by the *French* King and his Peers, disinherited and condemned in his absence; so that by reason of the Intestine Troubles, not being able to pass over with a sufficient Army, to repel the insulting *French* men, they seized upon many of his

Towns

Towns and Caſtles, ſome by force, and others by treachery, yet quieting matters ſomewhat better at home, and getting a conſiderable ſum of Money from the delinquent Barons, and ſuch as had been in Rebellion againſt him, and having moreover a Subſidy granted him, he prepared to paſs the Seas, when in the mean while the *French* King, out of a bravado, ſent a Knight, as his Champion, to challenge to ſingle Combate any of the Kings Subjects, and in a mortal battel to juſtifie the proceedings of his Sender; To match this Braggadocia, *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, who had ſome time before been brought priſoner into *England*, upon a revolt of the *Iriſh*, ſo that the King knowing him to be of a ſavage and untractable nature, went in perſon to propoſe this honourable undertaking; when looking on the King with a ſtern countenance, enough to ſtrike terror in the beholders, he ſaid, *In thy Quarrel I will neither draw Sword, or fight a ſtroke; but for the honour of the Realm of* England. *I will ſhed my laſt drop of blood*: Hereupon the day was appointed, and all things ordered to be in a readineſs; but in the mean while the Monſieur geting knowledge of the Earls Gigantick Stature, and proportion of Limbs, as likewiſe the great quantities of Proviſions he daily devoured, he thought it no boot to ſtay, and thinking it was not ſafe to return into *France*, he ſneaked away and went for *Spain*; ſo that *Phillip* of *France* aſhamed of the diſgrace, ſent to excuſe, yet new troubles (as indeed the Kings Reign was a perpetual ſtorm) ariſing, he could not ſo ſoon get over Sea, as he expected; however, upon his coming, the *French* were terrified to a degree of ſuing for peace, and it was; upon the relinquiſhing ſundry places they had taken, accordingly ſo that the two Kings appointed an interview, and the *Iriſh* Earl happening to be there, the *French* King was very deſirous to ſee a tryal of his ſtrength, when placing a ſteel Helmet upon a knotty trunk of Oak, the *Iriſh* man with a ſtrong Sword, that no body but

himself could weld, after a dreadful sheer or two, let fly with so full a charge, that he cut not only the Helmet in two, but entred his Sword so far into the wood, that none but himself could pluck it out, when being asked by King *John*, *Why he looked so furiously before he gave the blow*? his reply was, *That had he missed it, he would have killed not only the two Kings but all the spectators.*

The Truce that the *French* made with the *English* at this time, served but to gain the greater advantage, by rendring King *John* more supine in his Affairs, for by degrees they encroached upon all *Normandy*, getting even the City of *Roan* it self, upon which *Main Tourain Poctou* revolted, nor could King *John* hinder it, having his hands full at home, and when he was about to go for *Normandy*, *Hubert*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, suspected to be a Pentioner of King *Philips*, peremtorily *forbad him to proceed in that voyage*; and the Earls and Barons a second time denyed their Aid, insomuch, that the King, in a rage, seized upon some of their Estates, and grievously fined others; nor was it a little gainful to him, that *Hubert* the Arch-bishop dyed the same year, whose large Treasure the King took for the use of the Wars, but now an obstacle arose. The Monks of *Canterbury* chose one *Reginald* for their Arch-bishop, who was Subprior of their Convent, yet the King opposed it, and presented *John Grey*, Bishop of *Norwich*, so that the Pope, upon notice of what had happened, rejected both, and went about to impose on them one *Stephen* d' *Langton*, whom the Monks for fear of the Pope's high Curse, wherewith they were threatned, received as their Arch-bishop; but the King knowing him to be one of the *French* Faction, and that he would consequently be prejudicial to his Affairs, could not be brought to hearken to it, though the Pope sent him a present of Rings, with some flattering Comments on them, declaring, *That the Right and Power over all Churches was in the See of Rome*. But the King threatning

if he desisted not from such pretentions in England, *he would stop all Monies that passed from hence to* Rome; and thereupon a hot contest by Letters happening between them, the old blade in a pet Interdicted the Kingdom, which the Bigottry of the times made the people think to be the greatest Malediction that could befal them; so that the Priest to strengthen their Masters power, and make him more dreadful to the World, lay idle for the space of six years and fourteen Weeks, in which time there was neither publick preaching nor praying, no Administration of the Sacrament, Burial or Christning, by which we may plainly see, whatever the Papists pretend, as to the Sanctity of their infallible Father, how much he preferred his private revenge before the Service of God, and this he denyed not to Hereticks, but to Papists; so that the people, being greatly discouraged, many parts of the Kingdom lay untilled, and became, as it were desolate; when the King, on the other hand, prescribed the disloyal Clergy, confiscated their Temporalities, as also their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priories, puting them into the hands of Lay-men, suffering the Clergy to be oppressed without taking notice of it, or righting them by civil Justice, declaring they had, by obliging the Pope, put themselves out of his protection, yet some of the more prudent, as the Bishop of *Durham*, and his Successor, the Bishops of *Winchester* and *Norwich*, incouraged the King not to regard the Papal Curse as being weak and insignificant; likewise the Abbots of *Cisterian* Order took no notice of it, but went on, as before, till such time as the Pope suspended them, for that contempt, and the more to shew his spleen, Anathamatized the King by name; whereupon some, as well Nobles as *Plebeans*, diserted his service, for which, in a stout resolution, he banished and fined them, but wearied out with the practices of the Clergy against him, and the Rebellion of his Nobles, he concluded it was better to give way to the humour of a pettish Pope, than to live in dis-

quiet, and daily hazards his Kingdom, whereupon *Langton* was offered to be confirmed, the other Biſhops and Clergy reſtored, and that the Churches ſhould have its Franchiſes, as in the time of *Edward the Confeſſor*, but not being willing (as indeed he was not at that time in a condition) to reſtore the Monies received for Eccleſiaſtical confiſcations, the Legate, ſent by the Pope, would not come to a concluſion.

This being the ſtate of Affairs, and the Pope deſirous to humble the King, diſcharged his Subjects from their fealty and Allegiance to him, which ſome taking as a good warrant, utterly diſowned him for their King, and the *Welſh* thereupon took up Arms, which ſo inraged the King, that he cauſed the 28 Hoſtages, which they had given for the ſecurity of their good behaviour, to be hanged up at *Nottingham*; but by this time the Barons had invited *Lewis*, *Dauphin* of *France*, to invade the Kingdom, promiſing to ſet the Crown upon his Head, when, in the mean time, while *Stephen Langton* and other Biſhops implored the Popes aſſiſtance to ſettle the Church, which muſt otherways fall into ruine, whereupon he decreed that King *John* muſt be depoſed ere it could be ſettled, ſending to *Phillip* the *French* King to take upon him the Crown and Kingdom, offering him a pardon for all his ſins, in caſe he affected it. King *John*, upon notice of the ſpightful proceedings, prepared to oppoſe the *French*, or any other Invader by Sea or Land; but in the mean time *Pandulph* the Pope's Legate came into *England*, and ſo wrought with the King, that he ſuffered himſelf, to prevent the ſtorm, conditionally to be depoſed, and at the Knight Templers houſe at *Dover*, he ſurrendred his Crown into the hands of the Legate (ſome ſay, whilſt he kneeled, the proud Prieſt kicked it off with his foot) for the uſe of the Pope, and to be depoſed as he thought fit, laying his Scepter, Sword and Ring at the Legates feet, and ſubſcribed a Charter, whereby he reſigned his Kingdom to the Pope, profeſſing (but how ſincerely I ſuffer the Reader to judge) he did it

not through fear or force, but of his own voluntary accord, as having no other way to make satisfaction to God, and the Church for his offence, and from that time forward he would hold his Crown and Kingdom in fee of the See of *Rome*, at the Anual pension of 1000 Marks for *England* and *Ireland* (a very hard case but necessity it seems has no Law) so that the Legate having gained his ends more favourable than he could reasonable expect, passed over for *France*, to put a stop to King *Phillip's* preparations, but he declared that seeing the Pope had been the main Instrument in seting him on, and that the charge was already very great, he would not desist, though the Pope should Excommunicate him, and caling a Council of Peers, all but *Ferdinand* Earl of *Flanders*, approved his intentions, and the Barons denied to Aid him, till he was Assailed of the Excommunication, and that all their Laws and Liberties granted by *Henry* the First, were restored, which obliged the King to send divers rich Presents to *Rome*, thereby to allure the Pope, who upon the Receipt sent the Bishop of *Tusculum*, who would have preswaded him to have made over the Kingdom of *England*, but not only the Arch-bishop, but all the Peers of the Kingdom opposed it, so that in Parliament it was Enacted, *That since the King could not without the consent of Parliament, bring his Kingdom and People to such a Thraldom, and therefore if the Pope should, in the future, attempt any such thing, they with their Lives and Fortunes were ready to oppose it.* So that the Pope finding there was no good to be done this way, sent his Authentick Letters for the repealing the Edict, yet not without the restitution of 1300 Marks to the Clergy, most of which came to his Coffers, so that the King passed into his Transmarine Territories; but before he could quiet the disturbances, news came that the *English* Barons had bound themselves at the high Altar of St. *Edmundsbury* by Oath, to pursue the King with Arms, till he had granted them their Charter of Liberties, granted in the Reign of *Henry* the First, whereupon he found himself

neceſſitated to return, and finding they had not only ſeized *London*, but were otherways very formidable, a Council to Reconcile differences was held in *Running Marſh*, between *Stains* and *Windſor*, ſince called *Council Mead*, and there he granted them *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foreſtæ*, and conſented that 25 ſelect Peers ſhould command the reſt, who were bound by Oath to be obedient, but the King long diſeſted not this abating of his Power, but withdrawing himſelf, he ſent to complain of it to the Pope, as likewiſe to his Friends abroad for Aid, and was in both ſucceſsful, for at *Rome* by a definitive Sentence, the Barons Charters were made void, and both they and the King accurſed, if either of them obſerved the concluſion of the Treaty in *Council Mead*; he likewiſe had conſiderable Forces ſent him from *Gaſcoin*, *Brabant*, and *Flanders*, ſo that he again took the Field, dividing his Army in two parts, when himſelf marching Northward, and the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward, they brought all into ſubjection, and although the Barons were excommunicated, yet they ſlighted it, and incouraged the City of *London*, which was Interdicted for adhereing to their Intereſts; and ſent to *Lewis*, *Dauphin* of *France*, their Letters of Allegiance confirmed with their Seals, intreating King *Phillip*, his Father, to ſend him in order to take poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* Diadem, but the Pope advertiſed of what was in hand, ſent his Apoſtolick commands to *Phillip*, charging him not to ſuffer his Son to moleſt St. *Peter*'s patrimony, with a Curſe upon ſuch as ſhould aſſiſt him, but it prevailed not, for the hot-headed prince ſent over with a Fleet of 600 Ships and 80 Boats landing in *Kent*, where he joyned the Barons, whereupon the King retired towards *Wincheſter*, and the *Dauphin* came to *London*, where he was received in triumph, the Citizens doing him homage, as did the Barons at *Weſtminſter*, he ſwearing to them, *That he would reſtore all men their Rights, and recover to the Crown whatever King* John *had loſt*; ſo that moſt important places ſubmitted.

During theſe Tranſactions, the King ruined the

Houſes and Caſtles of the Barons in Arms, and ſet forward from *Lyn* in *Norfolk* to give them battel; but paſſing the Waſhes, the Floods deſtroyed moſt of his Baggage, with many of his Soldiers, which obliged him to deſiſt: But the Barons not having their rents paid, began to look back, and perceiving their ſervices ſlighted by the *Dauphin*, and the places of truſt beſtowed on his *French*-men; they thought it high time to reconcile themſelves to their King, which was haſtened by the diſcovery the Viſcount *de Melun* made upon his Death-bed, *viz.* That *Lewis* had ſworn, when eſtabliſhed on the Throne, to condemn the Barons to perpetual baniſhment, as Traytors to their King, and utterly root out their Kindred, ſo that forty of them immediately addreſſed their Letters of humble ſubmiſſion to the King, but it ſo unfortunately fell out, that he was dead before they arrived.

The death of this King is variouſly reported, ſome will have it to be of a Flux, others of a Surfeit, but writers of beſt credit ſay, that coming to *Swinſtead* Abby, after his great loſs in the Waſhes, and ſeeing the liberal profuſeneſs of the Monks, whilſt his Army was in a manner half ſtarved, he ſaid in a pet, holding the Loaf in his hand, *That if he lived but half a year, he would make it 12 times as dear*, which being over heard by a Monk, he mixed poiſon in a Cup of Wine, and ſerved it to the King, as he was at dinner, by force whereof he died; ſome again will have it to be done by intoxicated Fruit.

This *John* was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guyen* and *Aquitain*, ſixth Son of King *Henry* the Second by Q. *Eleanor*, and 27 ſole Monarch of *England*, he began his Reign on the 6th of *April*, *Anno* 1199, reigned 17 years 6 months and 13 days, dying of poiſon. the 19. of *October*, 1216.

Thus from a troubled Throne King John *deſcends,*
And in his Grave all toil and trouble ends:
There factious Subjects, Popes, nor Galick *Arms*
Diſturb his reſt, with their too rude alarms.
Death can alone from cares of ſtate give reſt,

The Reign and Actions of Henry *the* III. *King of* England, *&c.*

KIng *John* being dead, the Barons almoſt with one voice and conſent, notwithſtanding *Lewis* was yet in the Land with his Army, choſe *Henry*, eldeſt Son to the deceaſed, King, about Ten years of Age, Crowning him nine days after his Fathers Death, and the Earl of *Pembroke* was conſtituted his Guardian, who raiſed an Army and marched againſt the French, giving them a great overthrow near *Lincoln*, taking ſeveral of the Barons that ſtood out with about 400 Knights and Eſquires Priſoners, beſides a great Booty the French had ſcraped together in plundring the Country, and many of the French that ſcattered from the Battel were killed by the Peaſants; nor was the Fleet, appointed to bring Supplies out of *France* better treated; for being met by the Engliſh, moſt of the French Ships were burnt, ſunk, or taken, ſo that the Dauphin was obliged, with ſuch Forces as he could Rally, to ſhut himſelf up in *London*, whether he was followed by the Earl, and beſieged by Water and Land; which made the Monſieur begin to think of a timely Capitulation: The ſubſtance was, That *Lewis*, and the Barons in Arms ſhould ſubmit to the Cenſure of the Church, and that then he, and as many as would go with him, ſhould be permitted to depart the Land, with a promiſe never to return again, in a deſign of harming it; and that he ſhould uſe his intereſt with his Father, that ſuch things as belonged to the Engliſh Crown, and were wrongfully detained, ſhould be reſtored; and that when himſelf ſhould be King of *France* he ſhould peaceably part with them; and that he ſhould immediately render to *Henry* all Caſtles and Places taken in *England*, during the War. To this *Lewis* ſwore

ſwore, and for the better ſecurity of the Barons that had been in Rebellion, *Wallo* the Legate, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and the young King ſwore they ſhould be reſtored, as well the Barons as others to all their Rights and Inheritances, with their Liberties before demanded of King *John*; that none of the Laity ſhould ſuffer damage or reproach for the Side or Party they had taken; and that the Priſoners taken in War, or by ſurprize, ſhould be releaſed. Upon this *Lewis* the Dauphin, and as many of his Followers as were left, paſſed into *France*; yet the Kingdom was moleſted by ſundry turbulent Perſons, whom no Conceſſions, nor Favours could oblige; and amongſt theſe were *William* Earl of *Aumarle*, *Robert de Veipont*, &c. which encouraged the Welſh to raiſe new broils on the Frontiers: And ſoon after one *Arnulph*, a Citizen of *London*, with divers others, conſpiring to call in *Lewis* a ſecond time; *Arnulph* and two others were hanged, and ſeveral had, for the like Attempt, their Hands and Feet cut off, and the Barons finding their Liberties but ſlowly confirmed began to murmur.

Lewis extreamly vexed for the Diſgrace he had ſuffered in *England*, upon the Death of his Father, though contrary to his Oath, ſeized upon *Rochel*, and the County of *Poictu*, both appertaining to the Engliſh, and the true Cauſe he excuſed by pretending King *Henry*, as Homager of *Aquitain*, ſhould have attended at his Coronation; but that he neither did it in Perſon, nor ſhewed any Reaſon for his being abſent, by his Ambaſſadors. Theſe Proceedings made King *Henry*, now at Age, Call a Parliament, which granted him a Supply, in order to raiſe an Army for the recovery of his Right, but that not proving ſufficient, though he that Summer vanquiſhed the French in a ſet Battel, he preſſed about 5000 Marks from the *Londoners* above their Fifteenths, and the Clergy were not exempted, but

under

under pain of the papal Cenſure, obliged to pay the Tax of Fifteenths; but the greateſt Summe he raiſed was by revoking the Charters and Liberties, excuſing it by declaring they were granted in his nonage: But this begat *Hubert de Burgo*, his Chief Juſtice, who adviſed him to it, a very great hatred amongſt the People; however, the King with the Money thus gotten, raiſed an Army, and ſailed for *Britany*, winning many Places, and driving them from their Encroachments; but the Iriſh rebelling, he was conſtrained to return ſooner than he purpoſed; but upon notice of his Preparations, the Iriſh laid down their Arms, and ſneaked into their Bogs. He about the ſame time quieted the Welſh that began to be mutinous; and now it was that the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and others, found an opportunity to accuſe *Hurbert de Burgo* of many high Crimes and Miſdemeanours, upon which he fled, but being taken at *Brent-Wood* in *Eſſex*, he was brought bound to *London*, and Impriſoned in the Tower; when in his Place, as chief Counſellour and Confident, the King ordained *Peter de Rupibus*. Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, but he being Foreigner by Birth, ſo greatly favoured Strangers, that he procured them to be put into Offices, and the moſt important Truſts of the Kingdom; which made the Engliſh Noblemen confederate againſt him, and the King ſummoning them to Paliament, they ſent him word that if out of hand he removed not the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and Stangers out of his Court, they would drive both him and them out of the Kingdom; and having removed him with his evil Counſellours, they would conſult about Creating a new King. But animated by the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, his Confident, the King marched to *Gloucester* with an Army, and ſeizing for them by Name, ſuch as appeared not he burnt their Mannors, and gave their Inheritances to his Strangers, which made the Earl-Marſhal

and

and others that ſtood out, contract a ſtrict Alliance with *Lewis* Prince of *Wales*, and by way of Reprisal fell upon the Poſſeſſions of the Kings Favourites, burning ſome Towns, and many Caſtles; but the Earl-Marſhal croſſing the Seas to recover his confiſcated Poſſeſſions in *Ireland*, was there wounded and of that wound he dyed; whoſe Death, inſtead of Rejoycing the King as ſome expected, made him on the contrary burſt into Tears, declaring, That he had not left his peer in *England*; and the King plainly perceiving the Peoples Hatred in general againſt the Biſhop, commanding him not to meddle any farther in matters of State; and finding the neceſſity of it, he laid aſide *Peter Rivalis*, his Lord-Treaſurer, commanding the *Poictuovians* to depart the Land: But the Diſquiets ended not in this manner, for the Pope perceiving the Engliſh Clergy did not greatly ſtickle for his Intereſt and Advantage, he, the better to ſupport his Uſurpation, ſent over 300 Romans, requiring they ſhould be placed in the firſt Benefices, as they became vacant, at the ſame time demanding great Summes of Money of the Clergy, for the maintenance of his Wars againſt the Emperour, the which though at firſt denied, was at length complyed with; and ſoon after the Pope, as he alledged out of a Curioſity from a Report he had heard of the Country's Fertility and Pleaſantneſs, was greatly deſirous to come over and ſee it, making his Suit to the King that he might be admitted: but the Council conſidering he had ſome ſiniſter end in it, not only the Laity but the Clergy oppoſed it.

In the year 1240 *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, with the Earls of *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, *Pembroke*, *Cheſter*, and others, departed, with a great Train, to the *Holy-Land*; and two years after, King *Henry* paſſed the Seas to recover *Poictou*, but ſpent a great deal of Treaſure without effecting any thing memorable,

which

which made him in his Return levy grievous Taxes to supply his Coffers, and above all he sat heavy upon the Jews, who were then great Usurers in this Kingdom, draining them of what he had unlawfully gotten; He likewise retrenched the Expences of his House, condescending to such a meanness, that to save Charges, he would invite himself, and his Court, frequently to the Houses of such wealthy Persons as he thought best able to give him Entertainment: getting likewise a great Summe of the Parliament, under pretence of going to the *Holy-Land*, and for his consenting again to restore the Liberties and Charters

Anno 1257. *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother was chosen King of the Romans, by the Electoral Princes, and with King *Henry*'s consent passed into *Germany*; yet he was obliged to purchase this Leave with a great Summe of Money, as being accounted one of the richest Princes in *Europe*. He was Crowned King of the Romans at *Aquisgrave* and received the Honour due to his Character from all the Princes and Estates of the Empire. But after his departure new Differences arose between King *Henry* and his Nobles upon the Account of the Return of Strangers, contrary to the Agreement, so that they came armed to the Parliament at *Oxford*, binding themselves by Oath, to have Things of that nature regulated; and the King the better to quiet them without bloud-shed together with Prince *Edward* his Son, was there content; and the wide Differences being referred to a Parliament, appointed to meet at *London*, they were cemented: But the Peace continued not long e'er upon new Disgusts, both sides prepared for War; so that the King seizing upon *Oxford*, turned out the Students, of that University to the number of 15000, whose Names were entred into the Matriculation Book; which made many of them take part with the Ba-

rons

rons, and imbody themselves under a peculiar Standard; so that when the King broke into *Northampton*, where part of the Confederate Army lay, the Students bore the brunt of the Battel, and killed more Men than all the rest of the Souldiers; which so incensed King *Henry*, that he vowed a sharp Revenge; but being told they were many of them, the Sons and Kinsmen of the Noblemen in his Army, and that such Rigour would alienate them from him, he retracted his Resolution: yet heightned with this Success, he pursued the Barons to *Nottingham*, burning, and wasting their Possessions; which made them seek for Peace; declaring by a submissive Letter their Loyalty to him, and that they had no design against his Person, but their Quarrel was to his evil Counsellors, the known Enemy of the Kingdom. But the King reproaching them by the Name of Traitors, sent them word, that the Injury done to his Friends he took as done to himself, and therefore held them as theirs, and his own Enemies; so that no good understanding being towards, the Armies drew out, and engaged in a mortal Battel. Wherein Prince *Edward* the King's eldest Son behaved himself with much Bravery, routing the Battalion composed of *Londoners*, and following the pursuit four Miles; which notwithstanding was prejudicial to his Father, for in the mean while the King's Horse was slain under him, and he made Prisoner, together with his Brother, the King of the Romans, who a little before returned to *England*, for the security of his Possessions; so that the Prince not being able to restore the Battel, Victory fell to the Barons: and the next day a Truce was concluded; yet *Simon de Monfort*, Earl of *Leicester*, who headed the Baron's Army, carrying the King about with him as his Prisoner, got into his hands all the strong Holds.

These Proceedings in *England* putting a stop to

the

the Pope's Revenue, he ſent Cardinal *Ottobon*, his Legate, to Excommunicate the Barons, but they for a while deſpiſed it; yet ſoon after falling out amongſt themſelves, many of them came over to Prince *Edward* who had taken the Field with an Army; ſo that he encloſed the Earl of *Leiceſter*'s Camp at *Eveſham*, and obliged him to Battel, where the Earl loſt the day with his Life, and had his Head, Hands, and Feet chopped off, as a mark of Infamy. By this Over hrow the King was reſcued, and ſet at liberty; when to heal the long Diviſions a Parliament was called at *Wincheſter*, by whoſe Approbation the King ſeized the Charters of *London*, and other Cities and Towns that had proved diſloyal; and the Legate proceeded to excommunicate the Biſhops of *Wincheſter*, *London*, *Worceſter*, and *Chicheſter*, for taking part with the King's Enemies. And now Prince *Edward*, with a great Train, took a Journey to the Holy Land, and the King more firmly to ſettle the Nation, called a Parliament at *Marlborough*, where the Statutes called by the name of the place were enacted; but having been at *Norwich* to quiet a tumult, and puniſh ſuch as had burnt the Priory Church, upon his return he fell ſick at the Abby of St. *Edmond* in *Suffolk*, and after a ſhort Languiſhment dyed, *Anno* 1272 from whence he was conveyed to *Weſtminſter*, and there buried in the Abbey.

This *Henry*, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Guyenne* and *Aquitain*, was eldeſt Son to King *John*; his Wife was *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Raymond*, Earl of *Provence*, by whom he had Iſſue *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Richard*, who dyed young, alſo *John*, *William*, and *Henry*, *Margaret*, married to *Alexander* the Third, King of *Scotland*, *Beatrix*, married to *John* the Firſt Duke of *Bretaigne*, and *Katharine*, who dyed young. He began his Reign the 19th of *October*, 1216, and reigned 56 Years, and 28 Days, being the

the 65th Year of his Age; he was the 27th sole Monarch of *England*. He was very charitably given, and founded many Churches and Religious Houses. In his time four Suns appeared from the Rising to the Setting; after which followed a great Famine, and eighteen Jews were hanged for crucifying a Child, and others severely punished for circumcising another that had been christened.

Thus dy'd Third Henry, *when on* England's *Stage*
H'ad sway'd the Sceptre near a long liv'd Age;
The longest Reign the Nation e'er beheld,
Yet Life wound off by Time, the Cedar's fell'd.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the First, King of* England, *&c.*

KIng *Edward*, at the death of his Father *Henry*, was warring in the *Holy-Land*, where he did Wonders in his own Person, insomuch that the Sarazens dreading his Prowess, the Governour of *Damascus*, under a feigned Friendship, sent a Villain to assassinate him, who seeming as if he was about to deliver him a Letter, stabb'd him in three places in the Arm with a poisoned Dagger, and had repeated the Wounds, but that the Prince struck him down with his Boot, whereupon his Guards came in, and cut the Wretch in pieces as he lay on the floor; yet those wounds by the Chirurgions were accounted Mortal, unless some one would hazard his own Life, by sucking out the Poison; but when every one shrunk back, *Eleanor* his Wife, who would by no means be perswaded from accompanying him to that tedious Journey, chearfully undertook it, and effected the Cure without any Injury done to herself; for which generous Undertaking he raised

Crosses, and Monuments, to her Memory in *England*.

The News of his Father's death no sooner reached him, but settling the Affairs of the War, he returned to *England* where together with his Queen, he was crowned by *Robert Kilwarby* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, at whose Coronation 500 Horses were let loose in a large Forrest, to be possessed by those that first caught them; and upon notice the Welsh were in Arms he marched against them, overthrow and slew *Lewellin*, their Prince, in a great Battel, whose Head, crowned with Ivy, was set upon the Tower, and utterly subduing these Mountaineers, he made his Son *Edward*, born amongst them at *Caernarvon*, Prince of the Country: And going for *France* he sat as a Peer of that Kingdom, in consideration of the Lands and Territories he held there, and upon his return banished the Jews to the number of 15000, for bringing in base money, and exacting Extortion.

Alexander the Third, King of *Scotland*, who had married King *Edward*'s Sister being dead and the Lords *Bruce* and *Baliol*, for want of other Heirs, standing in competition for the Kingdom, *Edward* by his Authority, became Umpire, and adjudged it to the latter, promising to support his Right by Arms, for which he was to become his Homager; but that Prince being in the Throne, to please his People, who feared the English Greatness might be prejudicial to them, hearkned to Proposals with *France*, and suffered his People to enter the North parts of *England* with Fire and Sword; *Edward* drove them back with great slaughter, entering *Scotland*, and making such terrible Destruction, that the Cities and Towns for the most part surrendred, the Scotch Nobles sued for Peace, and in the Parliament held at *Berwick* they acknowledged him their King, swearing to be true Subjects to him ever after, sealing a

solemn

ſolemn Inſtrument to that purpoſe; whereupon King *Edward* leaving *John de Warren*, Earl of *Surry* and *Suſſex*, as his Viceroy in that Kingdom, ſent *John Baliol*, the late King, Priſoner to the Tower of *London*, and brought away with him the Crown, Scepter, and Cloth of State, burning their Records, abrogating their Laws, altering the Form of their Divine Service, and tranſplanting their Learned Men to *Oxford*: He brought likewiſe the Marble Chair, wherein the King of *Scotland* were wont to be Crowned, from the Abby of *Scbone*, and ſent it to *Weſtminſter*, upon which is written this prophetical Diſtich:

Ni fallat Fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient Lapidem, regnare teniter ibidem.

Where'er this Stone the Scot ſhall placed find,
There ſhall he reign, for there his Rule's aſſign'd.

This was verified in King *James* the firſt, upon the uniting the Kingdoms: but more of that in his Reign.

King *Edward* going into *France* to recover ſuch places as the French had taken in the latter end of his Father's Reign, and refuſed to reſtore, eſpecially in *Gaſcoign*, the Scots rebelled, and under the leading of one *William Wallis* fell upon the Engliſh at an advantage, near *Striveling*-Bridge, and put them to the rout, killing amongſt others *Hugo de Creſſingham*, the Treaſurer, and having flead him, divided his Skin in parcels amongſt them, as a Trophy of their Revenge; and committed many other outrages, which haſtned the King's Return, at which time he ſummoned the Parlament at *York*, giving the Scots a day to appear, but they neglecting it, and refuſing to acknowledge they ought to do, he with a powerful Army, entred *Scotland*, and being

about

about to charge the Enemy, as he was mounting his Horse startled and threw him, breaking by a spurn of his Heel two of the Kings Ribs, yet without delay he remounted, and gave them Battel, charging quite through their Army with such slaughter, that in a very short time they were all in Rout and Confusion; so that in this Action near *Fawkirk* 50000 Scots are reported to be slain, after which most of the strong places yielded to King *Edward*, when returning victorious to *England*, he in Parliament restored *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foresta*, agreeing that no Tax or Subsidy should be levied upon the People, but by the consent of Prelates, Peers and Commons in Parliament, and in the end of his Grants left out *Salvo jure Coronæ nostræ*, viz. *Saving the rights of our Crown*; and at the earnest entreaty of the Pope, he set *Baliol* at Liberty. And now the King being desirous absolutely to subject and annex *Scotland* to the Crown of *England* raised another powerfull Army, against which the Scots not able to make head, retired, and as their last refuge entreated the Pope to send his Letters of Inhibition, which accordingly were sent; but the King was so far from regarding them, that he in a great passion swore he would not desist; and when they urged it farther, that if he persevered, the Pope would take it upon himself, he with a disdainfull Smile replyed. *What! Have you done Homage to me as to the chief Lord of* Scotland, *and do you now suppose that I can be terrified with Threatnings as if (like one that had no Power to compell) I would let the right which I have go out of my Hands. Let me hear no more of this, for if I do, I swear by the Lord I will consume all* Scotland *from Sea to Sea.* This resolute Protestation so terrified the Scots, that they only replyed, For the Justice and Rights of their Countrey they were ready to shed their Blood; and the King to justifie his Proceeding, sent the Earl of *Lincoln* to them, so that by the Influence of the Pope

a Truce

a Truce was concluded from *All-Saints* to *Whitsuntide*, but the Pope not so contented, before the Truce was expired, declared himself in favour of the Scots, whereupon King *Edward* in a Parliament holden at *Lincoln*, by the General Consent defended his Proceedings with a Protestation, that they had not exhibited any thing to the Court of *Rome*, as in form of Judgment or submitting to the Triall of his Cause, but rather for the satisfaction of its Merit and Justice; and when the Pope required the King to stand to his decision for the matter of Claim; the Peers, to whom the King had entirely referred it, signified to the Pope that the King of *England* was not to answer in Judgement for any Rights of the Crown before any Tribunal under Heaven, and that by sending Deputies and Attornies to that purpose, he should make the Truth and Justice of his Cause doubtfull, forasmuch as it manifestly tended to the Disinherision of the Crown, which with the help of God they would maintain against all men: And this was subscribed at *Lincoln*, *Anno* 1301. by no less than 100 Peers; so that Pope *Boniface* the Third perceiving no good to be done, and loth to break with *England*, gave over his Pretensions, and left the Scots to make the best of their business; whereupon the King made the Lord *Segrave Custos* of that Kingdom; but the Scots thereupon growing impatient, took Arms, and overthrowing the *Custos* took him Prisoner, but he was soon rescued by Sir *Robert Nevil*; yet this made King *Edward* set forward with an Army, which brought such a Terrour upon *Scotland*, that he marched through the Kingdom from *Roxborow* to *Cathiness*, 300 miles, without the least resistance; for those that were in Arms betook themselves, upon his reproach, to the Woods and Mountains.

The King thus absolute in *Scotland*, had for a summe of Money *Wallis*, their King-leader, delive-

red

red into his hands; so that at *Westminster* being found Guilty of Treason in rebelling against the King his lawful Sovereign, he was hanged and quartered, his Quarters sent into *Scotland*, and set up in divers remarkable places; after whose death *Bruce*, that had contended with *Baliol* for the Kingdom, headed the Scots, and gathered a considerable Army, but was routed by *Armery de Valence*, one of King *Edward*'s Captains, and forced into the *Orcades*, where he lived an obscure Life with much hardship, till he found another opportunity to head his Country-men, and did many noble Exploits, which drew King *Edward* to oppose him; but in his way he fell sick at *Carlisle*, where finding the near approach of Death, he charged his Son *Edward* who was to succeed him, that he should be industrious to bring the Scots under the English Obedience, and that he should carry his Bones along with him through *Scotland*, the better to render him victorious; commanding on pain of his Curse, not without common consent to recall out of Banishment *Pierce Gaveston*, and farther enjoyning him to send his Heart into the Holy-Land, accompanyed with a 140 Knights, and their Train; to which end he had laid up two thousand pounds of Silver, and that upon pain of Damnation the Money should be turned to no other use; then removing from *Carlisle* to *Bury* upon the Sands, he there dyed of a Dissentry, *Anno* 1307. and his Body was buried at *Westminster*.

This *Edward* the First was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland* Duke of *Aquitain*, &c. eldest Son to *Henry* the Third by *Eleanor* his Queen; his first Wife was *Eleanor* Daughter to *Ferdinand* the Third King of *Castile*, by whom he had Issue *John*, *Henry*, *Lewis*, *Alphons*, all dying young, *Edward* who succeeded him; *Eleanor* married to *Henry* the Third Earl of *Barrie*; *Joan* married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Gloucester*; *Margaret* married to

John the Second, Duke of *Brabant*; *Berenger*, *Alice*, and then *Mary* who at the earnest Entreaty of her Grandmother, became a veiled Nun at the Age of Ten years; *Elizabeth* first married to *John* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, then to *Humphry Bohun*, Earl of *Hartford* and *Essex*; then *Beatrix*, and *Blanch*. By his second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter to *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, he had Issue *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marshal of *England*, *Edmund* Earl of *Kent* and *Eleanor*, who dyed young; he began his Reign on the 16th of *November*, *Anno* 1272. and reigned 34 Years, 7 Months, and 12 days, dying in the 35th year of his Reign, and the 69th of his Age.

Thus did grim Death close up our Monarchs eyes,
From whom no mortal Might could take the Prize:
In Arms renowned, the World his Fame has heard,
Belov'd by most, and by all Mankind fear'd.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the Second, King of* England, *&c.*

THis King, from the place of his Birth, was called *Edward* of *Caernarvon*; he began his Reign *Anno* 1307. and prosecuting the Wars of *Scotland*, he obliged many of the Scotch Nobility to doe him Homage at *Dumfreize*, and upon his Return he imprisoned *Walter* Bishop of *Chester*, seizing upon all his Goods and Credits, for causing by his Complaint the Banishment of *Gaveston*, in the Reign of *Edward* the First, as likewise himself to be restrained in his disorderly way of living: Then passing the Seas, he at *Bulloign* in *France* married young *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, and returned with her in a most splendid manner, bringing back with

with him *Gaveston*, his darling Favourite, who was a Gentleman Stranger, brought up with him in his youth, and now under the Influence of the King began to be so imperious, that the Nobility was set against him, yet the King, who thought nothing too dear for his Minion, not only upheld him, but supplied him with Treasure to the highest Profuseness, giving him his Jewels, and wishing nothing more than that he might succeed him in the Throne, which obliged the Parliament to pass an Act for his perpetual Banishment, but had much difficulty to get it passed by the King; nor did he doe it but to pass another, giving him a great Summ of Money, however with reluctancy he signed it; yet he would suffer his Privado whom he had made Earl of *Cornwall* to be no farther from him than *Ireland*, where he maintained him in a splendid manner, and within a while called him to Court, and married him to *Joan* of *Acres*, Countess of *Glocester*, his Sisters Daughter, which made him more insolent than ever, consuming the King's Treasure in Feasts, Plays, and other Riotous Proceedings, at such a rate, that there was not enough left to supply the necessities of the Court, drawing the King likewise into such Debaucheries, that the Queen finding her self sensibly injured, reproved him at first with mildness, but finding that ineffectual, she openly complained; so that *Gaveston* was a third time banished; yet he staid not long before the King privately sent for him, making him principal Secretary of State, which so incensed as well the Bishops as the temporal Lords, that they resolved to expell him by force of Arms, chusing for their Leader *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, and at *Darbington*, whither his Fear had driven him, he was surprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Blacklow*, where several of the Nobles consulting, that if he was set at Liberty he would work their Ruin with the King, they proceeded to

prevent it, and without any formal Tryall caused his head to be struck off, which greatly incensed the King, and raised in him a mortal Enmity against those Lords, yet by the Mediation of *Gilbert* Earl of *Gloucester* they were seemingly forgiven.

The Scots about this time rising in arms under *David Bruce*, whom they had chosen their King, or Leader entring *England*, and doing great Mischief in *Northumberland*, King *Edward* marched against them; but in this Expedition many of the discontented Lords refused to aid him, under pretence that he had delayed to ratifie their Liberties and Charters, though which defect he received a great overthrow near *Bannockshourn*; for there the two Armies joining, the crafty Scots had in divers places made deep Trenches, covering them with rotten Hurdles and Earth, so that the English Cavalry pressing on, fell into those Pits, and were gored upon the sharp stakes that were placed at the bottom; and although the King behaved himself with much bravery, refusing to leave the Field till he was forced thence by his Friends, yet the Earl of *Gloucester* the Lord *Clifford*, and about seven hundred Knights and Esquires, with a great number of common Soldiers, were slain, many Nobles taken Prisoners, together with a large Booty; and this was the greatest Advantage the Scots ever gained over the English, which encouraged them to make deeper Inroads with whom some of the discontented English joined while King *Edward* in the most solemn Pomp interred the Body of *Gaveston* at *Kings-Langley* in *Hertfordshire*, and soon after instead of one he raised up two Privadoes, or Favourites, viz. the *Spencers*, Father and Son, who perceiving themselves high in the King's Favour, instead of taking warning by the Fate of *Gaveston*, they strove to exceed him in pride and Arrogance, which soon procured them the hatred of the Nobles to such a degree, that the King could

could not consider himself in Safety till he had consented to their Banishment. But now the Queen, who had hitherto been a Mediatrix between the King and his Barons being denyed a Night's Lodging in one of the Barons Castles, she so highly resented the affront, that her former good Offices were changed into studies of Revenge; and in this humour she laboured with the King to ruine those she a little before had sought to protect; and the King easily exasperated, soon consented to pleasure her to his Power; and therefore to cross the Barons, he caused the Judgment against the *Spencers* to be reversed.

Some of the delinquent Lords, fearing the Storm that threatned them, submitted to the King, others were taken Prisoners, as the two *Roger Mortimers*, Father and Son, and committed to the Tower, but the rest resolved to stand out under the Leading of the Earl of *Lancaster*, but they were overthrown at *Burrough-bridge* where *Humbrey de Bohun* was slain by a Spear from under the Bridge. And the Earl, with other principal Men to the number of Ninety, or upwards, most of them Barons and Knights were taken Prisoners by *Andrew de Herkerly*, Captain of *Carlisle*; for which Service he was afterward created Earl of that place.

These Noble Prisoners were not long confined before they too sensibly felt the King's Anger, for being pushed on by the Queen, the *Spencers* and other Court Favourites; he caused the Earl of *Lancaster*, his Unkle to be beheaded at *Pontefract*, where he stayed five hours upon the Scaffold before the Sheriff could procure an Executioner, and the Barons, and Knights were hanged and quartered in divers places. And here the Queen had her Revenge; for the Lord *Badlesmere*, who refused her the Lodging, being taken amongst others, was hanged before it; so that by this rigorous Execution most of

the Noble English Blood supplied the thirsty Earth with too precious a draught: But it appears that this Cruelty was rather an Act of the Courtiers, than done by the King's natural Inclination; for one of a mean family being taken in the Rebellion, and the Favourites pleading earnestly for his Pardon, the King in a great rage reviled them in these terms, *viz. A plague upon you cursed Whisperers, malitious Backbiters, wicked Counsellours! Intreat you for the Life of a most notorious Knave who would not speak one word for the Life of my near Kinsman, that most noble Knight, Earl* Thomas? *By the Soul of God this Fellow shall dye the death he has deserved*; and accordingly he was executed.

In the Year 1522. the King, to revenge former Injuries, marched with a great Army into *Scotland*, but through the neglect of his Purveyors a great Scarcity of Provision happening, he was constrained, without performing any memorable Action to make his Retreat; nor was the Scots so contented, but falling on his Rear, not onely cut off a great many of his Men, but obliged him to leave his Baggage, with much Treasure, as a Prey to them. But now the Pope, in favour of *England*, having interdicted *Scotland*, a Truce was concluded between the two Kingdoms for thirteen Years, and so ended this tedious War, and the King had leisure to make his Progress through the several Counties of *York*, *Lancaster*, and the Marches of *Wales*, punishing such as had been in the former Rebellion, and amongst others, *Andrew de Herkerley*, was drawn, hanged, and quartered, for taking part with the Scots. But now a greater Storm began to gather; for young *Mortimer* making his escape out at a Window, and swimming the River of *Thames*, fled beyond the Seas and joined himself to other Fugitives, and banished Englishmen; and not long after the *Spencers* oppressing the Kingdom, and setting the King against the

Queen,

Queen, she, under a pretence of Visiting her Father's Court at *Paris*, found means with her Son *Edward*, to get beyond the Seas, and refused, upon the King's sending for her, to return, till she, joining with *Mortimer*, her dear Favourite, and other Lords, raising a considerable Power, and holding Correspondence with the Lords that yet were disaffected in *England*, landed in a hostile manner, and marched against the King, who was preparing to oppose her, seizing upon many considerable Towns.

The King by this proceeding finding himself in distress, and that the *Londoners*, and many of the Lords, had declared against him, setting the Prisoners every where at Liberty, and recalling those that were banished, thought it good to avoid coming to Battel; whereupon the Queen with her Forces, sat down before *Bristol*, took it, and therein *Spencer* the Elder, whom she caused to be cut up alive, after being dragged through the Streets for the Satisfaction of the People, who mortally hated him. And now the King finding himself in a manner forsaken, fled into *Wales*, and there for a time lay secret in the Abby of *Neath*; but in the end being discovered, and with him the younger *Spencer*, *Robert Baldock*, Chancellour, and *Simon de Reading*; the King hereupon was conveyed to *Kenelworth* Castle, and the Lords to *Hereford*, where the Queen lay, and there *Spencer* and *Reading* being condemned by Sir *William Trussel*, Lord Chief Justice on that occasion, they were hanged.

The Confederates with the Queen having in this manner imprisoned the King, and not conceiving it safe to set him at Liberty, resolved amongst themselves to make *Edward* his Son, a Prince of about thirteen years of Age, King, and thereupon sent Sir *William Trussel* to the Castle where the King was Prisoner, to acquaint him with what was intended, which put him into a mortal Agony, from whence

being recovered, he greatly lamented and bewailed his hard Fate; however *Trussel* being instructed what to doe, proceeded to unking him in these words: *I* William Truffel, *in the name of all Men of the Land of* England, *and of all the Parliament Procurator, do resign to thee* Edward *the Homage that was made to thee same time, and from this time forward I deprive thee, and defie thee of all power Royal. and I shall never be tendent to thee after this time.* Anno Dom. 1327.

And here following the Rule of other Historians, we put an end to his Reign, though he lived in Captivity, as we shall have occasion to mention in the Reign of his Son.

This *Edward* the Second was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Aquitain*, and fourth Son of *Edward* the First, by *Eleanor* his Queen; he began his Reign, the 7th of *June*, *Anno* 1307. and reigned 19 Years. 6 Months, and 18 days, and was the 30th sole Monarch of *England*; he was Murthered *Anno* 1327. in the 20th Year of his coming to the Crown, and the 41st of his Age, and afterward buried at *Glocester*: His Wife was *Isabel*, Daughter to *Phillip the Fair*, King of *France*, and by her he had Issue *Edward* of *Windsor*, *John* of *Eltham*, *Joan* married to *David Bruce*, and *Eleanor* married to *Reynold* Duke of *Guelder*. In his time there happened a very great Famine throughout *England*, with many strange Sights, betokening the Woes and Miseries that after followed, &c.

Thus by misguided Zeal a Monarch fell,
Undone by Parasites he lov'd too well;
Hard of Fate Princes! that in time wont see
Their Friends from Foes, untill they ruin'd be.

He

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the Third, King of* England, *&c.*

EDward the Third, though ſcarcely of ſufficient years of Diſcretion to know what belonged to the Titles or Rights of Crowns and Kingdoms, had however more compaſſion on his afflicted Father than the Queen his Mother had on her Husband; for young as he was, when he heard what had happened he greatly bewailed his Misfortune, vowing never to take upon him the Government, unleſs the King freely conſented to reſign without compulſion; nor could they conſtrain him to it, but with threats that they would utterly reject the whole Line, and chuſe a King out of the Nobility, though of another Family.

Upon theſe Conſiderations the young King, eight days after his Father's Reſignation, was crowned with the uſual Ceremonies; but the old King being yet alive, and the People compaſſionating his Captivity, his Depoſers thought themſelves no ways ſecure, eſpecially *Mortimer*, who was ſuſpected to be over familiar with the Queen, and from that time they fell to plotting his death; in order to which *Mortimer* procured an Expreſs from the young King to remove him, under pretences of Friendſhip and Advantage, but indeed that he might put him into ſuch hands as he was ſure would diſpatch him, and thereupon he was conveyed to *Berkley* Caſtle, when by the way, for fear he ſhould be reſcued by the People, who had yet ſome remains of Love for him, they ſet him on a Mole-hill in order to ſhave him, for the better diſguiſe, and in an inſulting manner told him, That the Water of the next Ditch ſhould accommodate him for that purpoſe, to which the ſorrowfull King replied, That there ſhould be warm Water whether they would or not, and thereupon

sent forth a floud of Tears, and being arrived at *Berkley* Castle, in the Custody of *Thomas Gurney*, and *John Maltravers*, he was murthered by them, or such as they appointed, in this barbarous manner, viz. being bound to a Bed with his face downwards they thrust a hollow Horn into his Fundament, and through that, to prevent any burning or searing in the outward parts, they thrust an Iron Instrument red hot, twisting it amidst his Bowels, till with horrible pain and torment, amidst crys and groans he expired. And this Wickedness Historians record, to be acted upon *Mortimer*'s sending an ambiguous Sentence, prepared by *Adam Torleton*, Bishop of *Hereford*, to such as kept the Castle, *viz.*

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est

To kill King Edward *refuse to be afraid is good.*

This passage in *Mortimer*'s Letter being written without stops, and the Keeper well-knowing that aspiring Lord had no kindness for the King, took it as the Writer truly meant though *Mortimer* upon his being Accused, alledged his Command was not to kill the King, but that he sent word it was good to be afraid to doe it.

Young King *Edward*, upon the inhumane Murther of his Father, was on the Borders of *Scotland*, and had environed the Scots in the Woods of *Weardale*, and *Stanhope*; but *Mortimer* desirous to eclipse the Glory of that young Prince, that his own might appear, so carried the Matter, that through the carelessness of the English Army they escaped; so that the King, after a vast Expence of Treasure, and the hazard of his Life, which had been lost, had not his Chaplain stepped between him and Death, receiving the mortal Wound in his own Body, returned inglorious. And soon after

Joan

Joan, the King's Sister was married to *David Bruce*, whom the Scots had made their King; whereupon a Peace, though somewhat dishonourable to the *English*, ensued; and in the same year, *viz.* 1327. dyed *Charles the Fair*, King of *France*, without issue, by which means that Crown devolved to King *Edward* in Right of his Mother, Daughter to *Phillip the Fair*, and Sister to *Charles*; but to bar the English of that Advantage, the French Peers opposed their Salique Law, pretending thereby, that no Woman was capable of Inheriting the Crown of *France*, or being admitted the Regency; and thereupon they admited *Phillip de Valois*, whose Father was younger Brother to *Phillip the Fair*, which afterward cost the French many Showers of Bloud.

About this time the Lord *Mortimer* and the Queen Mother, perceiving *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, the King's Uncle, to cross their purposes, found means to procure his Death; which so far opened the Eyes of the young King, together with the Report, that his Mother was with Child by *Mortimer*, as not to think himself in safety till he had crushed that ambitious man; and the better to do it, he undertook a daring Enterprize; for fearing he was with the Queen at *Nottingham* Castle, notwithstanding it was strongly guarded, he entred in the night time accompanied with a few of his trusty Friends, and by an unsuspected way, *viz.* through a Vault under ground, coming suddenly into his Mothers Chamber found *Mortimer* undressed and ready to go to Bed to her; whereupon he caused him to be Arrested, and carryed away Prisoner, and being tryed in open Parliament he was condemned at *Westminster*, upon several Articles, *viz.* For causing the King to make a dishonourable Peace with the Scots, and taking large Bribes to procure it. For procuring the Death of King *Edward* the Second, and his over-Familiarity with Queen *Isabel*. For his oppressing

the

the People by illegal Exactions. And lastly, For embezzling the King's Treasures. And for these and the like receiving Sentence, as a Traytor, he was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged, and his Body left on the Gallows for the space of two days and nights; and with him in the same manner dyed Sir *Simon de Bedford*, and *John Deverell* Esq; as Contrivers of King *Edward* the Second's Death; the Queen had likewise her Pension shortned. And now there rising a dispute between the Houses of *Baliol* and *Bruce*, for the Crown of *Scotland*. King *Edward*, not thinking himself obliged to stand to what *Mortimer*, and his Mother, had done in his Minority, since many of his Towns were detained, raised a considerable Army, and striking in with *Edward Baliol* besieged *Berwick*, when to relieve it the whole power of *Scotland* advanced, so that at *Halydon* Hill the Battel was joyned, and after an obstinate bloudy Fight, the Scots were routed with great slaughter; there dyed *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of *Angus* Governour of *Scotland*, the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Ross*, the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and about 14000 of lesser rank, with a very inconsiderable damage to the English; whereupon *Berwick* surrendered, and *Baliol* was accepted King of *Scotland*, submitting to King *Edward* as his Homager, for the Kingdom, and he in lieu thereof became his Protector.

King *Edward* having settled *Scotland*, began to take into Consideration the Injuries the French had done, in preventing him of his Right; as likewise by encroaching upon his Territories in that Kingdom, and finding no redress by way of Embassy, he resolved to gain it by the Sword; yet to justifie his Actions, he sent his Reasons to the College of Cardinals, and the better to strengthen his Interest made a League with the High and Low Dutch, as he did with other foreign Potentates; and now he

pro-

proceeds to require a Supply, which being liberally given, and Moneys raised, by sundry other ways, he raised a gallant Army, and crossed the Seas to *Antwerp*, assuming by the importunity of the *Flemmings*, the Title and Armories of *France* quartering the Lillies with the Lions; and having all things in a readiness, he entred the North part of that Kingdom, burning and destroying the Country as far as *Turwin*, returning with the Spoil to *Antwerp*, where, with *Philippa*, his Queen, he kept *Christmas*, and about *Candlemas* set sail for *England*.

The French having had a taste of the King of *England*'s Courage, and he resolved to go on, pressed the Parliament for a greater Supply which was liberally granted, and he in lieu of that Kindness gave a general Pardon of Trespasses, and other dues to him, confirming *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta*; and on the 23d of *June* set sail from *Harwich*, intending for *Sluce*, but in the way was encountered by 400 French Ships, with which the King engaged, and having the favour of the Wind and Sun made an almost incredible Destruction, so that the terrour of the English caused many of the French to leave their Ships, and leap into the Sea, so that Thirty thousand are said to have perished together, with the greatest part of the Fleet, and the King landing, entered *France*, sitting down before *Tournay* from whence he sent the French King a Challenge to fight single handed for the Kingdom, or if that pleased not, each to bring 100 Men into the Field, for the saving the effusion of more bloud, or otherwise within Ten days to joyn Battel, near *Tourney*: But to this King *Philip* made no direct Answer, alledging, the Letter was not sent to him, The King of *France*, but barely to *Philip de Valois*, (for so it was directed) and he therefore thought himself in honour not bound to Answer it; yet he approached the English Camp with a very numerous Army, and every day

Bat-

Battel was expected; but Two Cardinals and the Mother of King *Phillip* so laboured to prevent the slaughter that must have ensued, that a Truce was concluded till the *Midsummer* following.

The Truce was no sooner expired, but King *Edward* invaded *Normandy* to the City of *Caen*, and over-ran the Country almost within sight of the Walls of *Paris*, forcing his way over the *Sein*, and where the Bridges were broken down, and the better to encourage his men to beat off the French that guarded the farther Shore, he entred the Water, at a Ford in the Head of his Army, crying, *He that loves me let him follow*; so marching towards *Cressie*, in the Province of *Pouthieu*, he understood the French King was advancing with 100000 Horse and Foot; nor was it long before the two Armies came in sight of each other, which made King *Edward* divide his Forces into three Battalions, giving the Van in charge to his Son *Edward*, commonly called *The Black Prince*, through the Warlike Actions that attended his Life, &c. the middle Battalion he reduced under the Command of the Earls *Aurndel* and *Northampton*; and the last he retained himself, placing his Carriages in the Rear, commanding every man to leave his Horse, and fight on Foot as resolving either to win the Victory, or dye. As for the French Army, the King of *Bohemia*, and the Earl of *Alanson* had the charge of the Vanguard, King *Phillip* of the Main Battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* of the Rear; and [illegible] was founded, but a bloudy Battel ensued, whilst King *Edward* stood upon a Hill with his Battalion to behold the Event, and at the beginning the French Horse charging with great Fury, made the Prince give way, and had almost enclosed his Battalion, which made the Nobles that had the care of his Person send to the King, to advertize him of the danger his Son was in, when demanding only whether the Prince was alive, and certified

fied that he was, so instead of sending the succours demanded, he replyed, *Let them send no more to me for any Adventure that may befall whilst my Son is alive; but let them either vanquish or dye, because the Honour of this glorious day shall be solely his, if God suffer him to survive.* This resolute return not onely made the English obstinate in fighting, but repent they had sent to require aid; wherefore redoubling their fury, the French were overthrown on heaps, especially by the Showers of Arrows that continually poured upon them, from whence such a rout and disorder ensued, that their Horse trampled down their Foot, so that all was in confusion, and nothing remained for the English, but the slaughter of the flying French men, and the Field being entirely won, the King advanced and embraced his Son, encouraging him to future Glory by so prosperous a beginning. In this Battel were slain Eleven Princes, and about 1500 Barrons, Knights, and Men of Arms: Here fell the Kings of *Bohemia*, and *Majorca*, Earl of *Alanson*, Duke of *Loraine*, Duke of *Burbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the Dauphin of *Vienois*, the Earl of *Sancerre* and *Harcourt*, the Earls of *Aumarl* and *Nevers*, with six Counts of the Empire; the Grand Prior of *France*, and Archbishop of *Roan*; and of the meaner sort about 30000. The English lost not about Five thousand, and amongst them none of considerable Note.

The King by this means grown terrible to the French, marched to *Calais*, and straightly besieged it, yet permitted about 1508 Starvelings, whom the Governour had turned out to spare Provision, free passage, relieving them with Victuals, and Money. And now the French finding their own weakness, dealt underhand, stirring up the Scots, that so they might divert the King's Forces nearer home; but they being encountred near *Durham*, were overthrown, and their King *David* taken Prisoner, and

in

in the Encounter the Earls of *Murray* and *Strathern*, the Conſtable, Marſhal, Chamberlain, and Chancellour, with many other Nobles, were ſlain. The Noble Priſoners, beſide the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Weigton*, *Southerlane*, and *Menteith*, and King *Edward* being ſtill in *France*, ſent Parties abroad under ſeveral Generals, who gained great advantages over the French, inſomuch that the Kingdom was quite diſheartned, not only to ſee their Field Forces worſted, but their Towns drop away very faſt, and amongſt the reſt that conſiderable one of *Brigerack*, where the Earl of *Darby* and *Lancaſter* commanding the Forces, promiſed the better to encourage his Soldiers, that when the Town was taken, every Man ſhould have the Plunder of the firſt houſe he entred; when ſo it happened that a common Souldier broke into the Mint-Maſter's Stores, and there found great ſtore of coined and uncoined Gold and Silver, inſomuch that not knowing how to diſpoſe of it, he acquainted the Earl with his Fortune, deſiring him to take it into his poſſeſſion but he generouſly refuſed, ſaying, that his word was paſt, and he would not recall it; and the King having lain eleven Months before *Calais*, had it ſurrendred upon diſcretion, which was ſeconded by the News that Sir *Walter de Bendley* had vanquiſhed the Marſhal of *France*, ſlain 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Eſquires, and made 9 Lords Priſoners, with many Knights, and Gentlemen of Note; ſo that the French ſuing for Peace, and offering extraordinary Advantages to the Engliſh, it was accorded upon ſundry Articles and Limitations; but the French not long obſerving them, the War broke out again, more dreadfull than before; for King *Edward*, who had withdrawn the greateſt part of his Forces, entred again that Kingdom with a puiſſant Army, laying a great part of it waſte; but in the mean while King *Philip* dying, and *John* coming to the

Crown,

Crown, and upon his giving the Dutchy of *Aquitain* to *Charles* the Dauphin, King *Edward*, to counter-balance him, gave it to Prince *Edward* his Son, commanding him to defend it, who passing thither with an Army, took most of the Towns with little resistence, when heightned with the Success, he pierced as far as the Gates of *Burges* in *Berry*, but in his return to *Bourdeaux*, *John* the French King opposed him with a very numerous Army, but notwithstanding he had six to one in the Field, he was overthrown by the Prince, and taken Prisoner, together with *Phillip* his youngest Son, the Archbishop of *Sens*, with many great Lords, and about two thousand Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, bearing Armories, and in the Fight were slain Fifty two Lords, one thousand seven hundred Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, together with the King's Standard-Bearers and about six thousand Common Souldiers, it being ever the Fate of *France* to have the loss fall heavy on the Nobility; and after many other advantages gained, the Prince settling his Affairs, returned to *England* with his Prisoners, and was received with great Triumph; and *Henry Picard* being then Lord Mayor of *London*, at his own charge feasted four Kings, *viz.* of *England*, *France*, *Scotland*, and *Cyprus*, and eight days were taken up in giving Glory to God for the Victory; and the King not thinking the English Interest in *France* sufficiently secured, sent over a Fleet of 1100 Sail, and coming with his Army before the Walls of *Paris* he Knighted, for their better Encouragement in Military Atchievments, 400 Esquires and Gentlemen, but at length, through many Mediations and Intercessions, it was concluded that King *Edward* and his Son, should ever release unto King *John*, and his Heirs, the Right and Claim they had to the Crown of *France* and Dutchy of *Normandy*, &c. and in lieu thereof King *John*, and his Son, should for them and

their

their Heirs, release unto King *Edward*, and his Heirs, the entire Country of *Aquitain*, *Santogne*, and their Dependences &c. That King *John* should pay 300000 Schuts of Gold, each valued at six Shillings eight pence Sterling; which Agreement was ratified at *Calais*, but not all performed; for now the *Black Prince* dying *Anno* 1377, in the 46th year of his Age, and the King growing in years, and sickly, matters abroad were neglected, and the French renewed their Encroachments; nor did the King long survive the death of that dear Son, for having appointed the Son of that Prince to succeed him in the Throne, he dyed on the 21st of *June*, *Anno* 1377. in the 51st year of his Reign, and was the 31st sole Monarch of *England*, &c.

This *Edward* was King of *England* and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, eldest Son to *Edward* the Second by *Isabel* his Queen, Daughter to *Phillip the Fair*, King of *France*, he dyed at *Shene* in *Surry*, and was buried at *Westminster*: his Wife was *Phillipa*, Daughter to the Earl of *Hainault* and *Holland*, by whom he had Issue *Edward* the *Black-Prince*, *William of Hatfield*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windsor*, and *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*, *Isabel* married to *Ingelram* of *Guisnes*, Earl of *Soysons*, and Arch-Duke of *Austria*, *Joan* espoused by proxy to *Alphons* the Eleventh King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but dyed before the consummation of the Nuptials, *Blanch* who dyed young, *Mary* married to *John Montfort*, Duke of *Bretaigne*, and *Margaret* married to *John de Hasting*, Earl of *Pembroke*.

He built many stately Fabricks, settled the Wool Staple at *Calais*, instituted the Order of the Garter, restrained the Pope from conferring Benefices upon Strangers, constituted Prince *Edward* his Son first Duke of *Cornwall*, since inherent to the Eldest Son of

the

the Kings of *England*; in his time flouriſhed the famous *John Wickliff*, who firſt openly and ſucceſsfully oppoſed the Pope, and expoſed the manifeſt Errours of the Church of *Rome*. Blazing Stars likewiſe appeared, with continued Rains, and a great Mortality through all *Europe* ſo vehemently, that the Dead were more than the Living.

Thus the great Warrier after all his Toil,
From whom, whilſt living, none could take the ſpoil,
Dropt in old Age, and made the Grave his Bed,
Whom late the Nations did both love and dread.

The Reign and Actions of Richard the II. *King of* England, *&c.*

THis *Richard* was Son to *Edward the Black Prince*, he was crowned on the 21ſt of *June*, 1377. in the eleventh year of his Age, but the Government growing out of Frame, by reaſon of the King's Nonage, and the Differences amongſt the Nobility, the French took the opportunity to invade ſome Sea-coaſt Towns, and the Scots were emboldned to enter *England*, burning *Roxborough*; and to augment the miſeries of the Engliſh the Peſtilence raged fearfully in the Northern parts, ſo that the glorious Face of things ſeemed utterly to be changed; but a better Accord enſuing, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained *Berwick*; and in the Year 1379. a Parliament being held at *London*, where it was agreed that the more wealthy ſort ſhould be taxed for the King's preſent occaſions, and the poorer exempted; but this held not long, for the next year another Parliament being called at *Northampton*, a Poll Tax was agreed on, that every Perſon of either Sex, above the Age of Sixteen, ſhould pay 12 pence a head; which

which was looked upon as so great a Grievance, that many refused not only to pay it, but took up Arms, especially in *Kent*, *Surry*, *Essex*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Cambridge*-shire, under the Leading of those notorious Persons *Jack Straw*, and *Wat. Tyler*, who making no less than one hundred thousand came to *London*, where the multitude sided with them, and committed many out-rages, as burning the Priory of Saint *John's*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Palace at the *Savoy*, as likewise the Archbishop of *Canterbury's* Goods at *Lambeth*, defacing all Rolls, Records, and Writings, wherever they found them, as professing themselves great Enemies to the Law; nor did this Suffice, but dragging the Archbishop, then Chancellour of *England*, and Sir *Robert Hales*, Lord Prior of St. *John's*, out of the Tower, though the King was present they in a rude and barbarous manner beheaded them on logs of Timber, with loud Shouts and Rejoicings, and proceeded to exhibite many unreasonable Petitions, yet necessity constrained the King either to dissemble their Insolence, or grant them their Demands; whereupon many dispersed, went to their respective Habitations, and the rest the King by his Proclamation ordered to meet him in *Smithfield*, with promises of Satisfaction, where in great numbers they came, armed with a Messeline of Weapons, headed by *Wat. Tyler*, who in presence of the King using insolent Speeches, and attempting to kill Sir *John Newton* for contradicting him, *William Walworth*, Lord Mayor of *London*, being by, and no longer able to endure such Arrogance, after some Expressions of his Resentment, stabbed *Tyler* with a Dagger, which his companions perceiving, prepared to take a bloudy Revenge; but the King taking courage, spurred forward, commanding them to follow him, declaring that he would be their Captain, and in the mean while *Walworth* armed the Citizens, and came with a thousand well appointed men, hearing

Tyler's

Tyler's Head on a Spear before them, by which he ſo daunted the rout, that they threw down their Weapons, and beſought the King's Mercy, with a Promiſe of future Obedience; and *Walworth* for this Act was Knighted, with a Donative of one hundred pounds a year free Land; and from this Action many will have it that the Dagger was added to the City Arms; and ſoon after this *Jack Straw*, and about 1500 others were executed upon the account of this Rebellion, *Straw* at his death confeſſing that their Deſign was to Murther the King and Nobles, and ſet up petty Kings of their own chuſing in every Shire.

The Nation being better at quiet, the King bethought himſelf of Marrying and in order to it having treated with the Emperour, *Charles* the Fourth for the Lady *Anne* his Daughter, ſhe was ſent into *England*, and the Nuptials were celebrated, upon which a Peace with *France* enſued; yet the Scots continued to invade the Northern parts, though with various Succeſs; but this was not all; for the King advancing divers perſons of mean worth to the higheſt Dignities, or at leaſt the greateſt Favours, and places of Truſt; the Nobles began to murmur, and fall off, ſo that although a Parliament was called, they would not grant the King any Aids unleſs his Favourites were removed or degraded, which he could not well digeſt, and therefore reſolved to find out ſome other way to ſupply his Coffers; in order to which he ſeized upon the Eſtates and Effects of ſeveral that had withdrawn themſelves, and conſulting his Lawyers for his better Juſtification about ſundry Articles of Treaſon, in the compaſs of which the Lords that ſtood out might fall, he got them ſubſcribed at *Notingham* by *Robert Treſilian*, Chief Juſticiar, *Robert Belknap*, Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, *John Holt*, *Robert Fulthrop*, and *William Burgh*, Juſticiars, as likewiſe by *John Locton*, Serjeant

jeant at Law, whereupon he proclaimed them Traitors, and both sides armed; but the King finding the Lords too powerful for him, and that they had discovered the Snares he had laid to entrap them, thought it no time to oppose his small number against forty Thousand Men, but shut himself up with such Forces as he had in the Tower of *London*, where he had laid up stores for his Subsistance, if things came to farther extremity.

The King withdrawn, the Lords came to *Westminster*, and there assembling to consult what was to be done, they resolved to dispatch a Messenger, to let the King know, that if he left not the Tower, and came quickly to them, that things might be better settled, and ordered, they would proceed to chuse a King that should and would hearken to, and the Judgment and Counsel of his Peers. This, though much against his will, constrained him to meet them at *Westminster*, and after some debate consented to remove from his Person *Alexander Nevil*, Arch-bishop of *York*, the Bishops of *Durham* and *Chichester*, the Lord *Zouch* and *Beaumont*, and many others, with certain chargeable Court-Ladies, who were maintained as Spies upon the Actions of the Nobility; and the better to make up the breach a Parliament was summoned, in which the Judges were called to an Account, for the Subscribing of the Articles and other matters, and most of them being arrested as they sate in Judgment, were sent Prisoners to the Tower, but *Tresilian* took an opportunity to escape, yet being apprehended, he was in the morning sentenced in Parliament, and in the Afternoon, pursuant to that Sentence, as one that had wheedled in the rest to a compliance, he was conveyed to *Tyburn*, and there had his Throat cut by the Hand of the common Executioner, and many others were put to death as evil Counsellours, and Betrayers of the People. The Estates of the King's chief

Favourites

Favourites were likewise confiscated; but the Scots at the same time invading the Northern Parts, the Proceedings were not carried on to the hight as was otherways intended; and not long after the Scale turned; for another Parliament being called at *London*, the Sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of Pardon were disanulled, and taken away from *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester*, the Earl of *Arundel*, and others, for their Treasonable Practices and Enterprizes, and all the Justiciars who stood for the King were cleared from the Danger and Scandal they lay under, and the Articles they had signed were ratified, and such as had offended against them proclaimed Traitors, and *Richard* Earl of *Arundel* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, as guilty of the breach of them. The Earl of *Warwick* upon the like cause was banished, and the Duke of *Glocester* arrested, and carryed to *Calais*, where he was privately made away and the King created himself Earl of *Chester*, and to his Estutcheon Royal added the Armories of *Edward* the Confessour, creating his Cousin *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, who was not long after accused by *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, for speaking dangerous words of the King, and *Mowbray* constantly affirming what *Hereford* denied, the Combat was granted them, and all things in order to it prepared; but when they were entred the Lists, and at the point of defying each other to death, the King threw down his Warder, by that means staying the Combat changed the manner of the Order, and banished them the Kingdom, the Duke of *Norfolk* for ever, and the Duke of *Hereford* first for ten Years, then for six onely, constraining them upon pain of death immediately to depart, and soon after the Duke of *Lancaster*, Father to the latter, and Uncle to the King, dying, he seized on all his Wealth, which was extremely considerable, he being looked upon one of the richest uncrowned Heads in *Europe*.

Long

Long had not theſe Things paſſed, before the Iriſh fell into Rebellion, when to quiet them King *Richard* raiſed a great Army, to ſupply wh ch he grievouſly oppreſſed his Subjects by a heavy Tax, which begot no ſmall Hatred amongſt the People ſo that ſome of the Nobles, who favoured *Hereford*, now become Duke of *Lancaſter*, ſent to him to advertize him of the Diſcontents, letting him know that this was his time to make his Fortune, and he not delaying the opportunity, with an Army of about 2000 Engliſh and Foreigners, landed whilſt King *Richard* was buſie in *Ireland*, and was immediately joined by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Son, and declaring as a ſpecious pretence he came for no more than his Dutchy of *Lancaſter*; the People in compaſſion of his wrong flocked about him from all parts, ſo that the Duke of *York* whom King *Richard* had left Governour of the Kingdom till his Return from his Iriſh Expedition, not being able to oppoſe the Torrent, was obliged to acquieſs, and ſuffer him to take *Briſtol*, where *Buſhy* and *Green*, two of the Kings privy Counſellours, being made Priſoners, they loſt their Heads to pleaſe the multitude.

This allarmed King *Richard* in *Ireland*, and obliged him to haſten for *England*, gathering ſome Troops in *Wales*, which he joined to thoſe he brought over; but few of the Nobles coming to his aſſiſtence, and finding himſelf too weak to oppoſe the Torrent, he ſuffered them to disband, and betook himſelf, with a few of his Followers, to *Conwoſh* Caſtle, and from thence ſent to demand Honourable Conditions, and amongſt the reſt, That if himſelf, and eight more whom he ſhould name, might have Allowance becoming their Qualit es, and an aſſurance of a quiet Private Life, he would be content to reſign the Crown to his Cozen the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and being promiſed what was demanded he put himſelf into

the hands of the Earl of *Northumberland*, and was conveyed to the Tower of *London*; whereupon a Parliament was called in his Name to ſit at *Weſtminſter*, who concluding upon his Reſignation, ſent an Inſtrument to him in order to his Subſcribing, which being accordingly done, as likewiſe ſeal'd, he put his Signet Ring, upon the Duke's Finger, and after this a definitive Sentence paſſed in Parliament, at which time the Duke of *Lancaſter* riſing from his Seat, made his Claim and Challenge to the Crown in the following words, *viz.*

In the name of God Amen. I Henry of Lancaſter *claim the Realm of* England, *and the Crown, with all the Appurtenances, as coming of the Bloud Royal from King* Henry *the Third, and that Juſtice which God of his Grace doth ſend me by the help of my Friends, for the Recovery of the ſaid Realm, which was in point of Perdition through default of Government, and breach of Laws.*

After this Claim *Henry* was acknowledged by all the Eſtates for King, and ſeated in the Royal Throne, which is accounted the end of *Richard*'s Reign.

This *Richard* the Second was King of *England* and *France* Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, ſecond Son to *Edward* the Black Prince by *Joan* his Wife, Daughter to *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*. His Reign began the 21ſt day of *June* 1377. and he reigned 22 Years, three Months, and eight days, and was the 22*d* ſole Monarch of *England*, &c. and was murthered in *Pontefract* Caſtle, as will appear in the next Reign. He had two Wives, but no Iſſue, or at leaſt none that ſurvived him; his laſt Wife *Iſabel* Daughter to *Charles* the Fifth, King of *France*, being ſo young that ſhe was incapable of conſummating the Joys of a Marriage Bed, *&c.*

In his time many Portents and Prodigies happened; the Bay and Lawrel Trees withered throughout *England*, and ſuddenly after became green and

flouriſhing, and the deep River near *Bedford* divided into two Streams, leaving the Channel dry for three miles: He cauſed his Palace of *Shene*, now *Richmond* in *Surry*, to be demoliſhed, occaſioned by the exceſſive grief he conceived for the loſs of his firſt Wife, Queen *Anne*, who dyed there; he likewiſe, upon the City's refuſing to lend him 1000*l.* took away their Charter, and obliged them to ranſome it at a far greater Summe.

Thus we behold how Fortune plays with Kings,
There's nothing ſtable found in earthly things;
The Greatneſs that on Power and Honour grows,
Like the wild Ocean, has its Ebbs and Flows.

The Reign and Actions of Henry *the* IV. *King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry of *Bullinbrook*, ſo called from the place of his Birth, Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, upon the Reſignation of King *Richard*, was crowned by *Thomas Arundel*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, makingit his buſineſs to ingratiate himſelf with the People, thereby the better to ſecure what he had gained, he ſent his Ambaſſadours likewiſe abroad to keep up the Correſpondency with forreign Princes, as alſo to juſtifie his Proceedings, but *France* and *Normandy*, approved not of them, but rather condemned what had paſſed in diſhonour of King *Richard*, nor were there divers in *England* wanting who laboured to reſtore him; and amongſt theſe were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, *John Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer*, Earl of *Glouceſter*, with the Dukes of *Surry*, *Exeter*, and *Aumarle*; but theſe Lords were altogether unſucceſsfull in their Undertaking, although

although they raiſed a conſiderable number of Perſons in Arms, giving out, King *Richard* was at liberty, and there preſent; the better to confirm which, they had gotten his Chaplain to perſonate him; for the Townſmen of *Cyrenceſter* aſſailed them, took divers of them, and becauſe ſome of the Lords Servants had fired the Town to contribute to their Maſters Eſcape, whilſt the People were buſie in extinguiſhing the Flames, they in Revenge cut off the Heads of ſuch Noblemen as they had taken, without Law or Proceſs; and the Commons of *Eſſex* did the like to the Earl of *Huntingdon*, in revenge of the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s Death, mentioned in the foregoing Reign to be made away at *Callais*. The Lord *Spencer* falling into the hands of the Rabble at *Briſtol*, met the ſame Fate. Others were put to Death at *Oxford* and ſome at *London*, *John Maudlin*, the Counterfeit *Richard*, and one *Thurby*, were drawn, hanged and quartered: The Biſhop of *Carliſle* was condemned, but afterwards pardoned; and thus the Attempt was totally fruſtrated; yet it proved fatal to *Richard*, for *Henry* finding he could not aſſure himſelf in the Throne, whilſt the depoſed King lived, and he purpoſely letting fall ſome ſome words before his Favourites, as, *Who ſhall rid me of the cauſe of my troubles?* &c. Sir *Pierce* of *Exton*, to curry-favour with him, went to the Caſtle where King *Richard* was lodged, and gaining admittance, under pretence of an Order from the King, he and ſeven of his Accomplices fell upon and Murthered that poor Prince with Battle-Axes; yet before he fell, wreſting a Weapon, he killed four of them; others will have him to dye through Famine and Diſcontent, which may appear ſomething likely, when we conſider he was expoſed at St. *Paul*'s *London*, for the ſpace of three days, thereby to aſſure the People of his Death, and prevent any Counterfeit that might be ſet up, and after-

wards buried at *King's-Langley* in *Hartford-ſhire*; yet in the fifth year of *Henry* the V. his Remains were brought to *Weſtminſter*, and interred with his Anceſtours, where ſome will have that beautifull Picture of a King Crowned in a Choir of State, to be placed at the upper end of the Chair in memory of him: However this freed not *Henry* from danger, for the Scots entered *England*, and the Welſh took up Arms under the Leading of *Owen Glendour*, but were both defeated yet theſe publick Practices were ſeconded with a private one, which had proved more dangerous had it taken effect, *viz.* a Calthrop, being an Engine with four ſharp Spears, ſtanding upward, was placed in his Bed, and had peradventure put an end to his days had he not eſpyed it before he lay down, but it could not be known who placed it there.

The Welſh, who rather retired than over-come took Arms in greater number, and overthrowing the Lord *Edward Mortimer*, who was ſent to ſurpreſs them, took him Priſoner, and obliged him to marry *Glendour*'s Daughter; nor did People ſpare to ſpread abroad ſundry inveterate Libels, for which ſome were executed, and amongſt them ſeveral Gray-Fryars; and the King going againſt the Welſh was repulſed by a mighty Storm, yet ſucceeded his Lieutenant the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Son *Piercy Hotſpur*, better againſt the Scots in the North; for by them the Scots were overthrown in two Battles, and ſome Perſons of note taken Priſoners.

The King being at this time a Widower, took to Wife the Lady *Jane* of *Navarre*, Widow to *John de Mountfort*, Duke of *Britain*, which Marriage was followed by dreadfull Prodigies; and ſoon after the Lord *Piercy Hotſpur*, when he had done Wonders againſt the Scots, and thinking his Services ſlighted, grew diſcontented, and turned his Arms againſt King *Henry*, and with him joined *Mortimer* Earl of *March*,

March, *Henry Piercy* his Father, and *Owen Glendour*, pretending a Care to reform Diſorders in the Government, though it was afterwards diſcovered, they intended nothing more than their own Intereſt, for *Mortimer* was to have the South part of *England*, *Piercy* the North, *Glendour* all beyond the Severn, and *Archibald* Earl of *Douglas*, who had before been taken Priſoner, to have his Liberty, and the Town of *Berwick*, with the Territories belonging to it; but before they could gather into any great Body, the King was advancing with a powerfull Army towards *Shrewsbury*, which they had fortified; when *Hotſpur* no ſooner diſcovered the Royal Standard, but reſolving to loſe his Life, or win the Day, drew out Fourteen thouſand men, and deſperately engaged the King, and Prince *Henry* his Son, yet being inferiour in number, though he fought with a Courage beyond expreſſion, Fortune, that never before failed him, turned her back, ſo that he was ſlain, and the Earls of *Worceſter*, and *Douglas*, Sir *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Kinlaton* taken and Beheaded 200 Eſquires and Gentlemen of *Cheſhire*, and a great number of common Soldiers loſt their Lives, not without conſiderable Loſs to the King, and the ending his Life; for *Hotſpur* broke furiouſly through the Squadron where the Standard was, and there had killed, or taken him Priſoner, had he been ſeconded as he expected; yet this ſo incenſed the King, that he cauſed his Body whom his own Party had carryed off and buried, to be taken out of the Grave, the Head cut off, and the Quarters to be diſperſed in divers Places: As for the Earl of *Northumberland*, he was taken, after this Defeat, as he was raiſing Forces in the North, yet had his Life pardoned, but was abridged in his Eſtate; and the better to quiet the like Diſturbances, the King called a Parliament, but could get no conſiderable Supply, nei-

ther in that nor the other two Parliaments that succeeded it.

About this time *William de Wilford* being abroad with a Squadron of Men of War, brought in 40 Prizes laden with Iron, Oyl, and *Rochel* Wine, which was sold to supply the King's Coffers; and a Troop of Western Men brought 3 foreign Lords, and 20 Knights, of note, Prisoners from *Dartmouth*, having slain the Lord *Castile* and a great many of his Followers, who cruzing on the Coast, attempted to burn and plunder that place, as before they had served *Plimouth*; for which Service the King bestowed liberal rewards amongst them, and in Parliament caused the Earl of *Northumberland* to be restored to his entire Possession; yet these things quieted nor the minds of the Nobility, for soon after *Thomas Mowbray*, Earl-Marshal of *England*, drew *Richard Scroop*, Archbishop of *York*, into a Conspiracy, who tampering with the Earl of *Westmoreland*, and he promising them fair, instead of siding with them, delivered them up to the King, and they were thereupon beheaded; but the Pope being highly incensed at the Arch-bishop's Death excommunicated all those that had a hand in it.

This was seconded by another of the Earl of *Northumberland*, and the Lord *Baldolf*, but their Forces being weak they were encounter'd by the Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, where the Earl in a sharp conflict was slain in the Field, and the Lord mortally wounded, and, as a mark of Ignominy, the Earl's Head was carried on a Pole through *London*, and fixed on the Bridge-gate, and because the Scots had encouraged this Undertaking, and to surpress the Rumour that went abroad of King *Richard*'s being alive, the King marched an Army of 37000 Men to their Borders, battered *Berwick* with a piece of Cannon, the first that was used in *England*; and took it; as likewise seized on all the Castles belonging to the Earl of

Northumberland; then marched into *Wales*, but was disappointed in that Expedition by the suddain Inundations and Torrents of Water, that flowed from the Hills, whereby fifty of his Waggons with Treasure and Provisions were destroyed, and a great part of his Food, which obliged him to retire.

The King to repair his Loss, called another Parliament, which, through his Importunity was constrained to grant him a Subsidy; and in the year 1407 a Plague raged throughout *England*, and destroyed in *London* 30000 Persons. A great Frost followed it, that lasted 15 Weeks; yet the Duke of *Burgundy* craving the King's Aid against the Duke of *Orleance*, had his requeſt granted: And amongst other memorable Actions of the English, Sir *John Blunt* raised a Siege, beat Four Thousand French-men, with Three hundred English, taking about Twelve Noblemen, and One hundred and Twenty Gentlemen Prisoners: And now *Wickliff*'s Doctrine beginning to spread, the Arch-Bishop *Arundel* so incensed the King that *William Sawtree*, *William Swinderby*, and *William Thorp*, all eminent Divines, were put to Death for their Profession of a good Faith; but the King did not long Survive that Cruelty, for *Anno* 1413, falling sick, and into an Appoplexy, whilst his Crown was placed on his Pillow, Prince *Henry* his Son came and took it thence, which the King perceiving, upon his reviving sent for him, and demanded the reason of his hastiness, who boldly replyed, That he seeming dead in all Men's esteem, he took it as his Right; Whereupon the King with some trouble of mind, looking on him, said, *Ah Son! with what Right it was got God only knoweth who forgive me the Sin*: To which the Prince fiercely replyed, *However it was got I mean to keep it when it shall be mine, and defend it with my Sword, as you by your Sword have obtained it*; and soon

after the King dyed, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

This *Henry* the IV. was King of *England*, and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, &c. eldeſt Son to *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Blanch* his Wife: He began his Reign the 29th. of *September*, *Anno* 1399, and Reigned 13 Years, 3 Months and 16 Days, and was the 33d. ſole Monarch of *England*: by his firſt Wife *Mary* he had Iſſue Prince *Henry*, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of [illegible]*ford*, *Humphry* Duke of *Glouceſter*, *Blanch* and *Philippa*; by his ſecond Wife no Iſſue that ſurvived him.

Thus ill-got Crowns create a troubl'd Reign,
Howe'er ſo eaſie got, hard to maintain;
Such Crowns have Thorns that ſtill the Wearer pain.

The Life, Reign, and Actions of Henry *the* V. *King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry of *Monmouth*, ſo called from the place of his Birth, in his youthfull years lead away by wild and debauched Courtiers, committed many extravagancies, not being exempted from Robbing on the Highways, putting his Father in fear of ſome Deſign he had upon his Perſon, and attempting to reſcue a Priſoner from the Face of Juſtice in the Court of King's-Bench; but when he came to the Crown he was wonderfully changed, commanding his former leud Companions to alter their manners, or not dare to approach his Court, nor within Ten miles of his Perſon; chuſing grave and worthy Counſellours, and much honouring the Clergy; and the more to ingratiate with the People every day after Dinner he was wont for the ſpace of an hour, to receive Petitions, in order to redreſs Grievances, which he would doe with wonderfull

full Equity, much lamenting the untimely Death of King *Richard*, and ſo near it touched him that he ſent to *Rome* to be abſolved from a Fact he had no hand in.

Whilſt things went on proſperouſly, a Parliament was called, wherein it was moved that the ſuperfluous Land and Temporalties belonging to Religious Houſes were ſufficient of the Maintainance of 15 Earls, 1500 Knights, 6200 Eſquires, and 100 Alms-Houſes, and over and above 20000 *l. per Annum*, to the King's-Coffers; and this to curb the Pride of the Clergy was preſſed very home, and had gone on had not the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, to turn his Thoughts from it, perſwaded him to ſeek his Right in *France*, of which Kingdom he told him he Was the true Heir, enforcing it with ſtrong Reaſons; inſomuch that the young King being naturally of a fierce and Warlike Spirit ſoon hearkned to what he had ſuggeſted; and ſent in the firſt place a Summons to demand the Dutchy of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Guyne*, and *Anjou*; upon which the Dauphin who ruled all at Court, ſent him in deriſion a Tun of Tennis-Balls, as ſuppoſing them fitteſt for a Prince that had formerly given himſelf over to Sports and Recreation; but at this time he was miſtaken in his mark; for the King highly incenſed at the affront, ſent back word, that he would ſhortly ſend him *London* Balls that ſhould ſhake *Paris* Walls, and proceeded to make large preparations for paſſing the Seas; which incited the French to uſe their old Artifice of ſtirring up the Scots; but they upon their attempting to enter *England* were overthrown by Sir *Robert Humfreville*: This made the French King, who was but weak in mind, conſult his Peers, who concluded it would be moſt expedient for *France* to come to Terms with the Engliſh before the Matter was carried too far, and accordingly Ambaſſadors were ſent, who at *Winchester* made offers

of some Territories with a summe of Money to defray the charges of the preparation: but more especially thinking by that means to please the King, they made proposals of Marriage between him and the beauteous Princess *Katharine* of *France*; but all this came to nothing; for the King peremptorily demanded what had ever formerly belonged to his Progenitours, and that being refused, *Antilop*, his Pursuivant at Arms, was sent to King *Charles* with Letters of defiance, and he passed with such Forces as he had raised in order to his Embarking at *Southampton*, commanding the Nobles, and all that held Fee of the Crown, to follow him, and the French perceiving fair means would not doe, proceeded to Treachery, by corrupting the Lord *Grey*, *Scroop*, and *Cambridge* too, with promises of vast summs of Gold, to murther him before he took the Seas; but this was discovered by a paper found in the bosom of the latter, and the matter being plain, the two first was executed, but the last, at the Instance of the Duke of *York*, whose Son he was, had his Pardon procured.

The King being by this time in a forwardness, set sail on the 7th. of *August* 1414 with 500 Ships, and 30000 Soldiers, besides Engineers, Artificers, and Labourers, and on the 13th cast Anchor at the mouth of the River *Seyn*, three Miles from *Hareflew*, and no sooner he came on shoar, but falling on his Knees he implored God's Blessing, and Assistance, in prospering his Enterprize for the gaining his Right, and his Army being landed, he caused Proclamation to be made, that no person whatsoever, on pain of Death, should presume to injure Churches, Churchmen, Women or Children, and encouraging his Souldiers, he soon made himself Master of the Town of *Harflew*, and having at St. *Marie's* Church given God Thanks for the first Success of his Arms, he detached two thousand Horse, and fifteen

thirteen thousand Foot, and marched with them through the Countries of *Caux* and *Eu* in his way to *Callais*, when to hinder him, the flying parties of French not only skirmished as they saw advantage, but broke down Bridges, plashed Trees, carryed away or destroyed all manner of Provision and Forage, so that he was obliged to march along the Banks of the River *Some*, as far as *Bathencourt*, before he could gain the Pass, and on the 24th of *October* he came to *Azin* or *Agincourt*, the numerous Army of the French attending, and watching all advantage.

The King being thus far advanced through a ruined and destroyed Countrey, whereby his Souldiers for want of necessaries were become extremely feeble, he found he could not proceed without giving Battel, and therefore resolved to pitch his Banner Royal, but finding the Army extremely weakned, and himself surrounded in a Toil, at the instance of the Nobles he proposed Overtures to the French, proposing the delivery of *Hareflew*, and such other places as he had taken since his arrival in *France*, in consideration that himself, and all with him, might pass quietly to *Calais*, and there ship for *England*. To this the Mareschal, and Constable who had the chief Command in the French Army, were willing to hearken, as knowing the danger of compelling a desperate Enemy to fight in the extremity of Despair; but the other Commanders, young Princes and Nobles, more fiery than either valiant or wise, would not hearken to any accord, and so confidently they promised themselves the Victory, that they had before-hand divided the spoil, causing the Bells to be rung, and thanks to be given in the neighbouring Churches, that God had delivered the Enemy into such a place of advantage, that he could not escape: But when Man proposes, God disposes, for too much confidence

ruined

ruined them, not considering that when it seemeth good the Almighty by weak things can destroy the powerfull; nay, so confident were they, that they sent for King *Charles*, and the Dauphin, that they might have the honour of the Victory, and spent the night before the Battel in a careless manner of feasting and revelling, whilst the English spent it in moderate refreshment and prayer.

King *Henry* seeing the Storm that he was bound to oppose, commanded two hundred Archers to lodge in a Meadow, secured against the French Horse, with strong bushes, and a large Ditch; placing likewise Archers in the Front of the Battel; and to secure them they had two long stakes, shod with Iron, to stick slant wise against the breaking in of the Horse, which might be removed as occasion required, ranging the Hoast into three Battalions, flanking the whole with Archers; and that he might not be hid on so eminent a day, he wore on his Helmet a small Crown of Gold, riding from Rank to Rank, and giving necessary Orders in all places, declaring that *England* should never be charged with his Ransome, but that he resolved either to conquer or dye; and then commanding his Standard to advance; *Since*, says he, *our injurious Enemies do attempt to shut up our way, let us set upon them in the Name of the most glorious Trinity, and in the best hour in the whole year*: Whereupon Sir *Thomas Eppingham*, with a Warder in his hand, advanced against the French, who kept their ground, covering the plains for many miles, and throwing it up in the Air, gave the signal to join Battel, whereupon a joyfull shout enlaced, and the Archers from the Meadow, as the French advanced, let fly their Arrows galling and wounding Horse and Man, whilst the Main Body joined; and then the English Army fell on like Men driven to their last necessities, yet not without expressing a singular Conduct and Courage, having

the

the advantage of the French in charging, by reaſon of the unweildineſs of their Army; inſomuch that the Engliſh Arrows flying like Thunderbolts upon the thronging Horſe, no ways able to avoid them, and thoſe that advanced furiouſly being goared with the ſtakes, as the Archers retired to give way to the Men of Arms, making a Barracade againſt thoſe that preſſed behind, nothing but rout and confuſion enſued, the French at ſuch a diſadvantage not being capable of uſing their Arms, which the Duke of *Brabant* perceiving, advanced furiouſly to break the Order of the Engliſh, and encourage his ſide, but met his Fate in that Attempt; however the Duke of *Alanzon* broke in upon the King's Standard, and there had ſlain the Duke of *Glouceſter*, had not the King prevented it by timely interpoſing, and between them began a ſharp diſpute, wherein the Duke of *Alanzon* almoſt beat the King's Crown flat to his Helmet, but being ſtruck from his Horſe by *Henry*, and crying out he was *Alanzon*, notwithſtanding his begging Quarter, and the King's endeavour to ſave him, the enraged Soldiers for the Danger he had put their Sovereign into, diſpatched him on the ſpot; ſo that the Rear-guard of the French Army being worſted, and unable to ſuſtain the Fury of the Engliſh, fled without fighting, leaving the Victory, with infinite ſpoil, and a great number of Priſoners, to a handfull of Men, in a manner naked, and almoſt half ſtarved, which may convince the World, that Victory depends not upon the Arm of Fleſh, but ſcarcely was the Field cleared of the French, before another Army bigger than that of the Engliſh, which was coming to their Aid, and knowing nothing of the Defeat appeared upon the Hills, and the King fearing the great number of Priſoners might turn againſt him, during the heat of the Fight cauſed them all, as a Maxim of ſelf-preſervation, except thoſe of the greateſt Quality,

to

to be killed, and then ſent a Herauld to ſummon them to fight or depart immmediately, for if they ſtayed whilſt he charged them, they muſt expect no Quarter; whereupon the King of *Sicily*, who commanded in chief, not thinking it convenient with thoſe Forces to diſpute what ſo great an Army had loſt, drew off; ſo that King *Henry* finding himſelf an entire Conqueror, fell on his Knees and and commanding all, both Officers and Soldiers to doe the like, with up lifted hands and ſaid, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be given the Glory.* And having learned the name of the place, he ſaid, *Let this be called the Battel of* Agincourt *to all poſterity.*

In this Battel were ſlain of the French one thouſand Princes, Noblemen, Knights, and Eſquires, and ten thouſand common Souldiers. The Priſoners of note were *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, *John* Duke of *Burbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Lewis de Burbon*, the Count de *Vendoſme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward de Rouen*, and divers others. The Engliſh loſt of Note were the Duke of *York* and Earl of *Suffolk*, with two Knights, and *David Gam* Eſquire; the common Soldiers that fell were very inconſiderable, ſome not allowing above One hundred twenty eight, but that ſeems ſomewhat partial.

The next day after this Battel *Henry* marched with the ſpoil, and his Priſoners off the Field towards *Callais*, his Souldiers now having Cloaths, and plenty of all Neceſſaries; and having fortified the Towns he had taken, and given neceſſary Orders he came for *England*, and was received in *London* with Triumph, and there preſented with one thouſand pounds, and two Gold Baſons, and calling a Parliament, he had a Subſidy of a Tenth granted for the carrying on his Wars in *France*, which not ſufficing, he pawned his Crown to Cardinal *Beaufort*, his Uncle, and his Jewels to the Lord Mayor of

of *London*, for ten thousand Marks; then he passed the Sea with an Army of 25527. every fourth being an Horseman, besides a thousand Carpenters and Labourers, and the first of *August* 1417. arrived in *Normandy*, bringing such a terrour upon the Countrey, that most of the Inhabitants fled into *Bretaigne*, and having dubbed thirty eight Knights, he laid siege to *Conqueſt*, and took it the 16th of *August*, with the Castles of *Aubeliers* and *Lovers*; he likewise stormed the City of *Caen*, and gave the Pillage to his Soldiers.

During K. *Henry*'s Success in *France*, the Scots invaded *England*, bringing with them a Person representing *Richard* the Second; but hearing as they lay at the Siege of *Roxborough* and *Berwick*, that the English Army was marching toward them, they raised the Sieges, and fled. This did not hinder the King's proceeding in *France*, for there he took many Cities, and had the strong Castle of *Fallors* delivered him, then divided his Army under the Commands of the Dukes of *Clarence*, *Glouceſter*, and Earl of *Warwick*; so that taking divers places at once, he sent down before *Roan*, and took it after a year's Siege, obliging the Burgesses for their Ransome, and being permitted quietly to live there, pay'd him 350000 Crowns, and swear Fealty to him and his Successors. And now the French finding themselves unable to make head against the English, and Accommodation was sought, and to bring it the easier to pass, an Interview was had between King *Henry* and King *Charles* at the Town of *Melun*, where the Queen and the Princes *Katharine* of *France* was present, and there King *Henry* first fixed his Eyes and Affection on that beauteous Maid, and finding the *French* Noblemen averse to his Demands, he told the Duke of *Burgundy*, that he would either have the Princess and what he had farther required, or he would drive him and the rest of the Nobles out of *France*: To

which

which the Duke replied, That he might say his pleasure, but before he should drive them out of *France* he should be weary of the Enterprize.

This Treaty proving ineffectual, the King took the Town of *Ponthois*, and gave large spoil to his Soldiers, which obliged the French King to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Troyis* in *Champaigne*; and now to facilitate the English Conquests, the Dauphin having put a sensible Affront upon the Queen, his Mother, she conceived a mortal hatred, and laboured to ruine him, confederating with the Duke of *Burgundy*, and procuring her self, by reason of the King's Imbecility, to be made Regent of *France*; and soon after the Dauphin causing *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be slain in his presence, as he came to doe him Homage, for contriving, as he said, the death of *Lewis* Duke of *Orleance*, that he might the better sway the Kingdom under an infirm King. *Philip*, the young Duke of *Burgundy*, to revenge his Father's death, closed with King *Henry*, and proceeded to perswade *Charles*, the French King, to disinherit the Dauphin, and give the Lady *Katharine* in Marriage to the King of *England*; and the Queen seconding this Project, it was effected, and a Peace concluded between the two Crowns upon divers Articles, the chief being, That *Charles* and *Isabel* should retain the name of the King and Queen, and hold all their Dignities, Rents, and Possessions, during their natural Lives. That after their deaths the Crown and Realm of *France* should, with all its Rights and Appurtenances, remain unto the King of *England* and his Heirs for ever; and that by reason of the Infirmity of King *Charles*, therefore during his Life, the Affairs of the Realm of *France*, together with the Government thereof, should remain in the King *Henry*, so that thenceforth he should govern the Realm, and admit to his Council and Assistence, with the Council of *France*, such of the English Nobility

bility as he ſhould ſee convenient, with other Articles, to the number of thirty, very advantageous to to the Engliſh, were all ſworn to at *Troyis*, *May*, the 30th, 1420. and proclaimed in *London* the *June* following, and Homage ſworn to King *Henry*, who was proclaimed Regent of *France*; and on the 3d of *June* the Marriage was celebrated in the preſence of divers of the chief Nobility of *England* and *France* at *Troyis*, with great Pomp and Splendour, and they rode in Triumph to take Poſſeſſion of the Palace in *Paris*, and a Parliament of the three Eſtates were aſſembled in that City, who confirmed what had been done by the Kings; and it was there likewiſe ratified by the General Eſtates of the Realm, and Sworn to particularly on the Holy Evangeliſt by the French Noblemen and Rulers, Spiritual and Temporal, who moreover ſealed the Inſtruments which were ſent over to be kept, in the King's Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*; which done, the King left the Duke of *Clarence* his Lieutenant in *France*, and came for *England* with his Queen, where he was received with Joy and Triumph, cauſing her to be crowned at *Weſtminſter*, and then proceeded to call a Parliament for farther Supplies, to maintain his War againſt the Dauphin, who ſtill ſtood out to recover the Kingdom; but the Commons exhibiting a Petition of Poverty, he again pawned his Crown to Cardinal *Beaufort* for 20000 pounds, and paſſed into *France* with 4000 Horſe, and 24000 Foot, and his preſence there was neceſſary; for the Dauphin ſtrengthened by Forces for *Scotland*, under the Leading of the Earl of *Buchanan*, and *Archibald Douglas*, defeated and killed the Duke of *Clarence*, took the Earls of *Huntindon*, *Somerſet*, and others, Priſoners; and heightened with that Succeſs, he laid Siege to *Alenzon*, and cut off the Proviſions of *Paris*, but the King's Approach made him to retire to *Bury*.

Ki

King *Henry* soon recovered what the Dauphin had taken, and drove him to great distress; but when this great King had triumphed over that mighty Kingdom with unconquerable Fortune and Success, and annexed it fully to the Crown of *England*, death laid his Arrest upon him, for falling sick of a burning Fever and Flux, he dyed on the 30th of *August*, 1422. at *Bloice de Vincennois*, and his Body brought over, was buried with pomp at *Westminster*, hard by the Tomb of *Edward* the Confessour, appointing by his last Will and Testament his younger Brother, *Humphry* Duke of *Glocester*, Protectour of *England*, his Brother *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, and *Thomas Beaufort* Guardian of his Son *Henry*, born a little before at *Windsor*, contrary to the King's express command, who when he heard the Queen had lain in at that place, prophetically spake, *viz. Good God! I* Henry *of* Monmouth *shall have but a short Reign, and win much; but* Henry *of* Windsor *shall reign long, and lose all; yet God's Will be done.*

This *Henry* was King of *England*, and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, eldest Son of *Henry* the Fourth by *Mary* his Queen: He began his Reign on the 20th of *March*, 1412. and reigned 9 Years, 5 Months, and 10 days, and was the 24th sole Monarch of *England*.

Thus Beauty, Power and Honour yield to death,
Great Conquerors, like Slaves, resign their breath;
Their Lawrels in the Dust with them must lie,
But Fame's immortal, and can never dye.

The

The Life Reign and Actions of HENRY *the Sixth, King of* England, France, &c.

HEnry of *Windsor*, so called from the place of his Birth, upon the death of his Father, was crowned when he exceeded not eight Months of age, the Queen holding him in her lap whilst the Solemnity was performed, to whom his Nutriture and Education was committed, but his Minority much disadvantaged the English Interest in *France*; for old King *Charles* dying, *Charles* his Son greatly strengthned his party, and although he was called by the English in derision only King of *Burry*, as having little more left him, yet now he encroached upon the English, wresting from them sundry places by the help of Aids from *Scotland* and *Italy*, which made the English Regent think it time to give him Battel, and accordingly the Armies joined near *Vernoli*, where the French were overthrown, the Regent doing wonders in his own Person, and there were slain the Constable and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigton* and *Vantadour*, with about five thousand others, and the Duke of *Alanzon* taken Prisoner, upon which Victory the English besieged *Mons* in *Main*, and having with his Cannon made a great breach in the Wall, it was surrendered, and a little while after, the Earl of *Salisbury* besieged *Orleance*, and brought it to such distress, that the Garrison was willing to surrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*, but the Earl refused it, which so offended the Duke, that he declined the English Interest which proved very prejudicial.

The French being in a drooping Condition, and using strong Cordials to support their Spirits, one *Joan* a Shepherdess of *Lorrain* came to the Dauphin, and offered him her Service, saying, *She was sent by God, to deliver France out of the hands of the English*;

and not exceeding eighteen years of age, her offer at first was looked upon as ridiculous, but she persisting in what she had declared; the Dauphin caused her to be armed at all points, and desiring the Sword that hung in St. *Catharines* Church, she got into *Orleance*, then besieged by the English, and from thence sent a Letter, commanding them to raise the Siege, and deliver up the Towns they possessed, for she was resolved to drive them out of *France*; but they looked upon it, only as proceeding from Folly or a raving fit, yet in the several Sallies she made, it proved otherwise, for by the violent Sallies she made, the Siege, was raised with loss to the English, she commonly fighting in the head of the French, and animating them to go on couragiously, for being in one of the Sallies, shot through the Arm with an Arrow, and persuaded to retire; she cryed out, *This is a favour, let us go on, they cannot escape the hands of God*, and there of note were slain the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lords *Moline* and *Poynings*, Sir *Thomas Gagrave*, and the French say about eight thousand common Souldiers, yet our Historians allow but six hundred; and the French following their success wrested several Towns, and surprizing a Party of English, overthrew them, taking Prisoners the Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, *Hungerford*, and Sir *Thomas Rampston*, whereupon several Towns revolted, and the Dauphin took *Auxier* and *Rhiemes*, in the latter of which, according to the direction of *Joan*, called by the French, the *Maid of God*, *Charles* the Dauphin caused himself to be Crowned King of *France*.

Joan of *Arks*, having been hitherto very successfull, and done the Dauphin singular service coming to the relief of *Campaign*, which was greatly distressed by the English and Burgundians, in a desperate charge advancing too far, and being separated from those that should have succoured her, she was made Prisoner by a Burgundian Knight, and by him

him sold to the English, who sent her to *Roan*, and being charged with Witch-craft, Blood-shed, and the unnatural use of Man's Apparel contrary to her Sex, she was burnt, which was too barbarous a usage, and had not been executed, but to put the French out of the great hopes, they conceived in the Promise she had made to drive the French out of the Kingdom and in some kind, it had its effects; but another expedient was resolved on, which was to send over for young King *Henry*, and he accordingly was crowned in *Paris* with great Pomp, by the Cardinal of *Winchester*, on the 7th. of *December*, 1431. The French Nobility doing him Homage, and the King's Pattents and Grants, touching the French Affairs, passed under the Seal and Stile of *Henry* King of the Frenchmen, and of *England*; and the Lords *Talbot* and *Arundel* were successfully victorious in the Provinces of *Main*, *Anjou*, and other places, but *John* Duke of *Bedford* Regent of that Kingdom dying at *Paris*, Anno. 1435. with his death, the English Affairs sunk; for although *Richard* Duke of *York*, was sent over Regent, yet before his arrival *Paris* was lost by the treachery and revolt of the Citizens and the Duke of *Burgundy* falling off, besieged or blocked up *Callais*; upon notice of which the Duke of *Gloucester*, passed with a great Army, but the Burgundians were retired before his arrival, which made him proceed to waste the Burgundian Territories, and then returned to *England*, whilst the Duke of *Somerset*, the Lords *Talbot* and *Willoughby*, made good the English Interest against the French; and now it was thought expedient that King *Henry* should Marry, and by the contrivance of *de la Pool*, Duke of *Suffolk*, he took to Wife, *Margaret*, Daughter to *Renate*, Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorain*, Titular King of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem*, &c. with whom he had little or no Dowry, and *Suffolk*'s too much favour and interest with the Queen, made the Nobles begin to mur-

mur

mur, and indeed, this Match proved in the end, disadvantageous to the English; for the Queen being a Woman of a high Spirit, and finding her power over a good natured and easie King, she delayed not to use it, placing and displacing at her pleasure the greatest Counsellers and Ministers of State, so the Interest in *France* daily lessened, and the Dauphin recovered the greatest part of the Kingdom, which moved Duke *Humphry* to reproach the Queen and her Counsel with bold truth, whereby they became so exasperated, that from that time they layed Snares to intrap him; but finding no plausible opportunity, they resolved to take a violent occasion, and at a Parliament holden at St. *Edmunds-Bury*, *Anno.* 1447. he was arrested by *John* Lord *Beaumont*, Lord High-Constable of *England*, and others, charged with High-Treason, and put under a Guard of the King's Houshold, but had not been long in his Confinement before he was found dead, not without strong presumption of Violence used towards him; yet to shadow it with the people, who entirely loved him as a vertuous, wise, and learned Patriot of his Country, his body was exposed, and it was given out that he died of an Imposthume or Palsie.

This Duke, who had been the prop of the English Affairs, removed, his Servants (the better to colour the Matter) were brought to Tryall, and five of them convicted of High-Treason, upon which Sentence they were drawn to *Tyburn*, and being hanged about two Minutes, were cut down alive, stripped naked, and marked out with a Knife to be quartered and then their Charters of Pardon were produced by the Marquess of *Suffolk*; and now the whole frame of Government seemed to repose it self in the Queens Authority, and such Favourites as by her insinuation with the King, she raised to the highest Dignities. This gave scope to the Duke of *York*'s Ambition, who concluding there was an open passage to

the Crown, delayed not the opportunity, but consulted his Friends, declaring his Title, as descended from *Lionel*, and Elder Brother to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, great Grand-father to King *Henry* the sixth, aggravating the miscarriages in Government, and keeping up popular divisions, and indeed the King's mildness, a Council out of Favour with the people, losses and dishonours abroad, a disorder and confusion of things at home, mainly contributed to his design; and about this time a Rebellion happening in *Ireland*, the Duke of *York* was looked upon as the fittest Man to go over, for the appeasing it, and had the fortune to bring it to a happy Issue; when in the mean while the Duke of *Suffolk*, the Queens great favourite was charged in a Parliament at *Westminster*, with evil Demeanour, Misprision and Treason, and committed Prisoner to the Tower; but the Queen soon after procured his release; and now the Yorkists Faction considerably strengthned, appeared bare-fac'd, and being vigorously withstood by *Adam Molins*, Bishop of *Chicheſter*, Keeper of the privy Seal, to remove him out of the way, a rabble of Seamen were stirred up to fall upon him at *Portsmouth*, by whose rude hands the good Bishop was slain, and in a Parliament holden at *Leiceſter*, they procured the Banishment of the Duke of *Suffolk* for five years, and as he was attempting to pass the Seas, he was taken in *Dover* Road, by such as the Duke of *York* had laid in wait for him, and for want of a Block, had his Head cut off on the side of a Cock-boat, which was looked upon as a Judgement, for his being a contriver of the death of *Humphry*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, the King's Uncle.

Suffolk thus removed out of the way, the Duke of *York* concluded he wanted but one step into the Throne; and although he was yet in *Ireland*, he so effectually wrought by his Friends in *England*, that the Kentish Men took up Arms under the leading of

Jack

Jack Cade, and were joined to those of *Essex*, demanding that the Duke might be called home, and that he with some others, that *Cade* named, might be chief in Council. That those guilty of the death of Duke *Humphry* might receive due punishment: That the Grievances of the People might be redressed; and because these requests were not speedily answered, they committed many violent out-rages in and about *London*, as plundering the houses of the Citizens, beheading the Lord *Say*, Treasurer of *England*, and Mr. *Comer* High-Sheriff of *Kent*, for attempting to perswade them to return to their Obedience: However their fury being spent, and the King's Proclamation for a pardon coming out to indemnifie them they returned to their respective Habitations; but *Cade* finding his Power and Credit with the Multitude, upon some new disgust attempting again to raise the Rabble he was encountered by the Gentry of *Kent*, and slain by one *Edan*.

Upon the stirs and uproars in *England*, the Duke of *York* without any Order hasted from *Ireland* and took up Arms, pretendedly for the Reformation of the State, which made King *Henry* fortifie himself, and prepare to oppose their force; but the Duke of *York* so far prevailed with the easie King, that a Reconciliation was made, and the Duke of *Somerset*, who mainly opposed the Yorkists Interest, was confined a Prisoner to his house, which done; the Duke of *York* dissolved his Army and came to *London*, making great complaints to the King against *Somerset*, of which that Duke had no sooner notice, but he came before the King, and accused his Accuser Face to Face, charging him with High-Treason, as having conspired to dispose the King, and take the Sovereignty on himself; whereupon the Duke of *York* was confined, till such time as he swore in St. *Paul's* Church, before a great Concourse of Nobility, to continue a true, faithfull, and obedient Subject

ject to King *Henry*. And about this time, by the ſucceſs of *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Affairs of France began to appear in a better poſture, for by the prevailing Arms of this valiant man, *Burdeaux*, the chief City in *Normandy* was taken, with many other places of Note; but upon his attempting to relieve *Caſtilion*, charging the Enemy upon unequal Terms, he was ſlain in the Field, together with his Son, the Viſcount *Liſle*, and with him dyed all the Engliſh hope of ever recovering what was loſt in *France*; for the Duke of *York* not regarding his Oath, *An.* 1445. took up Arms, and broke into the King's Palace, and the King to oppoſe him drew out conſiderable Forces, ſo that a great Battel was fought at St. *Albans*, where the King was wounded with an Arrow, and taken Priſoner, and the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, together with the Lord *Clifford*, and divers other Knights and Gentlemen of the Royal Party ſlain.

Henry being brought to *London* a Parliament was called, in which the Memories and Honours of *Humphrey* Duke of *Glouceſter* were reſtored; and thoſe that had taken up Arms under the Duke of *York*, indempnified of the Treaſon, and that Duke created Protectour of *England*. The Earl of *Salisbury*, made Chancellour, and the Earl of *Warwick*, his Son, Captain of *Callais*: And thus having gotten the Power into their hands, they worked out the Counſellors and Favourites of the King, placing ſuch in their ſtead as would ſtickle for their Intereſt. The Diviſions gave the French the boldneſs to make deſcents into ſeveral places: In *Kent* and *Devonſhire* they burnt ſome Towns, and committed many Outrages, which yet abated not the heat and heart-burning of the Engliſh one to another; for although the Lords met, and concluded a ſeeming Agreement, yet it laſted not long, before both ſides armed, and a mortal Battel was fought on *Blore* Heath

where the King's Party was worſted: And ſoon after another Battel was fought at *Ludlow*, where the Duke and his adherents received a great overthrow, and the Town of *Ludlow* laid in Ruins for adhering to the Yorkiſts; and hereupon a Parliament was called, wherein the Duke of *York*, the Earls of *March*, *Salisbury*, and *Rutland*, and others were attainted, of High Treaſon, and had their Eſtates confiſcated: But on the 9th of *July*, 1460. the Scale turned, for in a fatal Battel at *Northampton* the King was overthrown by means of the revolt of the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*; and in this Battel on the King's part there were ſlain the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Shrewſbury*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, the Lord *Egrinham*, Sir *William Lucy*, and others, and the King himſelf was made Priſoner, and carried to *London*, where in a Parliament, begun the 8th of *October*, the Duke of *York*, laid Claim to the Crown, and ſet forth his Pedigree and urged it ſo far, that the Parliament came to a concluſion, That *Henry* ſhould enjoy the Crown during his natural Life, but then it ſhould fall to the Duke of *York*, and his heirs, and the heirs of *Henry* to be utterly excluded; and accordingly the Duke was proclaimed Heir apparent to the Crown: But Queen *Margaret*, who was in the North raiſing Forces, reſolved not to ſtand to what her Husband had been forced to conſent to, but to maintain the right of her Son Prince *Edward*; but having gathered a conſiderable Army, ſhe marched towards *London*; againſt her the Duke drew out, and near *Wakefield* a bloudy and doubtfull Battel was fought, in which the Duke of *York* was ſlain, his Forces overthrown, his Son, the Earl of *Rutland*, killed begging his Life on his Knees, and the Earl of *Salisbury* taken Priſoner, and beheaded; the Duke's head was cut off, and a Paper Crown ſet upon it, by way of deriſion; and thus had ended the fatal Quarrel between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, had not *Edward* Earl of

of *March*, eldeſt Son to the Duke of *York*, advanced with a great Army, gathered in the Marches of *Wales*, and near *Mortimer*'s Croſs in *Ludlow* fought with the Queens Army, when at the Joining of the Battel three Suns appeared in the Firmament, which immediately united into one. In this Battel the Queens Forces were overthrown with great Slaughter, and *Owen Tudor*, Father-in-law to King *Henry* VII. being taken Priſoner, was, together with Sir *John Scudemore*, and his two Sons beheaded; but *An.* 1460. the Queen overthrew the Earl of *March* in a great Battel, at St. *Albans*, reſcuing King *Henry* out of his hands, who was brought thither to countenance the Soldiers; but the *Londoners* ſided with him, and upon the Queens drawing off to the North, proclaimed him King of *England*, &c. And here Hiſtorians put and end to King *Henry*'s Reign, though he lived much longer, as will appear in the ſucceeding Reign; his Wife was *Margaret* Daughter to *Reynate*, King of *Jeruſalem*, &c. by her he had Iſſue *Edward*,

This *Henry* was King of *England*, and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, the onely Child of *Henry* the Fifth by *Katharine* his Queen; he began his Reign on the 30th. of *Auguſt*, 1422. and reigned thirty eight Years, 6 Months, and 3 Days, being the thirty fifth ſole Monarch of *England*, and was ſtabbed to the heart in the Tower by *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, Brother to *Edward* the Fourth, on the 20th of *May*, 1471, in the 46th Year of his Age, buried firſt in the Abby of *Chartſey*, in *Surry*, afterwards removed to *Windſor* by *Henry* the Seventh, then removed again none knows where. In his time many ſtrange Accidents happened, portending the Woes and Miſeries that befell the Kingdom.

Thus the good pious King, bereft of Crowns,
Bore patiently the Wreck of Fortunes frowns;
Yet murtherous minds were not with this content,
But in a ſtream of Blood to Heaven he's ſent.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the* IV. *King of* England, *&c.*

EDward the eldeſt Son to *Richard*, Duke of *York*, in the beginning of his Reign, found great oppoſition from the *Lancaſtrians*, who pitying the Misfortune of pious King *Henry*, raiſed Forces in many parts; he was crowned at *Weſtminſter*; but the Citizens, who had been the greateſt Sticklers for him, not finding him anſwer their expectations in performing the Promiſes he had made them, began to decline his Intereſt, however he marched againſt the Forces raiſed in the North, giving the Lord *Fitz-walter* battel at *Ferrybridge*, near *Pontefract*, but not being able to maintain it, he was there, with moſt of his men, cut in pieces by *Henry*'s Forces, when both Armis facing on the Plain between *Towton* and *Saxton*, on the 28th of *March* they joined Battel, that of *Edward*'s conſiſting of 48560 men, and *Henry*'s of 60000, but by the *Lancaſtrians* miſtaking Stars for Suns, being the Cognizance of each Party, and doubting ſome Treaſon in the caſe, many of them fled; ſo that thoſe who remained loſt the field; and in this Battel were ſlain the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lords *Clifford*, *Neuel*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Beaumont*, *Dacres*, *Grey*, *Willoughby*, *Fitzhug*, and other Perſons, of Quality, about 3507, and in all 35991, being the moſt bloody and obſtinate Battel that had been fought; upon this Overthrow *Henry* with his Queen and Son, fled into *Scotland*, and were honou-

honourably received by King *James*, whose Sister Prince *Edward* not long after married. From *Scotland* the Queen sailed to *France*, to seek aids in that Court, and in the mean while King *Edward* returning to *London*, was a second time proclaimed, and calling a Parliament, *Henry* together with his Queen, and Prince *Edward* his Son, were disinherited, and about fourty three Nobles disinherited and attainted.

The Queen, a Woman of a Martial Spirit, by her Intereſt in *France* had by this time gotten a conſiderable number of Men, but ſailing for *Scotland*, and afterwards making for *England*, her Fleet was ſcattered by a Tempeſt; ſo that ſhe and her Husband were left ſolely to the Aid of the Scots. and with what Forces they could gather, marched as far as the Biſhoprick of *Durham*; but the Forces of the Scots were defeated at *Hegely* Moor, where Sir *Ralph Piercy* dying, ſaid in alluſion of his Oath to King *Henry*, *I have ſaved the Bird in my Breaſt.* And another defeat happening at *Hexam Feries*, Fortune ſeemed utterly averſe; and that poor Prince coming out of *Scotland* into *England* in diſguiſe, was betrayed, and apprehended as he ſat at Dinner in *Wadington*-Hall, and in an ignominious manner brought to *London* with his Legs bound under the Horſe's Belly, and ſecured as a Priſoner in the Tower.

King *Edward* by the impriſonment of *Henry*, conceiving himſelf more ſecure, ſent the Earl of *Warwick* to wooe for him in the Court of *Savoy*; but whilſt he earneſtly ſollicited, and had brought the matter to perfection, by obtaining the good Will of the Eſtates; News came that King *Edward* had marryed the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, Widow to Sir *John Grey*, ſlain in the Battel at St. *Albans*, fighting on the part of King *Henry*, with whom he had fallen in Love, upon her becoming an humble Suitor to him for her Jointure; and becauſe he could not

compaſs his ends without Marriage; that vertuous Lady diſdaining to be the Harlot, even of a puiſſant King, he reſolved againſt the Minds of his Friends to obtain his deſires, by making her his Wife. This ſo ſenſibly touched the Earl of *Warwick*, in reflecting upon his Honour, in ſerving a Maſter of ſo little Conſtancy, that although he had been mainly Inſtrumental, in helping him to the Kingdom, he changed his love into a mortal hatred, and working upon *George* Duke of *Clarence* to favour his deſign and by ſecret Practices, they ſtirred up a Commotion in the North, where one *Robert Huldren* headed 15000 of the Commons, but he being executed Sir *John Conyers* undertook to head them, Proclaiming as they paſſed, that King *Edward* was an unjuſt Prince, and unprofitable to the Kingdom; when to ſurpreſs thoſe diſorders, he ſent an Army under the leading of the Earl of *Pembroke*, who joined Battel near *Banbury*, and had been victorious, had not one *John Clapham*, Eſq; and Servant to the Earl of *Warwick*, came in the heat of the Fight, and diſplayed his Maſter's Colours, whoſe Cogniſance was the White Bear, and by crying a *Warwick*, ſo diſmayed the Welſhmen, of whom moſt of the Army was compoſed, that thereby thinking the Earl was come in with his party, they threw down their Arms, and betook them to flight, leaving their General who valiantly fighting, was taken Priſoner; together with his Brother, Sir *Robert Herbert*, and ten other Gentlemen of Note, who loſt their Heads at *Banbury*, by the Judgement of *Conyers* and *Clapham*, Anno 1469.

The Succeſs of the Northern men occaſioned them to riſe in great Number, and a Party under the leading of *Robert* of *Ridiſdale*, ſurpriſing the King's Manour of *Grafton*, ſeized the Lord *Rivers*, the Queens Father, together with *John* his Son, whom they beheaded at *Northampton*, which obliged the King to haſten

with

with a great Army, but whilſt the people were expecting the iſſue of a bloudy Fight, a Truce was concluded, which rendering the King more ſecure than cautious, the Earl of *Warwick* entered his Tent in the dead of Night, and with little reſiſtance made him Priſoner, and carried him to *Warwick* Caſtle, and from thence in the Night-time conveyed him to *Middleham* Caſtle in *Yorkſhire*, and there committed him to *George Nevil*, Arch-Biſhop of *York* Brother to the Earl; but having Liberty allowed to hunt in the Park and Forreſts, he was reſcued by a Troop of his own Men; however Sir *Robert Wells* with thirty thouſand of the Commons, diſturbed the Country, Proclaiming King *Henry*, but encountering King *Edward*'s Forces and himſelf in a bloudy Batrel, made Priſoner; the *Lincolnſhire* Men, of which the Army was moſtly compoſed, threw of their Coats with the Earls Badge on them, & in great Confuſion left the Field, ſo that from that it was called the Battle of *Loſt-Coatfield*, upon which defeat, and the putting Sir *Robert* with many others to death, the Duke of *Clarence* Earl of *Warwick*, and divers Nobles, found themſelves obliged to paſs the Seas, but were refuſed enterance at *Calais*, of which place *Warwick* was Captain, by one *Vawclear* whom he a little before had Subſtituted his Deputy, and for which refuſal King *Edward* made him Captain in *Warwick*'s ſtead; however they went to the Court at *France*, and were there entertained with much reſpect, where gathering Aids and holding Correſpondence with their Friends in *England*; ſoon after they Landed at *Dartmouth*, and marched towards *London*, Proclaiming King *Henry*, and commanded all from Sixteen to Sixty years of Age, to take up Arms on his behalf, againſt *Edward* Duke of *York* whom they termed a Uſurper, ſo that all the Land in a manner was in Arms; and King *Edward* perceiving his Fortune utrerly averſe, and that the few force

he had raiſed, were ready to Revolt, he thought it no fit time to diſpute, but rather to reſerve himſelf to a more favourable Fortune, whereupon with a few of his Friends, he paſſed the Seas, and was received by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*; who had married the Lady *Margaret* his Siſter whilſt his Queen took Sanctuary in *Weſtminſter*, where ſhe was delivered of a Son, afterwards Chriſtned by the name of *Edward*, and other Sanctuaries were filled with the King's Friends, and ſuch as had adhered to him. This diſorder gave the Kentiſh men an opportunity to riſe in Arms, and do great Miſchief, eſpecially in and about the City of *London*, and had been greater, but the Earl entered with his Army, and put an end to thoſe diſorders, and ſet King *Henry* at liberty, who had been a Priſoner in the Tower, for almoſt the ſpace of Nine years, conveying him to the King's Palace in great Triumph, where on the 13th. of *October* he was crowned again, and went with the Crown on his head to St. *Paul*'s Church, the Earl of *Warwick* bearing up his Train, and the Earl of *Oxford* carrying the Sword before him, whilſt the people cryed, *God ſave King* Henry; and a Parliament being called to ſit at *Weſtminſter*, the 26th. of *November*, King *Edward* was declared a Traitor to his Country, and a Uſurper of the Crown, his Goods and Lands were confiſcated, and his Adherents were attainted: The Earl of *Worceſter*, for his Cauſe loſt his Head, and all the Statutes made by *Edward* Revoked: The Crowns of *England* and *France* were entailed to King *Henry* and his Heirs Male, and for default of ſuch Iſſue to *George*, Duke of *Clarence*; The Earl of *Warwick* to be Governour of the Land till it could be beter ſettled.

Thus went the various change of Affairs in *England*, in the bloudy Conteſt between the Houſes of *York*, and *Lancaſter*, yet continued not the advancement of King *Henry*; for King *Edward* holding Correſpon-

reſpondency in *England*, and gathering ſome Forces beyond the Seas, landed at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, where the better to inſinuate with the People, he at firſt pretended he came for his right, as a private perſon, but finding himſelf ſtrong enough, he ſeized upon *York*, and increaſing in Power, marched till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his Brother the Duke of *Clarence* being reconciled to him by the means of a Maid-ſervant, that had lived with the Old Dutcheſs of *York*, deſiring the Earl to forſake King *Henry*'s Cauſe, and cloſe with his Brother, but that great Man more regarding his Engagement than Life or Intereſt, ſent him word, that he had rather be an Earl, and always like himſelf than a perjured Duke, and that e'er his Oath ſhould be falſified as the Dukes apparently was, he would lay down his Life at his Enemies Feet, which he doubt not ſhould be bought very dear; whereupon King *Edward* haſted to *London*, and was received by the Citizens no ways able to reſiſt him; when drawing out his Forces, he marched againſt the Earl and his Accomplices, and on *Eaſter-day* in the Morning, Battel was joined on *Glad-more* Heath, near *Barnet*, in which bloudy Conflict, Fortune at firſt ſeemed to favour *Warwick*, but by an unlucky miſtake, he loſt the day, for a great Miſt falling, the embroidered Stars, upon the Coats of ſuch as were commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, being taken for Suns, which was King *Edward*'s Cognizance, *Warwick*'s Battalion charged by that Errour upon their Friends, and they ſuſpecting it done on purpoſe, crying out, *Treaſon, quitted the Field*, which the Earl perceiving, and reſolving not to out-live the loſs of the day, charged deſperately into the King's Battel, killing many with his own Hands; but being cut off from the aſſiſtance of his own men, he was there ſlain, as likewiſe was his Brother the Lord *Montacute*, in attempting to Reſcue him; on King *Edward*'s Party, dyed

the Lords *Cromwell*, *Bourchier*, and *Barns*, with Sir *John Liſle*; and on both ſides about 10000 of all ſorts: But thus ended not the Conteſts for the Crown; for Queen *Margaret*, in the right of her Husband, and Son, raiſed a ſtrong Power, *Anno Domini* 1471. and gave the King Battel at *Tewxbury*; but Fortune now turned fatally averſe to the Queen and her Family; for loſing the day, with the death of *John* Lord *Somerſet*, *John Courtney*, Earl of *Devonſhire*, Sir *John Delues*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Whittingham*, Sir *John Leukner*, and ſeveral others; and a great many of leſſer Note. The Queen in this rout fled, and betook her ſelf to a religious houſe for ſanctuary, but was taken thence, and made cloſe Priſoner; young Prince *Edward*, her Son, was taken in his flight by Sir *Richard Crofts*, who preſented him to King *Edward*, who having a while beheld him with a ſtern countenance, demanded how he durſt preſume with Banners diſplayed to diſturb his Kingdom; to which the Prince replied, That what he did was to recover his Father's Kingdoms, and his moſt rightfull Inheritance. *But how dare you*, continued the Prince, *being but a Subject, diſplay your Colours againſt your Liege Lord?* Upon this reſolute reply, King *Edward* unworthily ſtruck him on the Mouth with his Gantlet, when *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, baſely taking the hint, ſtabbed him, and the Wound being ſeconded by ſome of the Servants, the poor Prince fell dead at the King's feet.

Things being carried at an extraordinary highth, *Edmund* Duke of *Somerſet*, the Prior of St. *John*'s, with divers Knights and Eſquires, who had taken ſanctuary, were contrary to the Cuſtome of thoſe times, taken thence by force, and executed at *Tewxbury*, and ſoon after *Richard*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, the King's Brother, ſtabbed the pious King *Henry* to the heart in the Tower of *London*, and his body was expoſed in a Coffin at St. *Pauls*, to convince the Peo-

ple

ple he was dead. As for the Queen, she continued several years a Prisoner, but at length her Father mortgaged most of his Principalities to pay her Ransome, and she thereupon was sent over Sea, where in much sorrow and perplexity she languished out the rest of her days; and by this means the Lancastrians being utterly disabled to make head, King *Edward* more assured in his Throne, betook himself to his Pleasure, and hearing of the Fame of *Jane Shore*, Wife to a Goldsmith in *Grace-church-street*, he sent for her, and took her to his Bed; upon which her Husband renounced her, and for Grief, and the Disgrace, betook himself to travel beyond the Seas, never returning to *England*. He had likewise two other Concubines, high in his esteem, and being in the Year 1475. in *France*, at an Interview with the French King, *Lewis* told him, that he would one day invite him to court the fair Ladies of *Paris*; to which Offer *Edward* readily consented; insomuch that the French King not being pleased with his forwardness, whispering to *Phillip Comines*, his Bosome Friend, told him that he repented of his Offer, considering that there had been too many English Princes already at *Paris*; so that the King returned without having an opportunity to prosecute such Amours.

Anno 1478. by the contrivance of *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, *George* Duke of *Clarence*, was accused of sundry Crimes, and commited to the Tower, where soon after he was smothered in a Butt of *Malmsey* Wine; and 'tis reported the King consented to so great a Wickedness upon a Prophecy, *That a G. should succeed an E.* which however proved true, though he mistook the Man; for *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter* usurped the Throne, and murthered his two Sons, as will appear hereafter. Two Acts yet more of this King's Cruelty are memorable, *viz.* Going into the Countrey he was invited to hunt in the

the Park of one *Thomas Burdet* Esq; where after having caught much Game, he, by the perſuaſion of ſome that were about him, killed a white Buck, which for its Tameneſs and comely Form was greatly beloved by the Owner; and upon notice it was ſlain, he wiſhed the Horns of it in the Belly of thoſe that adviſed the King to doe it; which being overheard by ſome Court Paraſites, they, to curry-favour with the King, made their Report of it to him with aggravation; inſomuch that *Burdet* was tried and caſt for High-Treaſon, in wiſhing the King's Death, and accordingly beheaded at *Tyburn*. Another Perſon he cauſed to be hanged before his own door in *Cheapſide*, for ſaying to a little Youth, his Son, that if he would mind his Book, and be a good Boy, he would make him Heir to the Crown; meaning in all probability his Houſe that bore that Sign, &c. But now the King worn out with Wars and Women much grieved for the untimely death of his Brother, fell ſick, and ſending for the Nobles that were at Court, he earneſtly deſired them to live peaceably together, and have regard to his Children in their tender Years, forgetting Injuries and Animoſities as they tendered the Love of God and their King; appointing his Son *Edward*, a Youth of about 12 years of Age, to ſucceed him, making the Duke of *Glouceſter* Protector of his Perſon during his Minority, and then gave up the Ghoſt on the 9*th*. of *April*. 1483.

He had Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter to *Richard Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*, Prince *Edward*, *Richard* Duke of *Bedford*, who dyed a Child, *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Elizabeth* married to *Henry* VII. *Cicil* married to the Lord Viſcount *Wells*, *Anne* married to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, *Bridget*, a veiled Nun, *Mary*, who dyed 1482. *Margaret*, who dyed an Infant, *Katharine* married to *William Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*; his baſe Iſſue was *Arthur* and

Eliza-

Elizabeth. This *Edward* was King of *England*, *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, Son to *Richard Plantaginet*, Duke of *York*; he began his Reign on the 4th of *March*, 1460. and Reigned 22 Years, 1 Month, and 5 Days, and was the 36th ſole Monarch of *England*; he dyed in the 40th year of his Age, and the 23d of his Reign; his Body was buried in the new Chappel at *Windſor*, whoſe Foundation himſelf had laid.

Thus after bloody Toils with reſtleſs Fate
The Warlike Prince does to the Grave retreat;
The mighty dead now undiſtinguiſhed lies,
Death makes the Monarch and the Slave his prize.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the* V. *King of* England, &c.

EDward V. upon the death of his Father was committed to the Care and Tutulage of Sir *Anthony Woodville*, with whom were joined ſundry of the Queens Relations before her Marriage; but *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, the deceaſed King's Brother, thirſting after Sovereignty, laboured to remove them from the Perſon of the young King; and to that end hearing they were bringing him out of the Countrey, whither he had retired, to be crowned at *London*, with a great Power and Train, he ſo dealt with the Queen, that ſhe ſent expreſs word, they ſhould ſave the charge and trouble of ſo great a Concourſe, and urged as *Glouceſter* had inſinuated, that it would give the Nobility at *London* apprehenſions of danger, and occaſion of diſturbance or diſcontent; and having made the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Lord *Haſtings* and others, his Confidents, he marched to *Stonyſtratford*, and there took the young King by force from the ſmall Train that atten-

attended him, arreſting the Lord *Richard Grey*, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawtree* in the King's preſence, nor could his entreaty prevail for their delivery; he made Sir *Anthony Woodvile*, now Lord *Rivers*, Priſoner, and ſoon after ſent him and the Lord *Grey*, with a ſtrong Guard, to a Caſtle in the North, pretending for his Juſtification of theſe proceedings, that they had a deſign upon his Life, and the Lives of the ancient Nobility, that they might have the Power of the King and Kingdom in their own hands; and to render the report more plauſible, cauſed old Armour, and ruſty Weapons, to be ſhewed to the People in his way to *London*, pretending thoſe were the Inſtruments intended to doe the buſineſs.

The Queen upon the ſurpriſing news began to have mortal Apprehenſions of the danger the King and her ſelf were in, finding how ſhe had been impoſed on by the Protectour, in forbidding the ſtrength intended for the Guard of her Son's Perſon, and the better to ſecure her ſelf, ſhe removed with her ſon *Richard* Duke of *York*, and her Daughters, into the ſanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, and people were filled with fear and confuſion, eſpecially when they found the *Thames* full of Boats, with the Servants of *Buckingham* and *Glouceſter* in them, to prevent the eſcape of any Perſons that way, and to prevent their coming to ſanctuary; however the Archbiſhop of *York* comforted the Queen the beſt he could, delivering up the Broad Seal, and telling her, if any misfortune came to the King, he would crown his Brother; and the Duke of *Glouceſter* cauſed the Lord *Haſting*, Lord Chamberlain, to ſend a Meſſage to the Archbiſhop to aſſure him all would be well; but the Queen declared againſt that Lord, as one that ſought the Ruine of her Family: however on the fourth of *May* the King came to Town, and was in much Pomp conveyed to the Biſhop of *London*'s Palace,

Palace, where the Dukes of *Glouceſter*, *Buckingham*, and other Noblemen, ſwore Fealty to him, and by a ſecond Approbation the firſt was confirmed Protector of the King's Perſons and Kingdoms.

Glouceſter having made a proſperous beginning, fell to ſtrengthening his Party, and held divers Councils, to contrive what was farther to be done; but he found he had as yet but half his Prey in his hands, and thereupon he laboured to get the Duke of *York* into his poſſeſſion, and to that end Conſultations were held in the Star-Chamber, where it was reſolved, that for ſundry Reaſons he ſhould be with his Brother; but the Abbot and Arch-biſhop declaring it was no ways reaſonable, but altogether dangerous, to make a breach upon the ſanctuary, the latter was appointed to wait upon the Queen to prevail with her for his peaceable delivery; and although ſhe uſed many pregnant Reaſons to the contrary, yet underſtanding the Protectour was reſolved to have him by force, if fair means failed, ſhe with much regret, and a floud of ſorrow, delivered him to the charge of the Archbiſhop, and other Lords that attended, ſaying, *I deliver him and his Brother into your hands, of whom I ſhall require them before God and the World*; after which ſhe tenderly kiſſed and embraced the Infant, bleſſing him, and weeping over him, as a fatal preſage of his Misfortune, whilſt the Child wept as faſt; the Protectour having gotten him, he took him in his Arms, and gave him a treacherous Kiſs, ſaying. *Now welcome, my Lord, even with all my Heart.* The Prize thus gotten, the Councils were removed, one held in the Tower, and the other in *Biſhopſgate-ſtreet*, under pretence of preparing for the King's Coronation; and the better to colour the matter Pageants were ordered to be made, but the Protectour perceiving the Lords *Haſtings* and *Stanly* to croſs what he aimed at, he reſolved to remove thoſe Obſtacles, in order

to

to which coming in the morning to that Council in the Tower with a very pleaſant countenance, and excuſing his lateneſs, he went out again for a little ſpace, but then returned with a frowning and angry countenance, and demanded what ought to be done to thoſe that ſought to compaſs his death, who was of the Royal Bloud, and ſo near allied to the Crown. To which they agreed, that they ought to be puniſhed as heinous Traitours. *They are*, ſaid the Protectour, *that Sorcereſs, my Siſter*, meaning the Queen, *and that Witch* Shoar's *Wife, of her Council, that have waſted my Body with their Sorceries, and Witchcraft*, and thereupon drawing up his ſlieve, ſhewed his Arm which was waſted and weariſh, but indeed had never been otherwiſe; whereat the Lords ſtood mute, as knowing it was only deſigned to quarrel with them, till the Ld. *Haſtings* preſuming upon the Friendſhip he all along had with him, and at that time keeping *Jane Shoar* as his Miſs whom he thought to excuſe, ſaid, *Certainly, my Lord, if they have ſo done, they are worthy of Puniſhment. What*, replyed the Protectour fiercely, *thou ſerveſt me with Ifs and Ands, I tell thee they have done ſo and that I will make good upon thy Body, Traitor. Upon me my Lord*, replyed *Haſtings? Yes, upon thee, Traitor*, replyed the Protectour; and thereupon gave a Blow with his Fiſt on the Table, at which, as the Signal, one without cried, *Treaſon*, and immediately there ruſhed in a company of Armed men, one of them letting fly with his Sword at the Lord *Stanly*, and wounded him in the head; nor had he failed to have cleft his Skull, had he not nimbly ſhrunk under the Table. Then the Protectour cauſed *Haſtings* to be arreſted, bidding him ſpeedily take a Prieſt, and confeſs himſelf, ſwearing by St. *Paul*, he would not dine till he ſaw his Head off; and it was no time for that Lord to reaſon the matter, but taking a Prieſt at a venture, after he was ſhriven his Head

was

was ſtruck off on a Log of Timber in the Tower, and the ſooner to ſave the Protectours Oath, who was in haſt to go to dinner. And thus dyed this man in the time of his greateſt Security, betrayed by a Servant of his, whom he had too much relied on, and truſted with his ſecrets.

To colour off the Murther of the Lord *Haſtings*, who fell without Proceſs or Tryall, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen were ſent for, to whom the Protector and Duke of *Buckingham* appeared in old ruſty Armour, declaring that their Lives being in ſuch eminent danger, by the Conſpiracy of the Lord *Haſtings* and others, of which they had not been informed till ten in the Morning, that in their defence, they were forced to take what came firſt to hand, requiring them ſo to report it to their fellow Citizens, and an Inſtrument in Writing to the ſame purpoſe that had been drawn up before-hand, was Proclaimed by the Heraulds; and to ſet ſome Gloſs upon his Words, he cauſed the Sheriffs of *London* to ſieze upon all the Riches and Furniture of *Jane Shoars* Houſe, and commanded the Biſhop of *London* to put him to open Pennance, and accordingly ſhe went bareſoot in her Shift, with a Rope about her middle, and a Tapour in her hand, through the Streets of *London*, to *Paul's Croſs*, &c. and further, the Protector commanded under great Penalties, that ſhe ſhould be turned into the Streets, and none ſhould relieve her, yet ſeveral did it privately, whoſe Lives and Eſtates ſhe had ſaved by her Power and Intereſt with King *Edward*; however ſhe lived to an old Age, not dying till the 20th. year of the Reign of *Hemry* the eighth.

The Protector's hand dipped again in Blood; he reſolved not to ſtop, but by a private Order, ſent to his Creature, Sir *Richard Radcliff*, the Lords taken from the King at *Stonyſtratford* and *Northampton*, were beheaded in *Pontefract* Caſtle. And now the

the Protectour concluding his passage open to the Throne, no longer Masqued his Intention; but gaining *Edmund Shaw*, Lord Mayor of *London* to side with him, many Clubs and Caballs were carried on by his Party, and Dr. *Shaw*, Brother to the Mayor, Preaching a Sermon at St. *Paul's Cross*, on the 19th. of *June*, declared to the People that there had been no lawfull Marriage between King *Edward* and his Queen, and therefore the Children ought not to succeed to the Throne, and that neither King *Edward* nor the Duke of *Clarence*, his Brother, were held by them that knew most of that Affair, to be the lawfull Sons of *Richard* Duke of *York*, but said he, *This Noble Prince*, (meaning the Protectour who was to have come in just at the time the Words were uttering) *he is his Fathers own Picture, his very Features and his Countenance, which remarkably declar'd him to be the true Son of the great Duke of* York; yet the Protectour not coming at that time, but somewhat late, the Doctor turned back from the other Matter he was upon to the old Lesson, repeating the very words again, which rather made the Auditory Laugh, than give heed to them; and the Doctor afterward grew ashamed of his flattery, that finding himself every where reproached, he not long after dyed for Grief.

This way not succeeding, the Mayor was ordered to summon the Citizens to meet at *Guild-Hall*, where the Duke of *Buckingham* made several Orations, to perswade them to reject the Line of King *Edward*, and own the Protectour for their King, but all he could obtain, was only the Shouts of some Servants and Foot-boys, who were ordered to be there for that purpose, which the Duke laying hold of as the Consent of the People, he told them it was a very goodly Cry; and then whilst the Citizens stood amazed at his discourse, he desired them to make their humble Petition to the Protectour, that he would

would receive the Crown, and take upon him the Kingly Government; and accordingly the next day the Mayor, Aldermen, and some of the Commoners with abundance of Rabble at their Heels, accompanied the Duke of *Buckingham* and some other Lords to *Bainard*'s Castle, where the Protector kept his Court, and sending in their Message, the Protector appeared in the Balcony, as seeming to fear some danger of his person, if he give them nearer access, feigning an Ignorance of their coming; and when *Buckingham* (having first entreated his Graces Pardon, and a License to acquaint him with the cause of their coming) declared it was to beseech him to take the Crown and Government upon him; he looked angry, and dissembled an amazement at such a requeſt, protesting against it, and was forced, (if you will believe it) to be threatned into an acceptance of what he had so passionately sought; for by *Buckingham's* declaring, that none of *Edward*'s Race should Reign over them, and therefore they had offered the Crown to him, which if he refused, they would give to another of a different Family that should be worthy of it: Hereupon with a seeming unwillingness; he told them, seeing they were so bent against the Lineage of his dear Brother, which he was sorry to hear; rather than they should be destitute of a King of the Royal Bloud, in the house of the *Plantaginets*, he should be content to submit to their desires, and take the Government upon himself. These words ended, the people cryed, King *Richard*, King *Richard*, and from this time is accounted the end of *Edward* the Fifth's Reign.

Thus by false seeming Friendship, the poor Prince
Betray'd and Murther'd in his Innocence,
Without a Crown goes down into the Grave,
Yet so had rest, which others could not have.

The

The Reign and Actions of Richard *the* III. *King of* England, *&c.*

Richard, by the means, mentioned in the foregoing Reign, having obtained Poſſeſſion of the Throne, and laid his Nephews aſide, he kept them ſtrict Priſoners in the Tower, when calling a Parliament the Crown was confirmed to him and his Heirs, and great preparations were made for the placing it on his Head; but fearing the Nobility when gather'd in a body might oppoſe it, he ſent for his truſty Friend, *Robert* of *Riſdale*, who gathering about 5000 of the Northern Rabble came to *London* as his Guard, when at *Weſtminſter* the Ceremony was performed with great Splendour; Queen *Ann*, Daughter to the great Earl of *Warwick*, being Crowned with him, who had been contracted to Prince *Edward* Son to *Henry* the Sixth, and the more to ingratiate with the people, he diſcharged the Arch-Biſhop of *York*, and the Lord *Standly* from their Impriſonment, taking his Seat likewiſe in the Court of King's-bench, and there pronouncing pardon for all Offences committed againſt him, and at the Entreaty of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, *John Morton*, Biſhop of *Ely*, was delivered into the hands of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who ſent him in cloſe confinement to his Caſtle of *Brecknock* in *Wales*, and there ſuffered him to continue upon his Parole.

King *Richard*, by this time notwithſtanding he had Poſſeſſion found himſelf, but ſlenderly ſettled in the Throne, whilſt the young Princes his Nephews were alive, and therefore to make ſure, he ſent his Letter by *John Green* to Sir *Robert Brackenbury* Lieutenant of the Tower to make them away privately; but he deteſting ſo great a Murther, refuſed it with expreſſions of the horror he conceived at ſuch a propoſition, but this changed not the Uſurpers determination

mination, rather making him more earneſt, leaſt the deſign ſhould be diſcovered before it was put in practice, wherefore being wiſhed by ſome of his Privadces; to one Sir *James Tirrel*, a Man of deſperate Fortune and wicked Principles, he diſcloſed the Matter to him, and he promiſed if he might have the Keys of the Tower delivered to him for one day, he would ſee it effected; hereupon the King wrote to the Lieutenant on pain of high diſpleaſure, to deliver the Keys to this Perſon, and he not daring to refuſe, leaſt his own Life ſhould go for it, unwillingly ſurrendered them, whereupon *Tirrel*, when the young Princes were in Bed and aſleep, ſent in two of his Hell-hounds, *viz*. *Miles Forreſt* and *John Deighton*, who wrapping the innocent Youths cloſe in the Bed-cloaths, and clapping a Bolſter on their Faces; *Forreſt* being a heavy ſquat Fellow, lay upon them whilſt the other kept down their Bodys, and ſo continued to do for the ſpace of an hour, till they found no more ſtrugling, life, or motion in them, at what time *Tirrel* came in, and finding them dead, cauſed their Bodies to be buried under the Stairs deep in the Ground, and a great heap of Stones were laid upon them.

The buſineſs being done, the Murtherers redelivered the Keys, and went to give an account of the Wickedneſs, and receive the Wages of Iniquity; but the Uſurper in this was miſtaken, for inſtead of contributing to his peace, is added exceedingly to his diſturbance and diſquiet, for he never after enjoyed any content of mind, not through any Remorſe but through the terrour of a guilty Conſcience, fearing every one that looked wiſhfully on him came to kill him, and in his ſleep he fancied horrible Apparitions of Devils and Spirits came to tear him; ſo that he often would ſtart out of his Bed, run up and down the Chamber, crying out for help. As for the Inſtruments of this Murther, *Tirrel*

rel was beheaded for High-Treaſon, in the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh; *Forreſt* Rotted alive, and *Dighton* dyed miſerably beyond the Seas: As for the Bodies of the Children, they were by *Richard*'s Order taken up, and being encloſed in a Leaden Coffin full of holes, they were ſaid to be carried to the Black deeps in the *Thames* mouth, and there thrown in, out of a Fancy that this would appeaſe the Terrour of his Dreams.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been mainly Inſtrumental in raiſing *Richard* to the Throne, ſoon after this Murther fell into diſcontent, ſome ſay, for that the King refuſed him the Duke of *Hereford*'s Lands, to which he pretended himſelf rightful Heir; others, becauſe he was not looked upon and eſteemed at Court as he expected, but he declared it was from a Remorſe for the Murther of the two Princes, of which he could not but conceit himſelf ſomewhat Guilty, becauſe he had raiſed one to the Throne that had cauſed them to be Murthered, though he was ignorant of the Fact, or its Contrivance, and hereupon leaving the Court, he retired to his Caſtle of *Brecknock*, and there conferring with Biſhoy *Morton*, that crafty Clergy-man, to gain his entire Liberty, ſo fed the Duke's Ambition, who was naturally of an aſpiring Spirit, that after having ſounded his Inclinations, he plainly told him that nothing grieved him ſo much, ſince there was ſo worthy a perſon allied to the Crown, that a Tyrant and Murtherer ſhould ſit upon the Throne, commending the Duke to be a Perſon of ſuch rare vertues, that none merited to wear the Crown ſo much as himſelf, and although the Duke excuſed it, in telling him *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* had a right before him, he was prompt enough to hearken to ſo pleaſing a Subject. Theſe debates, that ſeemed at firſt in jeſt, came at laſt to earneſt, for *Buckingham* reſolving (if poſſible) to diſplace King *Richard*, Communicated his

his deſigns to divers of his truſty Friends, amongſt whom it was agreed, that the Earl of *Richmond*, Heir of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, ſhould Marry *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, Heireſs to the Houſe of *York*, and by that means unite the two Families: Whereupon the Mothers of the Earl and Princeſs being made acquainted, and approving the Project, Biſhop *Morton* was ſent with ample Inſtructions, to let the Earl know what was agreed upon and deſire him with ſuch Forces as he could raiſe to come over where he would find his Friends ready to receive him, and joyn their Forces with his.

Theſe Matters were not carried ſo privately, but the King got notice of them, and ſent a very kind Meſſage to the Duke of *Buckingham* to invite him to Court; but he excuſing it, by reaſon of pretended Indiſpoſition, an Expreſs was ſent to command him to come, or he would fetch him dead or alive; by this he knew it was time to ſtand upon his own defence, and returned anſwer that he would not come to his Mortal Enemy, and thereupon ſending for *Thomas* Marqueſs of *Dorſet* out of a Sanctuary, and gathering ſuch power as he could in the North whilſt Sir *Edward Courtney* and his Brother the Biſhop of *Exeter*, raiſed another in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall*, as likewiſe did Sir *Richard Guilford* and other Gentlemen in *Kent*, they reſolved to join their Forces; but before it could be effected, the King marched directly againſt the Duke with great power, whereupon his little Army moſtly conſiſting of Welſhmen, diſbanded, and left him to ſhift for himſelf, ſo that he was forced to hide him in a poor diſguiſe, putting himſelf into the hands of one *Humphrey Baniſter* that had been his Servant and raiſed by him to what Eſtate he had, and with him he lived for ſome time as his Gardiner; but the treacherous man upon the Kings putting out a Proclamation, promiſing

ſing a reward of 1000 pounds to theſe that could diſcover him, deliver'd him up for the lucre of the Money to the Sheriff of *Shrewsbury*, who ſiezed this Duke digging in a poor habit; and being carried to the King at *Salisbury*, he there without Tryall or Proceſs was beheaded, upon which all the Accomplices diſperſed, and fled many of them beyond the Seas; and to this Treachery, many attributed the Judgments that ſoon overtook *Banniſter* and his Family, for moſt of his Children dyed diſtreſſed or unnatural deaths; his Subſtance decreaſed, and he dyed in extreme Poverty.

The meaſures of the Confederacy thus broken, many were impriſoned, and put to death, and the King fearing an Invaſion, cauſed the Sea Coaſts to be guarded and fortified, and then aſſembled a Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, wherein the Earl of *Richmond*, and all his Adherents that had fled the Land, were attainted and proclaimed Enemies of the Country, their Goods and Poſſeſſions were confiſcated; nor did *Richard* delay to uſe the ſame Practices his Brother had done, ſending his Agents to the Duke of *Bretaigne*, in whoſe Court the Earl reſided with ſtore of Gold, and many Preſents, to perſuade that Duke either to ſend *Richmond* Priſoner into *England*, or if he refuſed that, to keep him a Priſoner there, and miſſed but a little of ſucceeding; for the Duke lying ſick, and *Peter Landois* his Treaſurer overcome with the Preſents, had delivered him into the hands of ſuch as were appointed to receive him, had not the Earl had notice of the deſign, and made his Eſcape; but the Duke highly blamed this Action of his Treaſurer, and diſcharged him his Office.

King *Richard* knowing whilſt his Brother's Daughters were alive, that his Title was but ill grounded, and therefore to ſtrengthen it he propoſed (though Queen *Anne* his Wife was living) to marry *Elizabeth* his Niece, by that means to croſs *Richmond*'s Preten-

ſions

territories, and to try in this case how the people stood affected, it was given out that his Queen was dead, and soon after it proved so, that virtuous Lady dying, as many conjectured, an untimely death. The Earl of *Richmond* having notice of what was intended, by the Money he received from *England*, and other Assistance, gathered what Forces he could, and landed at *Milford*-Haven with 2000 Men, on the 15th of *August*, 1586. and from thence marched to *Shrewsbury*, being joined by the way with a considerable Force, under the Leading of Sir *Rice Ap Thomas*, and so marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him, sent by the Earl of *Shrewsbury* with 2000 men, and passing from thence he came to *Lichfield*, where he was joyfully received; but whilst *Richmond*'s Army gathered King *Richard* was not idle; for raising such Forces as could be got in such a puzzling Condition, he marched to oppose his Invader, and near *Market-Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*, both Armies met, and being encouraged by their Generals with moving Speeches, the Forward Soldiers rushed on to the Battel, and for some time it continued both bloody and doubtful; nor did Fortune in the first Shock fail to favour King *Richard*; but the Lord *Standley*, who had been intrusted by *Richard* with a Squadron of Horse, revolting in the heat of the Fight, and charging upon the almost tired Soldiers, bore down all before him, and turned the scale of Victory, which King *Richard* perceiving, and resolving not to outlive the loss, charged furiously into *Richmond*'s Battalion, and with a Courage hightened with despair, bore down all before him; till overpowered by number, and weary with fighting, he fell amongst a thousand Swords, and with him fell the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *Ferrers*, Sir *Richard Radcliff*, Sir *Robert Berkeley*, and about 4000 others of lesser note, and Sir *William Catesby*, with two others of his Privy-Counsel, being taken, were two days after behea-

ded for evil Counsel, and other Practices, against the Good and Welfare of the Kingdom; and *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surry*, and Son to the Duke of *Norfolk*, being made Prisoner, and demanded by *Henry* how he durst bear Arms on the behalf of a Tyrant and Usurper, courageously answered, *He was my Crowned King; and if the Parliamentary Authority of* England *set the Crown upon a stock, I will fight for that stock; and as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the like Authority.*

After this fatal Battel, wherein the number of the slain on either side did not greatly differ, the Crown that King *Richard* brought into the Field was found by the Lord *Stanley*, or those that attended him, in an Haw-thorn-Bush, and by that Lord set upon the Head of the Earl of *Richmond* in the Field, at the sight of which the Soldiers cryed, *Long live King Henry*. The Body of *Richard* being found amongst the heaps of the slain, was stripped and spoiled by the Pillagers, and laid naked on a Horse behind Sr. *Leiger*, Pursuvant at Arms, and in that contemptible manner carried to *Leicester*, where it was buried in the *Gray-Fryars* Church in a stone Coffin, which was afterward made a Trough for Horses to drink in in a common Inn, and thus fell the greatness of the Usurper, setting in blood, who had so often unjustly shed the blood of others.

His Wife was *Ann*, Daughter to *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, called the *Make King* of those times; by her he had Issue *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury*, created Prince of *Wales*, 1483, and the Crown entailed upon him by Parliament, but he dyed by an unfortunate Fall before his Father. This *Richard* stands accounted among the Kings of *England*, &c. he was third Son to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and began his Reign the twenty second day of *June*, 1483, reigning two years and two months, and was

the

the 38th sole Monarch of *England*. Many good Laws were made in his time, and he built and endowed several places to charitable uses: he caused *William Collingbourn* to be executed as a Traytor on *Tower-Hill*, for writing this Distich:

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovel *our Dog,*
Rules all England *under a Hog.*

Descanting thereby on the Names of *Catesby*, *Ratcliff*, and *Lovel*, three of his chief Favourites; and as to the Hog, upon *Richard* himself, as having the White Boar for his Cognizance.

Thus the Usurper, who through Seas of Blood,
Had swam to Empire, and there tottering stood,
Till Fates just hand remov'd him at a blow,
He fell unpitied who'd no pity show.

The Life, Reign, and Actions of Henry VII. *King of* England, *&c.*

Henry Earl of *Richmond*, upon the Success of *Bosworth*-Field, hasted to *London*, and a Parliament being called at *Westminster*, on the 30th of *October*, *anno* 1485. he was Crowned, and owned King of *England*; and to prevent future Stirs or Insurrections, he imprisoned *Edward Plantagenet*, Earl of *Warwick*, Son to the Duke of *Clarence*, in the Tower, attainting *Richard* was attainted in Parliament as an Usurper, and Traytor against the Government, and the Crown entailed upon King *Henry* and his Heirs for ever, and for the better security of his Person, he appointed a band of Archers under a Captain, in the nature of Yeomen of the Guard, and a free Pardon was given to all that should submit themselves with-

in a ſet time, unleſs ſuch of *Richard*'s Friends as were excluded by name, and all former Acts contrary to *Henry* and his Friends were repealed.

Anno 1496. on the 19th of *January*, the King married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, and true Heireſs to the Crown, as had been before agreed on, by which means the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, after having overflowed the Land with blood, were united, to the ceaſing of future Jars on that occaſion; however, ſome that found themſelves out of Favour, began to diſturb the Tranquillity of *Henry*; for the Lord *Lovell*, and Sir *Humphrey Stafford*, his Brother, took up Arms, and drew after them a conſiderable force, but upon the approach of the King's Army they diſperſed, and Sir *Humphrey* being taken out of Sanctuary, whither he had fled for ſhelter, was carrid to *Tyburn*, and there executed: Yet this was but light to what followed; for *Margaret*, Dutcheſs Dowager of *Burgundy*, Siſter to *Edward* the Fourth, mortally hating the Line of *Lancaſter*, by her contrivance with ſome diſcontented Engliſh, one *Lambert Simnel* was ſet up for the Earl of *Warwick*, who was then in the Tower, and paſſing to *Ireland* with one *Simon*, a Prieſt, who had been his Tutour, and Manager, he was Crowned King at *Dublin*, and aſſiſted by the Dowager of *Burgundy* with 2000 men, under the Leading of Collonel *Swart*, and getting an Army of Iriſh, Engliſh, and Scots, he returned, and proclaimed himſelf to be the true Son of the Duke of *Clarence*, ſtill encreaſing his number; but at *Stoke*, a little Village near *Newark*, the King's Army oppoſed them, and a bloody Fight enſued, wherein, after three hours hot diſpute, the Impoſtor's Forces were roured, and put to flight, and the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovel*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Collonel *Swart*, and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* were ſlain, with about 4000 Soldiers, and *Simnel* and his Tutour being taken, the

for-

former upon his Ingenious Confeſſion how the whole Contrivance had been impoſed on him, was made the King's Falconer, after he had drudged a while in the Kitchin; but the latter condemned to perpetual Impriſonment. Yet *Henry* gained not this Battel but with conſiderable loſs on his ſide, for the Straggers knowing their Lives were at ſtake, if they loſt the day, fought like men in deſpair, and ſold their Lives very dear.

King *Henry* finding thoſe that oppoſed him took generally refuge in *Scotland*, ſent his Ambaſſadours to *James* the Third, to conclude a Peace with him, by which means he was the better at leiſure to proſecute his Wars with *France*, in Favour of his Allies; but to this end raiſing a large Subſidie, the Commons in *Yorkſhire* refuſed to pay it, and took up Arms, but upon the approach of the Earl of *Surry*, and his taking *John Chambers*, their Ring-leader, the reſt diſperſed, and *Chambers*, and the reſt of the Ring-leaders, were executed at *York*; and the King ſailed over into *France*, being furniſhed with Money from the Citizens of *London*, but as ſoon as he ſet down before *Bulloign* the French King offering him 186250 pounds to retire, and the Emperour his Confederate not being prepared to take the Field, the offer was accepted, and the Money paid in the time limited; and he no ſooner returned but he found employment at home; for the Dutcheſs Dowager of *Burgundy*, with other diſcontented Engliſh, had ſet up a ſecond Impoſtor, *viz.* one *Perkin*, or *Peterkin Warbeck*, who paſſed with many for *Richard* Duke of *York*, younger Son to *Edward* the Fourth; and although the King ſent his Agents abroad to diſcover how the Deſigns were carried on, as well as make the Impoſtor known to thoſe to whom he applied himſelf for aid, he received great countenance in the Court of *France*, and with conſiderable Forces paſſed into *Ireland*, and from thence to *Scotland*;

where he was very kindly received by King *James* the Fourth, and setting off the deceit with a very plausible Speech, in a Princely Port, that King not only believed him to be the Duke of *York*, but gave him the Lady *Catherine Gourdon*, his Neice, in Marriage; nor failed he to aid him: But whilst these preparations were making, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Simon Montfort*, and the Lord *Stanly*, who at his coming in at *Bosworth*-Field had given King *Henry* the Victory, and with it the Crown, were beheaded on pretence of holding Correspondence with *Walbeck*, and the King proceeded to strengthen the Sea-Ports, and all places of Advantage, raising Forces, and using much diligence, that he might be able to weather the Storm he foresaw breaking in upon him, when calling a Parliament, he had a Tax of 800000*l.* granted him, which caused the *Cornish* Men to rise under the leading of one *Flammock*, a Lawyer, and *Joseph* a Black-Smith, and were joined at *Wells* by the Lord *Audley*, and so marched to *Black-Heath* in *Kent*, where they were fought with and routed by the Kings Forces, the Lord *Audley* taken, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, and the other two Ring-leaders hanged and quartered; the Smith comforted himself by the way, that his Name by this Action should be immortal. And now the King, in requital of the Invasions the Scots had made during these Revolutions, sent the Earl of *Surry* to all upon the Frontiers with Fire and Sword, who prosecuted it so rigorously, that they were obliged to sue for Peace, which upon the Mediation of the King of *Spain*, was concluded, and *Perkin* by one clause of it excluded *Scotland*, whereupon he went for *Ireland*, and from thence was invited by the *Cornish* Men to head them against the Kings Forces in *England*, promising their Aid to help him to the Kingdom; so that landing at *Whitsand*-Bay in *Cornwal*, many thousands resorted to him, and being

strong

ſtrong enough, he beſieged *Exeter*, but it made a ſtout Reſiſtance, and was in concluſion relieved by the Earl of *Devonſhire*; whereupon *Perkin*'s Men perceiving the little ſucceſs they were like to have againſt the far greater Forces preparing to encounter them, dropped away by degrees, which he perceiving, fled privately to the Abby of *Beaulieu* in New Forreſt, for Sanctuary, but upon promiſe of Life, and a Pardon for his Crimes, he came forth and ſubmitted, making his publick Confeſſion and Recantation, how he was but the Son of a converted Jew, born at *Tournay* in *Flanders*, and had been wrought upon to take this Enterpriſe upon him by the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, and others, upon which he was committed cloſe Priſoner to the Tower. Yet ſome Practices being ſtill on foot, King *Henry* not thinking himſelf ſecure, cauſed him to be tried at *Weſtminſter* for High Treaſon, in attempting to eſcape, and carry with him the Earl of *Warwick*, to raiſe new Commotions in the Kingdom, and being ſentenced, was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged. In this the innocent Earl of *Warwick* was involved, without any other apparent reaſon than to cut him off, that the Succeſſion might be the more firm to *Henry*'s poſterity; and this poor Prince who had been kept a Priſoner from his Infancy, and little knew what belonged to Law, or Matters of State, being by ſome who inſinuated to be his Friends, perſuaded to confeſs upon his Tryal what he never intended or thought of, by having a Promiſe of Pardon upon ſuch a Confeſſion; the King very unkindly took him at his word, and being condemned for High Treaſon, he was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, and in him failed the Name of *Plantagenet*, as being the laſt of the Male Line of that Illuſtrious Houſe. This cruel execution, little inferiour to what *Richard* the III. had acted by his Nephews, is held to be done upon the account of the Match between Prince *Arthur*,

the King's Son, and the Princess *Katherine* of *Spain*, the Spaniard appearing averse to conclude it, till by the removal of the Earl of *Warwick*, the Succession was better secured.

Anno 1506. *Edmund de la Poul*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was tried by the King's express Command, at the King's-Bench-Bar *Westminster*, for killing a man; and tho' he had his Pardon, yet being of the Royal Blood, it so disgusted him, that he privately retired beyond the Seas, and laboured to disturb *Henry*'s Reign, by secretly holding Correspondence in *England*; which obliged the King to send his Spies abroad, especially Sir *Robert Courson*, who insinuating into the Earls Favour, got out of him who were his Confederates in *England*; whereupon Sir *James Tirrel*, the wicked Instrument in the Murther of the two young Princes, *Edward* and *Richard*, in the Tower, and Sir *John Windham*, with three others, lost their Heads on *Tower-Hill*: Nor did the King spare any Cost or Labour to get the Earl into his hands; but when his Pollicy failed, Fortune befriended him; for *Philip*, King of *Spain*, and Archduke of *Austria*, in whose Countries the Earl remained, being at Sea, was driven into the West of *England* by stress of Weather, of which *Henry* had no sooner notice, but he hasted to receive and entertain him, which he did a in most splendid manner, and with some difficulty procured his Promise to send him over the Earl a Prisoner, protesting his Life should be secured to him, and accordingly he was sent over and secured in the Tower.

King *Henry* supposing himself now secure, made it his business to heap up Riches, and for that purpose he had his Instruments, *Empson* and *Dudly*, who by grievous, unlawful, and indirect ways, oppressed the People, for which they were justly punished, as a Terrour to corrupt Judges, which in the next Reign appears; but in the midst of this Undertaking

the

the King dyed, *viz.* *anno* 1509. on the 22d of *April*. He had Issue by *Elizabeth* his Queen, eldest Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, *Arthur*, who was married to *Katherine* of *Spain*, and dyed before his Father, *anno* 1502. *Henry*, *Edmund*, who dyed 1499. *Margaret*, married to *James* the Fourth, King of *Scotland*, *Elizabeth*, who dyed young, *Mary*, first married to *Lewis* the Twelfth, King of *France*, and afterward to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, *Katherine*, who dyed young.

This *Henry* was King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, Son to *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*, by *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir to *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, Grandchild to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*. He begun his Reign in the Year 1485. and Reigned twenty three Years, eight Months, and was the 39th sole Monarch of *England*; he dyed in the 52d Year of his Age, and was buried in the Chapel of his own Building at *Westminster*.

Thus after Toils of State and War are o'er,
Monarchs lie down to be disturb'd no more:
The Grave yields quiet and Repose from ill,
When Fate wounds off the Wheels of Life stand still.

The Reign and Actions of Henry VIII. King of England, &c.

KIng *Henry* the Eighth was in his Father's Life time betrothed to *Katherine* of *Spain*, his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow; and the old King left him to set up with 1800000l. that he had scraped together in his latter days, the greatest Treasure any King of *England* ever left before. This *Henry* was Crowned at *Westminster*, on the 25th of *June*, 1509. together with Queen *Katherine*, by *William Warham*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, chusing many Grave Persons out of the Clergy and Laity. And now the people being enraged against *Empson* and *Dudly*, for their illegal Oppressions, the King, to prevent Tumults that might have happened in the beginning of a young Prince's Reign, if Redress had been refused, caused them to be arrested and imprisoned, and soon after being brought to Tryal, and many heinous things proved against them, together with the Cries and Clamours of the people for Justice, they were sentenced to lose their Heads, and were accordingly executed.

The King being of a Martial Spirit, and impatient of Ease, sent his Heralds at Arms to the French King, there in his Name, and as in right belonging to the English Crown, to demand the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guine*, *Main*, and *Anjou*; but they being refused, he sailed into *France* with a considerable Army, besieged *Terwin*; and thither came *Maximilian* the Emperour, as a voluntary aider to the King, and served under the English Standard as a Knight of the Order of the Garter, and the French advancing with a considerable power to the relief of the place, were routed almost without fighting; so from their Cowardly running away, being most Horse, it was called in derision, The Battel of Spurs;

and

yet six of their Standards, and many Prisoners of note were taken, and thereupon the Town yielded, and the King marched to the Siege of *Tournay*, which he won, and obliged the Citizens for their Redemption to pay him 100000*l.* and about 80000 of them took their Oaths to become his Liege Subjects, making Sir *Edward Poinings* Governour, and *Thomas Wolsey*, his great Favourite, Bishop of that City: nor did his Success remain to the English in *France* alone, but at the same time in *England*; for the Scots invading *England* with a powerful Army, and having pierced as far as *Northumberland*, the Earl of *Surry* gave them Battel, with a great overthrow in *Folden*-Field, where *James* their King, one Archbishop, 2 Bishops, 2 Abbots, 12 Earls, 17 Lords, a great number of Knights and Gentlemen, and about 8000 common Soldiers slain, and almost all the rest taken Prisoners. This memorable Battel was fought on *Septemb.* 9. 1513.

King *Henry* Victorious in *France*, the French sought all ways for an Accommodation, and at last, Pope *Leo* b coming Moderatour, a Peace was concluded; and soon after *Lewis* XII. Married *Mary*, the King's younger Sister, at *Albeville*, with great splendour; yet he lived but 82 days after; for being aged, and infirm, and over-striving himself to please a beautious, lively, young Lady, it no doubt contributed to the hastening his End; and upon his Death the Queen returning for *England*, was privately married at *Callis* to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, her first Lover, and from whom she had unwillingly parted, to fall into the Arms of Majesty. And now by the too free Access of Forreigners Trade greatly decreasing, one *John Lincoln*, and other aggrieved persons, put up a Bill of Complaint, and it was read by the Minister at the Spital Sermon. This so animated the Rabble, that getting together on *May day*, 1517, they fell upon, plundered, and destroyed

ſtroyed the Houſes of the Strangers, committing many Outrages on their Perſons: Nor was the Magiſtracy able to quell them; for being all in an uproar, the Lieutenant of the Tower, who had no Good-Will for the City, played the Great Guns upon it; but the Rage of the Multitude ſpent, they retired to their reſpective Habitations, yet ſeveral were taken and tried, of which number *Lincoln*, and 13 more, moſt of them Youths, were Hanged in divers places of the City; and about 200 Men and Boys, and 9 Girls and Women, went in their Shifts only, being bare-headed, footed, and legged, and Ropes about their Necks, to *Weſtminſter*, where at the upper end of the Hall the King ſate, and after he had ſharply reproved them, and they on their knees had begged Mercy, *Wolſey*, by the King's command, pronounced their Pardon, whereat with a joyfull Cry they threw up their Halters, in token of deliverance from death, and this day ever ſince is called *Evil May-day*, and ſoon after *Tournay* was reſtored to the *French*, in conſideration they paid the King 600000 Crowns in twelve years, and the Dauphin to Marry the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry*'s Daughter, when ſhe ſhould be of ſufficient years of Conſent; but if the Marriage took no effect, then the City to be reſtored, and *Wolſey*, who by this time had bought him a Cardinal's Cap, to have 1000 Marks a year for the profits of the Biſhoprick; and *Wolſey* having power with the King to do all, remembring a former Affront put upon by *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, he uſed his intereſt to the deſtruction of that great Peer, who was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, upon pretence of aſpiring to the Crown.

In the Year 1521. the Emperour *Charles* V. in his way to *Spain* landed at *Dover* for Refreſhment, and at the King's earneſt Requeſt came to *London*, and was Royally entertained with all the Magnificence

and

and Splendour the Court abounded with at that time; and King *Henry* having written a Book against *Martin Luther*, and sent it to the Pope; he in recompence to his Zeal for the Roman Church, sent him the Stile of *Defender of the Faith*, which has ever since remained to the Kings and Queens of *England*, sending him likewise a Consecrated Rose.

The Peace between *England* and *France*, by reason of misunderstandings, growing to a Conclusion, a Parliament was assembled at the King's Palace in *Black-Fryers*, granting him half the yearly Revenues of all Spiritual Livings to be paid for five years, and the tenth part of all Temporal Substance to carry on his Wars, so that not staying to expect War, he sent to meet it, commanding the Duke of *Suffolk* to pass over with an Army, who taking many Towns and Castles, and every where worsting the French, returned Victorious, and the King banished the Scot out of *England*, confiscating their Goods, but upon the Mediation of his Sister, a Peace was concluded for a time, yet there was Martial business abroad, for the Irish rebelled, and seizing upon the Earl of *Kildare*, who bore the Kings Authority in that Kingdom, they sent him bound to *England*, with many Accusations against him, for which he was committed to the Tower, and *Wolsey* who hated him, signed a Warrant for his Execution, without the knowledge of the King; whereupon the Lieutenant went to Court, and the Trick being made known to the King, *Wolsey* was severely checked, and the Earl had the King's Signet sent him for his security.

About this time, overtures being made by the Emperor's Ministers in consideration of Marriage with the Lady *Mary*; the French having rejected the Match, and some scruples arising about the Legality of her Birth, as being born on a Queen that had been his Brothers Wife, the King began to fall into

into a diſlike of his Marriage, and ſent to *Rome* to ſue out a Divorce; but finding delays in that Court he deſired a Cardinal might be ſent to hear the Cauſe, and accordingly Cardinal *Campius* was ſent, whoſe Mules caſting their Sumpters in *Cheap-ſide*, the Cardinal's Treaſure was diſcovered to conſiſt of old Shooes, broken Meat, tatter'd Breaches and Bags, which raiſed no ſmall Laughter in the people. This Cardinal ſate with *Wolſey* and other Clergymen; but when the King expected the iſſue of the Matter, inſtead of giving the definitive Sentence, he diſſolved that Court, and referred the Cauſe to the Pope, which ſo incenſed the King, that he Commanded him to depart the Kingdom, and ſent to Dr. *Cranmer* to *Rome*, to juſtifie the proceedings to the Pope, who with other learned Men, bringing the Opinions of almoſt all the Univerſities of Europe under their Seals, that it was not Lawful to Marry a Brother's Wife, the Divorce was made, yet the Queen lived in *England* till ſhe dyed, and King *Henry* proceeded to take to Wife *Ann* of *Bulloin*, a very beautiful Lady, who to that end he had before made a Dutcheſs, and honoured with many favours, but better ſhe had been without them, as by the ſequel will appear, Cardinal *Wolſey*, whoſe power was ſuch, that he ſeemed to ſway both King and Kingdom, began about this time to be leſſened in eſteem, and ſhortly after, for not only diſliking, but ſtriving to croſs the King's Proceedings in the Divorce, and new Marriage, had firſt the great Seal of *England* taken from him, then ſeveral of his Biſhopricks, which he had ingroſſed, which beginning of diſgrace, made him more liable to the Revenge of ſome Courtiers, whom he had injured, and they ſolliciting the King to proceed further, he commanded him to leave the Court and retire to *York*, but as he was on his way he was overtaken, and arreſted by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Houſe and Furniture ſeized: His

Charge

Charge was for speaking Arrogantly against the King, which were interpreted that he meant to take revenge for his disgrace; but at *Leicester* Abby, in his way to *London*, taking an Italian Confection to break Wind from his Stomach, he dyed, not without suspition of Poisoning himself, rather than after so great a share of Power and Grandure as he had possessed, to fall into the hands of his Enemies. His last words were these, *viz. If I had served my God as faithfully as I have served my King, he would not at this time cast me off.* As for his Birth it was mean, being the Son of a Butcher at *Ipswich*, rising from a low degree, by his Policy, Cunning and prompt Genus.

About this time Queen *Ann* was delivered of a Daughter, Christened by the name of *Elizabeth*; afterward our renowned Queen of *England*, and two years after of a dead Child; but the Popish party at Court, perceiving this good Queen strongly to incline to the *Lutheran* Doctrine, and encourage those of the Profession, they found an opportunity to strike in with some displeasure of the King's, and accuse her of Incest and Adultery with her Brother, the Lord *Rochfort*, which appeared upon no other Foundation than his waiting upon her, whilst she was in Bed, to inquire of her Health, and for joy of her recovery, presuming to Salute her; however she was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, making a very Pious and Christian-like end, and for the same Fact dyed; Her Brother in like manner, on the 19th. of *May*, 1536. and the next day the King gave a greater light into this cruel Execution, by Marrying the Lady *Jane Seymour*, Daughter to Sir *John Seymour*, which looked as though the removing one from his Embraces, was only to make way for the other.

Wolsey, as is said, being dead, *Thomas Cromwell*, a Black-smith's Son of *Putney*, who had been an undet

Favourite

Favourite of the Cardinals began to rise in the Kings esteem, being first made Master of the Jewel-house, then Baron of *Okeham*, then Earl of *Essex*, after that Great Chamberlain of *England*, and Vicar-General of the Spiritualities, he was a great favourer of the Reformed Religion, and strove what in him lay to promote it, but this and his greatness proved his downfall, by raising powerful Enemies at Court against him, so that after he had done many great things for the King and Kingdom, he was Arraigned, Condemned, and lost his Head; however, some change of the Face of the Romish Worship, made the Monks and Fryars invite the Plebeans to take up Arms, under pretence of redressing Grievances, and reforming matters of State, and were headed in *Lincolnshire* by one *Mackarel* a Monk; but being promised by the King, their requests should be partly answered, they laid down their Arms, but it was not long before another rout got together, under the name of Pilgrims, carrying in their Banner the Picture of Christ with his five Wounds, the Chalice Cake, and other foolish Devices, declaring for Holy Mother Church, and a Reformation in State. These assembled in *Yorkshire*, to the number of 40000 Commanded by one *Diamond* a Fisherman, who Stiled himself the Earl of *Poverty*, and one *Robert-Aske*, yet upon the approach of the Kings Forces, (though they had for a time appeared very formidable) being promised as the former, some Redress of their Demands, and a Pardon for what had passed, they dispersed themselves, yet upon these and the like stirs, several of the Ringleaders were taken and Executed, as 4 Abbots, two Pryors, three Monks, and 3 Priests, nor did Captain *Mackarel* escape this Execution, and of Temporal Persons dyed the Lord *Dacres*, Sir *Robert Constable*, Sir *Francis Bigod*, *Robert Aske*, and divers others, and now the Churches began to be purged of Images, and other Trumpe-

ry,

ry, which greatly inriched the Kings Coffers, for many of them were of Gold and Silver, set with precious Stones, and these of Wood were burnt, nor were the Monasteries and Religious Houses long delayed, of which there were suppressed Monasteries 645 Colledges, 90 Chanceries, and Free Chapels, 2374. So that the Bible was read in English Register Books appointed, and Weddings and Christenings Commenced in due order, to hinder Clandestine Iniquities, for upon their being demolished, great numbers of Childrens Sculls and Bones were found, which had been Murther'd, stopt up in the Walls and other places, to hide the Infamy of the Lascivious Nuns and Fryers, *&c.* But by this means the Revenues siezed, swarms of Monasticks were turned out to shift, which made them labour to incense not only many of the Commons, but some Noblemen and Gentlemen, against the King, and the Pope sent a Bull Excommunicating the King, but the Bull-bearer being taken as he was fixing it upon the Bishop of *Londons* Palace, he was as a Traytor conveyed to *Tyburn*, and there hanged with the Bull about his Neck, and the Marquess of *Exeter*, the Lord *Montacute* and Sir *Edward Nevile* were executed at *Tower-Hill*, for Conspiring to depose *Henry*, and place Cardinal *Reginald Pool*, Grand-son to the Duke of *Clarence*, in the Throne.

The Lady *Jane Seymour*, whom *Henry* had made his Queen, dying in Child-bed with Prince *Edward*, afterward our *Edward* the Sixth, the King Married the Lady *Ann*, Sister to the Duke of *Cleve*, and she being sent over, the King no sooner fixed his Eyes on her, but he took a dislike to her Person, and pretending he had been deceived in the Report of her Beauty, the Bedding was refrained, and a Divorce procured in Parliament, barring her the Title of Queen, and he proceeded to Marry the Lady *Catherine Howard*, Neice to the Duke of *Norfolk*, but she

soon

ſoon after run the ſame Riſque as *Ann* of *Bulloin* had done, for ſhe had not been Married much above a year, before ſhe was accuſed of Fornication and Adultery, the one with *Francis Derham* before Marriage, and the other with *Thomas Culpeper* after ſhe was Queen, for which, ſhe together with the Lady *Jane Rochfort*, loſt her Head on *Tower-Hill*; the latter ſuffering for Concealing the Fact of the former, though the Queen declared to her Confeſſor to the laſt ſhe was innocent; as for *Derham* and *Culpeper*, they were Executed at *Tyburn*, nor did the Counteſs of *Salisbury*, Daughter to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and Mother to Cardinal *Pool*, eſcape the Cruelty of the King, for upon a ſuſpirion ſhe held Correſpondence with her Son, ſhe was attainted in Parliament and beheaded upon that Attaindure; and about the ſame time the Lord *Leonard Grey* loſt his Head for Treaſon, and for refuſing to deny the Pope's Supreamicy, and acknowledge the King's, upon a Statute acknowledging the King Supream Head in his own Kingdom. *John Fiſher*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and the famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, were beheaded, and yet by the contrivance of the Papiſts, the bloody ſix Articles were brought in as a Snare to thoſe of the Reformed Religion, upon which account many ſuffered the Flames, and amongſt others Dr. *Barns* and Mrs. *Ann Askew*, who refuſing after Tortures to comply, were committed to the devouring Fire, and the King Married the Lady *Catherine Parr*, who favoured the *Lutherans*, and was of the Reformed Church, whoſe Life the Papiſts often put in danger, but ſhe eſcaped the Snare and out-lived the King, who having invaded both *Scotland* and *France*, upon the diſappointment in the March propoſed and agreed on, between Prince *Edward* and the Lady *Mary* of *Scotland* Heir and Heireſs to the two Crowns, and won *Bulloin* in *France*, waſting *Scotland* with Fire and Sword, and taking

upon

upon him the Title of King of *Ireland*, he fell sick in *January* 1547. and made his Will, that in default of Issue, his Son and two Daughters should successively possess the Throne, and giving great Sums to charitable Uses, dyed the 28th of the same Month.

This *Henry* was King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, second Son to *Henry* the Seventh, he Reigned 37 Years, 9 Months, and six Days, and was the forty sole Monarch of *England*; the Issue he left behind him, were *Edward*, *Mary*, and *Elizabeth*, who succeeded him in the Sovereignty, he dyed in the 56th. year of his Age, and was Buried in the Chapel at *Windsor*.

Thus the Eighth Henry *ends his bloody Reign,*
Beauty it self with him can't Pitty gain:
Yet met by Death, amongst the Dead he lies,
And with his Life he ends his Cruelties.

The Life, Reign, and Actions of Edward *the Sixth, King of* England, *&c.*

PIous *Edward* the Sixth, far from his Fathers temper, was born on the 12th. of *October*, 1537. occasioning by his Birth the Death of his Mother, Queen *Jane*, for in her hard Labour, King *Henry* having notice it was a Son, for which he had passionately longed, and that either the Child or the Mother must perish; he intimated he could have more Wives, but knew not whether he should have another Son; whereupon the Chirugeons having dozed the Queen with strong Spirits, to make her senseless of the pain, by making a large Incision, took forth the Birth, but by that usage the Queen soon after dyed.

This

This Prince was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, on the 20th of *February*, 1547. having the three Swords delivered to him, as King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, and upon this he told them, there was yet another Sword to be delivered to him, *viz.* The Holy Bible, which is the Sword of the Spirit, and without which, no King can Govern well. *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and his Mothers Brother was made Protector over his Minority, and hereupon it was concluded the *Scots* ſhould be compelled to make good the Marriage, which otherwiſe they refuſed to do, wherefore a great Army was raiſed, and led by the Lord Protector into *Scotland*, and vanquiſhed the *Scots* in *Muſchelborough* Field, after an obſtinate and bloody Fight, with great ſlaughter of their men, chaſing them about five miles, ſo that there dyed the Lord *Fleming*, with ſundry others of quality, and ten thouſand of leſſer note, and one thouſand were taken Priſoners, amongſt whom of note were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lord *Yeſter*, *Hobby* and *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Caſſis*, and the Lord *Weems*, ſo that the Engliſh without any farther oppoſition, ſacked and burnt *Lieth*, the Iſland of *St. Colmes*, *Broughorag*, *Roxborough*, *Humes* Caſtle, and other places, which obliged many of the *Scotch* Nobility and Gentry, to come and caſt themſelves at the Proctor's Feet, beſeeching him to ſpare their Country, entering into terms with him on condition of Peace, whereupon he returned to *England*, and a Parliament was called, and the bloody ſix Articles repealed, thoſe Colledges, Chapels and Religious Houſes that King *Henry* had ſpared, were given to the King *Edward*, and Commiſſioners appointed to purge the Churches of Images, which accordingly was done; but in the Weſt, Mr. *Body*, one of the Commiſſioners, was ſtabbed to the heart by a Prieſt, and to juſtifie the murther, 10000 of the *Corniſh* and *Devonſhire* Ruſticks took Arms, Headed by *Humphry Arundel*, and ſix other Gentlemen,

Gentlemen, and eight Priests, who straightly besieged *Exeter*, but were beaten off after they had done considerable mischief, yet they continued in Arms, and sent the King sundry Articles to be agreed to, *viz. That they might have Mass Celebrated as in times past, that they might have Holy Bread and Holy Water in remembrance of Christ's Body and Blood, that the six Articles might be again in force, with some others*; to which, the young King pittying their ignorance, returned them an answer with a general Pardon, if they submitted; but that not prevailing, and the multitude still encreasing, an Army was sent against them, which put them to flight at *Honiton*, and beat them before *Exeter*, and on *Cliff-Heath* utterly discomfited them with considerable slaughter, and all the Popish Trumpery which the Priests had brought into the Field to encourage them, were trampled under Feet, and *Aurandel*, *Holmt*, *Winsland*, and *Bury*, four of their Ring-leaders, were taken and Executed, and a Miller's man near *Bodmin* taking upon him, by his Masters directions to personate him, Sir *Anthony Kingstone*, Marshal of the Field, commanded him to be hanged; the Fellow confidently affirming himself to be the Rebellious Miller, till he came to the Gallows, yet there declared he was but his man, yet this late Confession stood him in no stead, for Sir *Anthony* caused him to be hanged, telling him he could never do his Master better Service; but the troubles ended not thus, for the Priests being unhived and deprived of their Roast-meat, stir'd up the people in other parts of the Kingdom, and especially those in *Norfolk*, were Headed by one *Robert Kett* a Tanner, who Stiled himself the Kings Deputy to redress Grievances, issuing out Writs and Warrants in the Kings name, and chusing an Old *Oake* to sit in Council, called the *Oake* of Reformation, to which Tribunal all Complaints and Grievances of the Rusticks were brought to be redressed, and Orders were sent for the plun-

ing

dering Gentlemens Houſes, taking Arms and Ammunition out of Ships, *&c.* making themſelves Maſters of the City of *Norwich*, overthrowing the Marquess of *Northampton*; but the Lord *Dudly*, Earl of *Warwick*, being ſent againſt them, forced the City, and cauſed Sixty of ſuch as he there had taken in Arms, to be immediately hanged; however, the Rebels intrenched and fortified their Camp at the foot of a Hill called *Duffin-dale*, encouraging themſelves upon a vain Prophecy, that *Hob*, *Dic*, and *Hic*, meaning the Ruſticks, ſhould with their Clubs fill up the Valley of *Duffin-dale* with the Bodies of the ſlain.

On the 27th of *Auguſt*, the Earl prepared to give them Battel, when the better to retard him, the Rebels ſet in the head of their Battel, all the Gentlemen and others that they had taken Priſoners, coupled in Irons; however, Captain *Drury* with his Band of Almains broke in furiouſly, and gave thoſe perſons leave for the moſt part to eſcape, and the Earls light Horſe-men coming on, the Rebels gave back, and at length betook them to open flight, and were purſued three miles, with the ſlaughter of 3400 of them; yet ſuch as had Baracado'd themſelves with Carts and Waggons amongſt the Ordinance, as men in deſpair, reſolved to ſell their lives at a dear rate, but upon offer of Pardon they threw down their Arms, crying, *God ſave King* Edward, and the next day, *Kett* being ſeized in a Barn, was hanged in Chains upon the Caſtle of *Norwich*, and his Brother *William Kett*, was hanged on *Wimanham* Steeple, and nine others on the Oake of Reformation. The pretence of this Rebellion, was about throwing open Incloſures, which the King by his Proclamation had commanded to be done, but it was neglected.

Theſe Commotions were no ſooner over, but another Rebellion broke out in the North, Headed by

by *Thomas Dale*, a Parish Clerk, one *Stephenson* a Post-master, and *William Ombler*, a Yeoman, pretending to restore Church rights, and redress Grievances, declaring the Power of the Pope above that of the Kings, and that the Church had power of both Swords; but this feeble Rebellion not exceeding 3000 vanquished upon the Kings sending his Forces and offer of Pardon, yet *Ombler*, *Dale*, and four others, were on the 12th of *September*, 1549. Executed at *York*, as Seducers and King-leaders.

These and the like disturbances quieted, considerable ones began at Court, for *Thomas Seymour*, Baron of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, having married Queen *Catherine Parr*, Widow to *Henry* the Eighth, and some words and contest happening between her and the Dutchess of *Somerset*, Wife to the Protector, for precedences, the two Brothers so unadvisedly espoused their Wives Quarrel, which was fomented by secret Enemies, that the Admiral by the Protector's procurement, being accused in Parliament, for attempting to get the King's person and Government into his hands, *&c.* upon slender proofs, was Sentenced and lost his Head on *Tower-Hill*, on the 20th of *March*, to the great grief of the young King, who laboured to prevent it, but by *Somerset*'s removing this Brother, he stood open to the malice and revenge of his implacable Enemies; for soon after, by the contrivance of *Northumberland* and others, divers Articles were exhibited against him for abusing his Trust, Animating the Rebels, sowing Sedition amongst the Nobles, keeping a Court of Requests in his own House; whereupon he was deprived of his Authority, and sent to the Tower, but the King soon released him, yet was he not restored to his Trusts.

Whilst these heats lasted at Court, the Affairs abroad were neglected, insomuch that the Scots recovered most of the Towns the English had taken, and

and the French attempted to surprize *Bullenberg* with seven thousand men, but were beaten off with the loss of one hundred and fifty, and had no better success in their attempts upon *Guernsey* and *Jersey* Islands; however, things not going well at home, *Bullenberg* and *Bulloin* were surrendred to the French upon Conditions, and the payment of a large Sum of Money; and now to add to the Calamity, the Morral Disease, called the *Sweating Sickness*, raged in *England*, carrying off many thousands, pursuing the English into Forreign Countreys, where none but they were afflicted with it: And now the Duke of *Northumberland* being grown great at Court, laboured to remove the Duke of *Somerset*, and by a Stratagem, found an opportunity, for the Duke, by some of his flatterers being perswaded there was a design again his life, went privately Armed to the Council, but his Gown opening as he sate at the Board, it was laid hold of, as a design in him to kill some of the Kings Privy Counsellors, and that, with some light matters being urged with agravation, they procured his imprisonment, and soon after being tryed and found guilty of Felony, though he might have come off by his Clergy, yet his Council nor himself not foreseeing to claim it, he was on the 22d. of *February*, *Anno* 1550. brought to *Tower-Hill*, and there, after having declared his Innocence, and made a most Christian Speech, he was beheaded, which some looked upon as a Judgement, for so rigorously persecuting his Brother.

Upon the Death of this Uncle, though Plays and other Devices were made to divert the King, he grew Melancholly, and the people were greatly Incensed against *Northumberland*; however, he taking the occasion from the Kings Sickness and Disorder, procured him to disinherit his two Sisters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and settle the Crown on *Jane*, Eldest Daughter to the Duke of *Suffolk*, by the Lady *Fran-*

ces

ter, Daughter to *Charles Brandon*, and *Mary*, Queen of *France*, younger Sister to King *Henry* the Eighth, who was married to *Guilford Dudly*, Fourth Son to *Northumberland*; and to this Will of the Kings, the Council, Bishops, and all the Judges, except Sir *John Hollis*, Subscribed, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of the City of *London*, afterward promised their Assistance and Protection; but this was supposed to hasten the King's Death: For *Northumberland* having gotten what he expected, *viz.* The Crown in his own Family, removed the Physicians and trusty Friends, putting him into the hands of a she Doctress; who wittingly, or unskilfully brought him to his End, on the 6th. of *July*, 1553. This good Prince is accounted a second *Josia*, exceeding in Charity and Piety all that went before him, having Learning and Understanding far above his years, and had he lived a longer Date, he had proved more perspicuously the Mirror of Kings.

This *Edward* was King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, the only Son of King *Henry* the Eighth, by *Jane* his third Wife; he Reigned six Years, five Months, and eight Days, and was the one and Fortieth sole Monarch of *England*, dying in the 16th. of his Age, and was Buried at *Westminster*.

Thus England's *Phœnix early left the Stage,*
His Death was much Lamented of the Age;
Yet he contented dy'd, from's Throne to rise,
In Angels Arms to everlasting joys.

The Life and Bloody Reign of Queen Mary.

UPon the Death of King *Edward*, according to his Will, the Lady *Jane* was proclaimed in *London* and elsewhere, and confirmed by the Council; but *Mary*, Eldest Daughter to King *Henry* the Eighth, being then at *Fremingham* Castle, sent to complain against their Proceedings, in giving away her right, commanding them to acknowledge her their lawful Queen, but they returned her a very slight answer, commanding her to be obedient to Queen *Jane*, her Soveraign; whereupon, with such Friends as she had about her, she prepar'd for *London*, and to get her a great many of the *Suffolk* men repaired, offering her their Service, in case their Religion might be assured; insomuch, that by that means, and the seizure of several Ships in the Ports, out of which she caused the Cannon and Ammunition to be taken, she became formidable, whereupon an Army of 13000 men, under the Command of the Duke of *Northumberland*, marched out against her; but by that time the Duke was got as far as *Cambridge*, he had notice that the Council at *London* had laid aside Queen *Jane*, and Proclaimed *Mary* Queen; whereupon most of his Forces deserting him, he threw up his Cap likewise, and Proclaimed her Queen, but this excused him not, for he was soon after Arrested by the Lord *Arundel*, and brought Prisoner to the Tower. *Queen Mary* being come to *London*, and perceiving her self a little settled in the Throne, by reason many Noblemen and others had declared for her, and raised Forces in her Defence, she soon forgot, or rather rejected the Promise she had made to the *Suffolk* men, of not altering any thing in Religion, setting at liberty the Popish Clergy, and restoring them to their Benefi-

Imprisoning Bishop *Ridley*, and Arch-Bishop *Cranmer*,

Cranmer, making *Stephen Gardner* the Inveterate Enemy of the Reformed Church, Lord Chancellor, by whose perſuaſion *Northumberland* was tryed and attainted of Treaſon, when coming on the Scaffold, deluded by the Popiſh Prieſts in hopes of Pardon, he renounced the Proteſtant Religion, for which he had before appeared ſo zealous, and openly profeſſed the Roman Catholick, declaring it to be the truly ancient Religion, but this meanneſs of Spirit, in proſtituting his Conſcience, availed him little, for they ſhewed him a Popiſh Trick, cuting his Head off, notwithſtanding his Recantation; with him dyed Sir *John Gates* and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, and ſoon after the Queen was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Stephen Gardner*, Biſhop of *Winchester*; and a Parliament being called, the Popiſh party ſo over-ruled the reſt, that they were obliged to comply with them, after a long refuſal for the repealing an Act, made in the Reign of *Edward* the Sixth, Intituled an Act of Uniformity of Common Prayer and Adminiſtration of the Sacraments, ſo that the Papiſts got again into the Churches, and finding their Power, they began to wreck their revenge on thoſe that had any ways oppoſed and croſſed their purpoſes; and now the Lady *Jane* and her Husband, the Lord *Guilford*, being tryed, and condemned at *Guild-Hall* as guilty of Treaſon, they were on the 12th of *February*, 1553. beheaded, the Lord *Guilford* on the Great *Tower-Hill*, and the Lady *Jane* on the *Green* within the Tower, both dying in the Reformed Church, with admirable patience and firmneſs of mind, declaring they ſuffered not for any Crime of their own, but for the Crimes of others, whoſe Ambition had driven them to take upon them the Soveraignty.

This Innocent Blood ſatisfied not the *Papiſts* anger, inſomuch that they perſuaded the Queen ſhe could not be ſafe whilſt the Duke of *Suffolk* lived,

and thereupon getting him attainted of Treason for conspiring to raise Rebellion, and levy War to hinder the Queens Marriage with *Spain*, &c. he was on the 23d. of *October*, beheaded, and his Brother *Thomas Grey*, beheaded the 23d. of *May* following; and now the Queen no longer desirous to lie alone, a Marriage with *Spain* was concluded, very advantageous to the Trade of the English; yet many fearing the Kingdom would be subjected, or at least over-run by a Forreign Nation, great Commotions were rais'd, and the *Kentish* Men rise under the leading of Sir *Thomas Wyat*, against whom the Duke of *Norfolk* being sent, instead of Fighting, most of his men Deserted and joyned with *Wyat*, whereupon the Duke retired, and *Wyat* advanced towards *London*, demanding a disanulling the Match with *Philip* of *Spain*, and that for security, the Tower and other places should be put into his hands, which obliged the Queen to leave the Palace, and betake her self to *London*, where many Consults were held in the *Guild-Hall*, and the Queen in those Councils, declared her right to the Crown, Magnifying the Advantages that would accrue by the Match with *Spain*, and encouraging the *Londoners* to stand by her against her Rebells; however, *Wyat* advancing, and Treaties proving ineffectual, the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and 100*l.* a Year Land promised to him and his Heirs for ever, that should bring *Wyat* alive or dead; however, he fortified *Southwark*, and attempted with his great Guns, and about 5000 men, under 14 Ensigns, to force *London-Bridge*; but finding the Draw-Bridge cut away, and the further part strongly guarded by the Citizens and others, and at the same time moved by the Tears and Intreaties of the Inhabitants of *Southwark*, many of whose Houses were beaten down by the Tower Guns; he marched round by *Kingstone* upon *Thames*, and there, though part of

the

the Bridge was broken down and Guarded, he gained a Paſs, but coming too late to *London*, by ſtaying to remount a great Gun, he was furiouſly charged by the Earl of *Pembroke* and others, yet he broke through, and marched with one Party to *Ludgate*, whilſt another Party aſſaulted the Court; but finding no Enterance, he retired with his ſmall Number, but was ſtopped at *Temple-Bar*, and being by *Clarencieux*, King at Arms, required to ſubmit to the Queens Mercy, he ſurrendered himſelf, and was carried behind Sir *Maurice Berkly* to the Court, and from thence ſent to the Tower, and on the 11th. of *April*, 1554. he was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, where he much bewailed his misfortune, and cleared the Princeſs *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtney*, by declaring their Innocence, as to their having any hand in his undertaking: About 50 of his Followers ſuffered in and about *London*, and about as many in divers parts of *Kent*, and 400 went through the City with Halters about their Necks to *White-Hall*, where the Queen from a Gallery pronounced their Pardon.

Queen *Mary* finding her Endeavours fruitleſs to bring over the Princeſs *Elizabeth* her Siſter, to the Popiſh Superſtition, reſolved to uſe violence, and hereupon ſent Commiſſioners to her Manour of *Aſhbridge*, where ſhe reſided to bring her live or dead to *London*, and accordingly ſhe was brought Priſoner in a very ſick and weak condition, and ſent from *White-Hall* to the Tower, under pretence of holding Correſpondence with *Wyat* and others, where ſhe was kept very cloſe and ſtrict, and on the 9th. of *May* removed to *Woodſtock*; where hearing a Milk-Maid ſing merrily over her Pail in the Park, ſhe preferred the mean contented condition of that Maid, before her own, wiſhing her ſelf in her State. The Princeſs by the uſage ſhe received, looking for no leſs than to be made away, addicted her ſelf to De-

votion, when she was not under Examination; for *Gardner* and others of the Popish Crew, that laboured for her Death, spared no pains to sift her, and examined some persons against her, even by Torture, but finding nothing Criminal, *Gardner* to insnare her in Matters of Conscience, pressed her to declare her Opinion, about the Corporal presence in the Sacrament, to which the Witty Princess warily reply'd:

Christ was the Word that spake it;
He took the Bread and brake it,
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe and take it.

And although when shew as in the Tower, *Gardner* privately, and without the Queens knowledge, signed a Warrant for her Execution, which had taken effect, had not the Lieutenant's Scruples prevented it by going to the Queen, and the Boards of her Chamber were Fired under her: As likewise two Ruffians sent at another time to kill her, who were prevented by *Beddingfield*, her Keepers being out of Town, she at last escaped the ruine intended her.

In the year 1554, on the 16th. of *April*, a great Dispute was held between the Popish Doctors and *Thomas Cranmer*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, *Nicholas Ridly*, Bishop of *London*, *Hugh Latimer*, Bishop of *Durham*, and others of the Reformed Religion, at *Oxford*, about Transubstantiation and other Points, wherein, when the Papists found themselves baffled, they told the Bishops, though they had the Word, yet they had the Sword, and indeed they used it with extream Cruelty, for these good Prelates were then Imprisoned, and about a Year and six Months after, were Burnt for the sake of a good Conscience, in *Oxford* Town-Ditch; and now on the 25th. of *July*, *Philip* King of *Spain*, arrived with a great Train

of

of Nobility, and the Marriage was ſolemnized, and they proclaimed by the Titles of *Philip* and *Mary*, King and Queen of *England*, *France*, *Naples*, *Jeruſalem* and *Ireland*, Princes of *Spain* and *Sicily*, Arch Dukes, *&c.* of *Auſtria*, Dukes, *&c.* of *Millain*, *Burgundy*, and *Brabant*, Counts, *&c.* of *Haſpurg*, *Flanders*, and *Tyrol*; and in *November* following, the Queen was ſaid to be with Child, and upon the ſpreading this report, ſhe took her Chamber, whereupon Midwives, Rockers and Nurſes, were provided, and the Prieſts in their Pulpits prayed for her ſafe Delivery, aſſuring the people before-hand, it was a Prince, and ſome was ſo vain as to diſcribe its features, the Parliament reſolved likewiſe if the Queen Dyed, King *Philip* ſhould be Protector of the Realm, and the Infant during the Minority; and at laſt a falſe Rumour was given out, that the Queen was actually delivered of a Prince; whereupon the Engliſh Merchants at *Antwerp*, and other Ports, diſcharged their Guns, and drunk Healths to their young Maſter, but in concluſion, it appeared the Queen was not, nor never had been with Child, yet it was conjectured by many, that the Papiſts, if King *Philip* had not proteſted againſt it, had ſhamm'd a Child upon the Nation, and ſoon after out of ſome diſlike, he left *England*, and returned no more, yet he taking part with the Emperour his Father againſt the French, the Queen ſent a gallant Army, under the Leading of the Earl of *Pembroke*, to his Aid, as he lay at the Siege of St. *Quintines*, by whoſe help the place was taken from the French, whereupon the Duke of *Guis*, with the greateſt part of the French Army, coming about by ſwift Marches, unexpectedly laid Siege to *Callis*, the only Engliſh Town in *France*, and there being no Succours ſent from *England*, by reaſon of contrary Winds, as if Heaven apparently declared it ſelf againſt the breach of League, the beſieged, few in number, after they had done all that men were capable

able of doing in Defence of the place, ſurrendered it upon advantageous Articles.

The loſs of this place, and the unkindneſs of King *Philip*, caſt the Queen into a deep Melancholly, inſomuch, that ſhe declared, if ſhe was opened when Dead, they might find *Calis* written on her Heart, and the Sweating-Sickneſs coming on, ſhe fell deſperately ill, and dyed the 17th. of *November*, 1558. In her Reign were conſumed in the Flames, for the ſake of a good Conſcience, five Biſhops, twelve Miniſters, eighteen Gentlemen, forty eight Artificers, one hundred Husband-men, Servants, and Labourers, twenty ſix Wives, twenty Widows, nine Virgins, and two Infants, the one Whipped to Death by *Bonner*'s Chaplain, for calling him *Ball*'s Prieſt, and the other ſpringing out of his Mothers Womb whilſt ſhe was in the Flames, was notwithſtanding caſt into the Fire, ſixty more were impriſoned, and grievouſly perſecuted, ſeven of them Whipped, and ſixteen periſhed in Priſon, who being as Hereticks denyed Chriſtian Burial, were buried in Dunghills: The Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, and divers others, were forced to flie beyond the Seas, where they ſuffered extream Miſery and hardſhip; nay, ſo violent were the Prieſts, who altogether ſwayed the Queens Inclinations, that they intended to take up the Body of King *Henry* her Father, and bury it in a Dunghill, in revenge of the injuries he had done Mother Church, in routing out the Monks and Fryars, but the Council oppoſed it, and in proceſs of time, almoſt all the Perſecutors came to miſerable ends.

This *Mary* was Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Eldeſt Daughter to *Henry* the Eighth, by *Catherine* his Queen, Daughter to *Ferdinand* the Seventh, King of *Spain*. She began her Reign on the 6th. of *July*, and Reigned five Years, four Months, and eleven Days, dying in the fortieth Year of her Age,

without

without Issue, and was buried in *Westminster*, being the 42 sole Monarch of *England*, &c.

Thus Dy'd Romes *Darling, who a wonder stood,*
In Cruelty, and Feasting Flames with Blood:
Made England *groan beneath a Popish Yoak,*
Yet Death at last, the fatal Fetters broke.

The Reign and Actions of Elizabeth, *Queen of* England, *&c.*

QUeen *Mary* giving place by Death, her Illustrious Sister *Elizabeth*, after escaping many Eminent Dangers, succeeded her in the Throne the Nobles owning her their rightful Queen, and doing her Homage; so that on the 15th. of *January*, she was Crowned by Dr. *Oglethorp*, Bishop of *Carlisle*, and soon after a Parliament was called, in which the Title of Supreamacy was taken from the Pope, and restored to the Crown with the Tenths and first Fruits of Ecclesiastical Livings, as also the Common Prayers as used in the Churches in the Reign of *Edward* the Sixth, and such Acts as in Queen *Maries* time, were made in favour of the Romanists, were repealed, so that the Face of Religion was again restored, and many Pious men that had fled the Land, returned, and about this time, a Petition was made to the Queen to Marry, that her Royal Issue might succeed her, but she absolutely refused to hearken to it, saying, *That she held it sufficient, that a Marble Stone should tell to Posterity, that she a Queen had Reigned, lived and dyed a Virgin.*

The Pope by this time having Notice that *England* was rescued out of his Clutches, set all his Engines on work, to trouble the Reign of this great Queen, which obliged her to enter into Confede-

racy with divers Proteſtant Princes of *Germany*, and upon demanding *Callis*, the French promiſed to deliver it to the Engliſh at the Expiration of eight years, or to pay 500000 Crowns, but it was never performed, though ſworn to, and for the better Regulation of the Clergy in *England*, Oaths were tendered; whereupon divers refuſing to own the Queens Supreamacy, were turned out, and learned Men, who had been outed in *Marys* Reign, put into their places; ſhe likewiſe called into her Mint, Baſe and Adulterated Coin; and allowing ſo much as the true value, ſhe refined it, and Coined that Money that now goes Currant in her Stamp, laying up Magazines and Stores of Warlike Proviſion, and ſent Aids into *France*, to ſupport the Proteſtants in Arms againſt the Papiſts; but to divert her nearer home, *Shan O-Neal* Rebelled in *Ireland*, laying claim to the Province of *Ulſter*; but great preparations being made againſt him, he came over, and ſubmitted, yet returning to his old Trade, he was at length ſlain by one of his Companions, who with his Head, compounded for his own ſafety, *&c.* and ſhortly after great Diſſenſions happened in *Scotland*, where the Scots Mutiners Murthered their King, and the Queen, the Heireſs of *Scotland*, and Mother to King *James* the Firſt of *England*, flying for *France*, was driven on the Coaſt of *England*, and made a Priſoner by order of Council; and now the Pope impatient of delay, by his Commiſſioners and large promiſes, ſtirr'd up many, as well Nobles as Plebeans, to take Arms, cauſing his Bulls to be diſperſed the better to inceníe the people againſt the Queen; however, they were overthrown, and an Alderman, a Prieſt, and about 66 Conſtables, and others, Executed at *Durham* and other places. The Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmoreland*, hereupon fled into *Scotland*; but raiſing new Commotions, they were again routed, and *Northumberland* on the 22d. of

Auguſt,

August, 1570, beheaded at *York*, where to the last, he affirmed the Pope's Supreamacy, and declared the Land to be in Schism, according as the Pope had declared in his Bull, or Curse, against the Queen, which had been privately fastened on the Gate of the Bishop of *London*'s Palace, and divers Priests conspiring themselves, and stirring up others to raise Commotions, were convicted and Executed at sundry times and places, as *Story*, *Summevil*, *Parry*, *Campion*, *Throckmorton*, *Howard*, and others.

Anno 1577, the famous Captain *Drake* set sail from *Plymouth*, and in 3 years wanting 12 days, compassed the whole Earth, making many wonderful Discoveries, his Men being worshiped by the Barbarous Nations as Gods, and at a place which he named *Nova Albion*, the King surrendered him his Crown of Net-work, and Feathers curiously wrought, desiring him to take upon him the Government of the Country, which he did, to the behoof of the Queen, setting up a Monument of her Soveraignty in those parts, by the consent of King and People; and much about the same time, Sir *Martin Forbisher*, tryed the North-East Passage, and named the furthest Land, Queen *Elizabeths* Forelands; and whilst this great Queen flourished in spite of Forreign and Clandestine Foes, *Francis de Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, and Brother to the French King, made Suit to her for Marriage, and mistaking the Freedom she had taken for a consent, came over to Woo her in Person; but after the Expence of much Treasure, himself and his Suit were rejected, and he returned no wiser than he came: And now the King of *Spain* oppressing the States of the Netherlands, and labouring to settle the Inquisition amongst them, the Queen, upon their humble supplication, sent over 1000 Horse, and 5000 Foot, under the Leading of Sir *John Norris*; and for the Security of the Reimbursement of her Charges, had the Towns of *Brill* and

and *Flushing* with two Sconces, and a Castle put into her hands.

Anno 1587. the Priests raised new stirs in *England* and *Ireland*, which hastened the Death of *Mary*, Queen of Scots, for that poor Princess weary of a tedious Imprisonment, holding some Intelligence with one *Babington* and others, in order to make her escape, was betrayed by her Secretary, and being Sentenced as one that had designed to depose Queen *Elizabeth*, and set up her self, she was on the 7th. of *Feb.* beheaded at *Fotheringay* Castle, whose Execution proved afterward no small cause of discontent to our Queen.

All hope by this means, and other disappointments, being lost to the Papists of bringing their Designs about by Clandestine ways, the Pope stirred up the King of *Spain* to Invade the Kingdom, giving it him as the Patrimony of St. *Peter*, and promising him success; whereupon he gathered his huge Armado, which he named Invincible, even whilst there was a Treaty of Peace on foot; yet the Queen having notice from *Henry* the Third, King of *France*, what was intended against her, prepared by Sea and Land, to expect the Storm, pitching her Camp at *Tilbury* in *Essex*, consisting of 15000 Horse, and 22000 Foot, and for her own Guard out of the several Counties, she drew 23520 Horsemen and 34500 Foot-men, and in the remarkable year 1588. on the 20th. of *July*, the Spaniards with their huge Hulks, which appeared on the Sea like floating Castles, passed by *Plimouth* towards *Callis*, to joyn the Duke of *Parma*, Governour of the *Neitherlands* for the King of *Spain*; but were dispersed with a mighty Tempest, yet gathered again, but were so beaten by the English, under the Command of the Lord *Howard*, Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake*, and others, that of 134 great Ships that Sail from *Lisbon*, only 53 returned into *Spain*, so that there were missing 81 Vessels, 13000 Soldiers

Soldiers and Seamen, and there was hardly a Noble Family in *Spain* but loſt a Brother or Kinſman in this Expedition, which had coſt the King of *Spain* Ten Millions.

For this great deliverance the Queen gave publick Thanks in St. *Paul's* Church, and the Spaniſh Priſoners and Streamers were brought to *London*, and the Queen reſolving to be even with the Spaniard for his Treachery, ſent Sir. *Francis Drake* and others into the *Weſt-Indies*, where they took many Spaniſh Towns and Ships, with great ſtore of Gold and Silver, and after that ſhe aſſiſted *Don Antonio*, the expulſed King of *Portugal*, to recover his right, whereupon they burnt *Cadiz*, and the Shiping in the Harbour worth five Millions, took ſeveral Towns in *Portugal*, and marched to the very Gates of *Lisbon*, againſt which the Earl of *Eſſex* breaking his Lance, demanded the proudeſt Spaniard of them all to come and anſwer him. They likewiſe ſailed to the *Azzores*, and took and plundered thoſe Iſlands. This made the Papiſts at home begin to ſtir, for which *Patrick Cullen*, Dr. *Lopez* a Spaniard, and divers others, hired to kill or poyſon the Queen, were detected and executed; and indeed, the Plots and Contrivances of the like kind againſt the Queen, are recorded to be very many; nor did the Spaniards fail to ſend Forces to the Aſſiſtance of the Iriſh Rebells, under *Tyroen*, but they were defeated by the Lord *Montjoy*, many of them killed, and the reſt obliged to beg leave to depart the Kingdom, and *Tyroen* forſaken of his Followers, was ſent into *England* and Impriſoned in the Tower.

About this time, the Earl of *Eſſex*, who had been under Diſgrace for ſome Miſcarriages, when he was Deputy of *Ireland*, and confined to his Houſe being of a fiery temper, and knowing his Enemies at Court were contriving his Ruine, he ſent for the Earl of *Southampton*, and diver. other Friends, as reſolving

reſolving to force a Viſit and confront them in the preſence of the Queen; but being ſtrictly forbid it, he confined the Counſellors that were ſent to that purpoſe under a Guard, and marched into *London*; but finding himſelf oppoſed, and that there were none very forward to ſtand with him upon ſuch an Undertaking, he returned, and fortified his Houſe in the *Strand*, but finding himſelf too weak to hold out, he ſurrendred himſelf, and was committed to the Tower, and ſoon after, he, with the Earl of *Southampton*, were convicted of High-Treaſon, in endeavouring to Levy War againſt the Queen, *&c.* and the Earl of *Eſſex* on the 20th. of *February*, 1600. loſt his Head on the Green within the Tower, not only lamented of the people, whoſe Darling he was, but of the *Queen* her ſelf, who at the perſwaſion of his Enemies, had in the heat of her paſſion, ſigned the Warrant for his Death; divers others were Executed on this occaſion, as it were to bear ſo great a Man company; nor did the *Queen* enjoy her ſelf after the fall of this Favourite, but haſtened her own Death by grief, dying on the 24th. of *March*, 1602, and was Buried in *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel at *Weſtminſter*, when ſhe had Reigned 44 Years, 4 Months, and 7 Days, and in the 69th. Year of her Age. This *Elizabeth* was *Queen* of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, Daughter to *Henry* the Eighth, by his Wife *Ann Bullain*; in her Reign happened Earthquakes, Blazing-Stars, and a Mortal Plague, of which 40000 died in and about *London*: She was the 43th. ſole Monarch of *England*, &c.

Thus ſet the Glory of her Sex, in Duſt,
Whoſe endleſs Memory Fame keeps in truſt;
When Eating Time ſhall Marble Tombs deface,
Her Name ſhall Live, belov'd in every place.

The

The Life, Reign, and Actions, of James *the First, King of* Great Britain, *&c.*

THE Name of the *Tudors* expiring in *Queen Elizabeth*, gave way to that of the *Stuarts*, *James* the Sixth of *Scotland*, great Grand-child to *James* the Fourth, and *Margaret* his Wife, Eldeſt Daughter to *Henry* the Seventh, ſucceeding to the Crown, by reaſon of the failure of Iſſue by the Male Line, who upon notice of the Death of *Queen Elizabeth*, being invited by the Nobles, ſet forward from his Kingdom of *Scotland*, and entering *England*, was received on the Frontiers with great joy, and conducted to *London*, being met ſome diſtance by the Mayor and Aldermen, and five hundred Horſe, who conducted him to the *Charter-Houſe*, prepared for his Reception; but becauſe the Plague raged, the Coronation was deferred, and the Popiſh Party, who had earneſtly expected the Death of the Queen, in hopes a Papiſt might ſucceed, finding themſelves diſappointed, laboured to prevent his Eſtabliſhment in the Throne, and ſeveral were detected who had received Orders from the Pope to ſeize his perſon, and bring him to their own terms; however on the 21ſt. of *July*, 1603. the King, together with the Queen his Royal Conſort were Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by Dr. *Whitgift*, Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Conſpirators being tryed at *Wincheſter*, many were found Guilty, yet only *Watſon* and *Clark*, two Prieſts, together with *George Brook*, ſuffered death; the King pardoning the reſt, moſtly at the place of Execution; and then in a diſpute between the Biſhops of the Church of *England*, and the Puritan Miniſters, who pretended to a farther Reformation, this wiſe Prince gave it for the firſt, and by learned

reaſons

reasons so confuted the latter, that they were utterly non-plussed, and after that, he caused the Holy Scripture to be new Translated from the Original, and *Anno* 1604. he made Peace with *Spain*, and proceeded to a Uniting the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and took upon him the Stile of King of *Great Britain*, banishing the Jesuites and Seminary Priests who began afresh to disturb the Government, which made them at their last Shift, or rather cruel Revenge, contriv'd that Hellish Plot, called the Gunpowder-Plot, wherein they bound themselves by Oaths and Sacraments, for the more secretly carrying it on, but nothing escapes the Eyes of the Almighty, who, when they were in the highest expectation of success, turned their Wisdom into Foolishness; for by a Letter directed to the Lord *Monteagle*, whom one of the Conspirators was desirous to spare, the Nest they had so long been making, was found, and in it thirty six Barrels of Powder, intended to blow up the King, Lords, and Commons in Parliament; and this was discover'd under great heaps of Billets but the very morning they were to assemble in Parliament, and *Guy Faux* at the Vault Door under the Parliament-House, Cloaked, Booted and Spurr'd, with a Dark-Lanthorn, and Matches, ready to lay the Train; upon which the Conspirators were pursued, and in the dispute, *John*, and *Christopher Wright*, *Thomas Piercy*, and *Robert Catesby*, were slain, and *Anno* 1605. on the 27th. of *January*, Sir *Edward Digby*, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Winter*, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *Thomas Bates*, *Robert Keys* and *Guido Faux*, were found Guilty, and Executed as Traitors, at the West-end of St. *Pauls*, and in the *Palace-Yard*. In memory of this signal Deliverance, the fifth of *November*, the Day on which it was discovered, by Authority of Parliament, was enacted a perpetual day of Thanksgiving. *Henry Garnet* and divers others concerned in this Plot, were Executed

at ſundry times, and places, *Garnet* confeſſing it, though a Jeſuite, and warning the Roman-Catholicks not to practice any Treaſon againſt their Prince, for God would certainly diſcover and defeat it: And ſoon after there happened Inſurrections in the Shires of *Leiceſter*, *Warwick*, and *Northampton*, about throwing open Incloſures, Headed at laſt by *John Reynolds*, but were diſperſed and quieted without much Trouble; and the King to Honour the City, entered himſelf a Brother of the Cloathworkers Company, and by his Example many Nobles were made free of that and divers others; the New Exchange was finiſhed *Anno* 1609. and furniſhed with Wares, being called by the King *Britain*'s Burſe.

The Prieſts and Jeſuites were commanded to depart the Kingdom. The Body of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, Mother to King *James*, was *Anno* 1612. removed from *Peterborough*, to the Royal Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, and there ſplendidly Interred, and the Kingdom remained in great Tranquillity: But to abate the Joy, Prince *Henry*, the King's eldeſt Son, dyed *November* the 6th. of a Feaver, though not without ſome ſuſpicion of Poyſon, to the great Grief of the Kingdom, whoſe Darling he was: And *Frederick* the Electour Palatine of the *Rhine*, coming into *England*, was Married to the Lady *Elizabeth*, the King's eldeſt Daughter, in the Royal Chappel at *White-Hall*, on the 14th. of *February* following; but ſoon after, at the inſtance of the *Bohemians*, taking upon him the Rule of that Kingdom, he was routed by the Emperour's Forces, who ſeized likewiſe the Palatinate; and the King gave the Citizens of *London* the Province of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, and inſtituted the Order of Baronets, limiting them within the number of 200, and to ceaſe with the failure of Iſſue; and *Anno* 1614. the New River was brought to *London*, to the great refreſhment of the

the City, which was much ſtinted for want of Water, being only ſupplied by a few Conduits in the neighbouring Fields; and this Year a Divorce being ſued out between *Robert Devereux* and his Counteſs, on her Pretence of his Inſufficiency, ſhe married *Robert Carre*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and the King's great Favourite; for inveighing againſt which Marriage, they procured Sir *Thomas Overbury* firſt to be ſent Priſoner to the *Tower*, and there to be poyſoned; for which Contrivance Sir *Gervaſe Elwes*, and Mrs. *Turner* ſuffered Death: the Earls and Counteſs were likewiſe Sentenced, but had by the King's Mercy, Leaſes of their Lives granted them for Ninety nine Years, and for ever baniſhed the King's Preſence. The Fall of this Favourite made way for Mr. *George Villiers*, a Gentleman of a good Houſe, who was ſoon after Created Duke of *Buckingham*, Anno 1618. Sir *Walter Rawleigh* was delivered from a long Impriſonment in the *Tower*, and ſent to diſcover a Golden Mine in the *Weſt-Indies*, promiſing it ſhould be no ways prejudicial to the *Spaniards*; but failing in that Diſcovery, and Sacking the *Spaniſh* Town of Saint *Thomas*, upon his Return to *England*, at the continued Importunity of *Gondamore*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadour, he was Beheaded, upon a former Sentence, and on the Second of *March*, 1618, Queen *Anne* died, and was Buried at *Weſtminſter*, her Death was preceeded by an extraordinary Blazing Star. And now the King being deſirous to ſee Prince *Charles* Married, ſent him into *Spain* to tender his Courtſhip to the *Infanta*, but after a Six Months Stay, being trifled with that Court, inſiſting to have him change his Religion, *&c.* the King Recalled him, and prepared for a War, in order to Recover the *Palatinate*, and ſet on foot a Treaty of Marriage with *France*, but lived not to ſee it Concluded; for on the Seventh of *March*, *Anno* 1625, he died of an Ague at *Theobalds* in *Scotland*, and was

Buried

Buried at *Westminster* with great Solemnity, much lamented of his Subjects, being a Prince of extraordinary Learning, Conduct and Prudence; his Wife was *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*, by whom he had Issue *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth*, and two other Daughters, *Mary* and *Sophia*, who died young.

This King *James* was great Grandchild by Father and Mothers side, to *Margaret*, Daughter to *Henry* the Seventh, of *England*: He began his Reign over this Kingdom, *Anno* 1602, Reigned 22 Years, 3 Days, and was the 44th sole Monarch of *England*, and First of Great *Britain*, whose ancient Name he Restored by Uniting the Kingdoms: He died in the 59th Year of his Age.

Thus to Death's Fury the wise Prince gave way,
And left this Twylight for eternal Day;
That, Phœnix-like, he out of moulder'd Dust
May Glorious rise, to mingle with the Just.

The Life, Reign, and Actions of Charles *the First, King of Great* Britain, *&c.*

KIng *James* giving way by Death, Prince *Charles*, his onely surviving Son was immediately Proclaimed and Crowned at *Westminster*; soon after which he was solemnly Married to *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter to *Henry* the Fourth, French King, whom he had seen in his Journey through *Paris*, to the Court of *Spain*.

The Marriage being over, the King began to shew his Resentments of the Affronts he had received in the Court of *Spain*, and *Anno* 1625, a Parliament was Called, and Assembled at *Westminster*, on the 18th of *June*, wherein, after some strong Debates,

bates about Petitions of Right and Religion, the King had two Subsidies granted him, and a Fleet was sent to Sea, which spoiled and greatly indamaged the Spanish Coast; but although the War was Just and Honourable, yet upon the Meeting again of the Parliament in the *August* following, they denyed a further Supply; whereupon he endeavoured, with the Advice of his Lawyers, to raise Money by way of Tonage, but the Parliament forbid the Payment of it, and many of the Merchants refused to obey the King's Mandates; however, the King making an Alliance with the United Provinces, set out another Fleet, and greatly distressed the Spaniards; but amongst others, some French Ships being sunk, burnt, or taken, they seized the English Effects in their Ports by way of Repriſal, whereupon the French were commanded to leave *England*, but *Monsieur Basompire* coming Ambassadour, prevailed to have many of them recalled, yet all Commerce ceased between the two Kingdoms, and the French greatly oppressed the Rochellers, which made them humbly supplicate King *Charles*'s Assistance, who sent a good power under the leading of the Duke of *Buckingham*; but the French being strongly Encamped and Fortified in *Rhee*, the English returned without effecting any thing considerable; and the Parliament again complained of several Grievances; whereupon they were Dissolved, and new Forces raised for the Relief of *Rochell*; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was about to Embark, he was stabbed to the Heart, by one *John Felton*, an English Adventurer, at *Portsmouth*, for which the Murtherer was Executed, seeming to approve of, and glory in the Fact to the last; and thus unhappily fell this Duke that had been the Darling Favourite of two Kings.

Anno 1630. the Queen on the 29th. of *May* was brought to Bed of a Son, afterward Christened by the

the Name of *Charles*, and since our Soveraign Monarch, as will appear in the next Reign; at his Birth a bright Star appeared in the day-time, and on the 14th. of *October*, 1633. the Queen was delivered of the Duke of *York*: but the Joy of these Births were a little Eclipsed by the misunderstandings in *Scotland*, and the oppositions made in payment of Ship-Money, though Ten Judges had given their Vote for the Legality of it; the Occasion of great Commotions in *Scotland* arising about the Service-Book of Common-Prayer, being sent thither to be read in Churches, as usual in *England*; for when the Dean came to read it in St. *Giles*'s Church at *Edenborough*, he narrowly escaped his Brains being beaten out by the People's throwing Stools, Chairs, and Cudgels at him; nor did the Bishop, who got up into the Pulpit to appease them, fare any better, and so great in a short time grew the Tumult, that the Magistrates were not able to quell it, which obliged the King to raise an Army; but upon his approach, the Scots in Arms met him on the Borders, and submitted, and a Peace thereupon was concluded, but soon after fell to Covenanting, and raised new Commotions, the which, and the Misunderstandings between the King and his Parliament, gave the Native Irish an opportunity to Rebell, and commit a most horrible Massacre on the English, throughout that Kingdom, murthering about 200000, of all Ages and Sexes, before any Succours were sent to their Relief: This happened in the year 1641. the same year the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded upon an Attaindure of Parliament; and about two years after *William Laud*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was Executed in the same manner; and the King having passed a Bill for the Parliament to sit during their Pleasure, such Heats ensued, and such Tumults withal, that the King, after he had endeavoured to give them all

the

the Satisfaction that could consist with his Honour and Conscience, was obliged to retire to *Windsor*, to avoid the Insolencies of the Multitude, who threatned him in his Palace, and committed many Outrages, pulling down the the Organs, and spoiling the Vestments and Ornaments of Worship in *Westminster-Abby*; and during the King's Absence, the Parliament having put the Country in Arms, and took into their hands most of the Sea-Port Towns, the King sent to grant them their reasonable Demands, yet though several Messages passed, nothing came to a Conclusion, and many of the King's Friends left the Upper and Lower House, as dreading the fatal Consequence; so that at last there not being above 80 Members in the Lower House, and 16 in the Upper: The Queen left *England*, with her Illustrious Daughter the Princess of *Orange*, and the King with divers Nobles went to *York*, whither he Summoned the Knights of the Garter, and those that held of the Crown to repair: And now People fearing Things would come to extremity, the County of *Kent* Petitioned for an Accommodation, but their Petition was Rejected, and the Bringer and Receiver Imprisoned by the Parliament; yet upon the King's Summons, about 60000 Men of *York-shire* appeared on *Howard-Moor*, near *York*, and after a View, were ordered to Repair to their respective Habitations: But at this time the Parliament borowed a great Summ of Money of the *Londoners*, on the *Publick Faith*, and raised an Army of 10000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, making the Earl of *Essex* their General, and Proclaimed War.

The King being denied Entrance into *Hull*, and having vainly Assaulted it, Fortified *Newark*, and *Barwick*, and Advancing to *Nottingham*, set up his Standard, so that Hostilities began, and a pitious War ensued, wherein many brave Men lost their Lives; Victory declaring sometimes for one Party, and

and sometimes for another, insomuch that the Fields in about Fifty Battels and Skirmishes were sated with Blood and made in many places white with the Bones of the Slain, no Wounds, as it is Observed by *Lucan*, piercing so deep as those of Civil War: But the King being extreamly weakened by a Fatal Overthrow at the Battel at *Nasby*, Fought on *June* the 14th, 1645. where most of his Officers, Souldiers, and Voluntire Gentlemen, were slain, or taken Prisoners; his Baggage, Cannon, Ammunition, or what not, Seized; He, after the Defeat, for want of Money, was never in a Condition to make any considerable Head, though some Towns and Parties stood out for him; But going to *Oxford*, and finding the Storm gather from all Parts, distrusting the Strength of the Place, He privately withdrew, and by the Advice of some about Him, cast Himself, for Protection, on the Scotch Army, then in *England*, whose Commanders promised him all manner of Safety; but being in Arrear, they for the Summ of 200000 *l.* delivered up this good Prince into the hands of his merciless Enemies, who carried him for a while from place to place, flattering him with Treaties, and Commissioners were sent to him, demanding Concessions, and Agreements to Articles; but when all good people were in hopes of an Accommodation, and right Understanding, that the Land after so much Bloodshed might have rest, the Scale suddenly turned, and a High-Court of Justice was Erected, of which Serjeant *Bradshaw* was President; and although the King denied their Jurisdiction, yet they proceeded to try him, *viz.* For that he had caused the cruel Bloodshed in *England* and *Ireland*, and born Arms against the Parliament; That he had given Commissions to his Son and others to wage War, *&c.* And although he answered not to the Charge, yet on the 27th of *January*, 1648. they pronounced Sentence against him,

him, that he ſhould looſe his Head, and accordingly on the 30th. of *January*, he was beheaded on a Scaffold before *White-Hall-gate*, where he made a Speech, profeſſing his Innocency, and deſiring God to bleſs theſe Kingdoms, and forgive his Enemies.

Thus fell this unfortunate Prince, when he had Reigned 23 Years, 10 Months, and 3 Days, in the 49th. Year of his Age, and his Body was Buried at *Windſor*: He was ſecond Son to King *Iames* by *Ann* his Queen, and had Iſſue by *Henrietta Maria*, his Queen, *Charles*, *Iames*, *Henrietta*, *Mary*, *Elizabeth*, *Catherine* and *Henrietta*.

Thus did the much lamented Monarch fall,
And left behind the ſlighted earthly Ball;
Too ſcanty was Earth's Glory and Renown,
For him that had in view a Heavenly Crown.

The Reign of Charles *the* II. *King of* Great-Britain, *&c.*

AT the time of the cruel Execution *Charles* the Second was in *Holland*, whither he had withdrawn himſelf to prevent the Deſigns of his Enemies, and there with inexpreſſible Sorrow, received the heavy News of his Father's Death, and although from the 30th. of *January*, 1648. his Reign is dated, as being right full King of theſe Realms, yet that part of a Parliament then ſitting, upon penalty of Treaſon, forbid all Perſons to proclaim him, or be aiding in his Reſtauration; and then the Commons Houſe, the better to aſſure it, Voted the Lords uſeleſs, and dangerous; however, the Marqueſs of *Ormond*, ſince Duke of *Ormond*, Proclaimed the King in *Ireland*, and the Scots did the like in *Scotland*; however, in *England* the King's Arms were pulled down, and the Harp and

Croſs

Croſs, called the Arms of the Common-wealth, ſet up. The proceſſes in Law were altered and Money Coined with the States Arms: And now the Lord *Fairfax*, diſliking theſe proceedings, and having laid down his Commiſſion of General of the Army, *Oliver Cromwell* took it up, and ſo laboured to pleaſe his Maſters, that with armed Force he brought *Scotland* and *Ireland* to a Compliance, whilſt the King was ſoliciting the Princes abroad for Aides to recover his Right, when the more to diſturb that King's Party in *England*, not onely the Crown Lands were ſet to ſail, but even the Palaces, and thoſe of Biſhops, Deans and Chapters, run the ſame risk, and many worthy perſons were expelled places of Benifice or Truſt, in Church or State, and the Parliament for their greater ſecurity, cauſed many Caſtles to be demoliſhed.

The Marqueſs of *Montroſs* declared for the King's Intereſt in *Scotland*, performing wonders even with a handfull of men, againſt the Arms of the Countries, but in concluſion, after he had done all that could be expected from Heroick Valour and conduct, his men being ſcattered and he obliged to ſhift was taken, and at *Edenburg* hanged and quartered. During the Treaty the *Scots* had on Foot with the King to bring him into that Kingdom, however the urgency of the King's Affairs made him diſſemble his reſentments, and upon the Treaty concluded landed at *Spey*, and was conducted to *Edenburg*, and afterward ſolemnly Crowned at *Scbon*, *viz.* *January* 1. 1650, ſetting up his Standard at *Abberdeen*, and cauſing the Forces reduced under his command, to march againſt the *Engliſh* Forces that had entred that Kingdom, but without comming to any conſiderable Encounter the King in *July*, 1651. paſſed the *Tweed* and entred *England*, not onely to draw the Enemy out of *Scotland*, but to join his friends that had promiſed him Succours,

and without much difficulty, marching through the Country to *Worceſter*, many Gentlemen and others came into him, but being followed in a manner, at the Heels by *Cromwell*, and the *Militia* of the Counties every where raiſed, and the Earl of *Derby*, whom he had ſent to raiſe Forces in *Leiceſterſhire*, Defeated by *Lilburn*, he reſolved to Fortifie that City, and abide the Storm, he perceived was gathering about him, but long he had not been there, before *Lambert*'s Men forced the Paſs at *Upton*, and other places, inſomuch that he found himſelf conſtrained to hazard a Battel, and thereupon Sallied with undaunted Bravery at the Head of his Loyal Forces, making great Slaughter, forcing *Cromwell*'s Regiment to give way and fall into Diſorder, but being to contend with about 60000 Men, with not above 7 or 8000: After he had done all that could be expected from Reſolution and Bravery, finding himſelf Overlay'd, the Retreat was ſounded, and he Retired in ſome Diſorder into the City, and finding the Day utterly loſt, he paſſed out at another Gate, and eſcaped the Hands of thoſe that ſought his Life, God ſo ordering it, that although a 1000 *l.* was bid for him, yet he lay obſcure till he found means to paſs the Seas.

Upon this Defeat, the Earl of *Derby* was taken and beheaded, the *Scots* Priſoners were ſold and made Slaves, and divers of the King's Friends at ſundry times ſuffered Death and Confiſcation, as the Lord *Capel*, Duke of *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Holland*, *&c.* and ſoon after *Cromwell* got himſelf Proclaimed Protector, and many ſtrange Things were acted, too tedious to be inserted. But the bluſtering Tyrant dying, and his Son *Richard* Diſmounted, the Seat he had mounted in his ſtead; the Form and Method of Government continually altering, and the People weary of Oppreſſion, General *Monk* came with his Forces out of *Scotland*, and after a ſhort time Declared

red for a Free Parliament; and that Parliament, to the great Joy of the people, happily Reſtored the King, who was with his Royal Brothers, the Dukes of *York* and *Glouceſter*, Conducted in great Splendour to his Palace of *White-Hall*, on the 29th. of *May*, 1660. Which Day, by Act of Parliament, is ſet apart as an Annual Day of Thankſgiving, and many of thoſe that were of the High-Commiſſion Court, or had an Actual Hand in his Fathers Death, were Tryed, Sentenced, and Executed in divers places; and the 30th of *January* appointed as an Anniverſary, in memory of King *Charles* the I. his Death, and the Churches were Reſtored to Epiſcopacy and the Purity of Worſhip, as alſo Crown and Church-Lands: But to damp this Joy, the Illuſtrious Princeſs of *Orange* coming over to Viſit her Royal Brothers, fell ſick of the Small-pox and died, to the great Grief of all *Europe*: and on the 13th Day of *September* died *Henry* Duke of *Glouceſter*.

Notwithſtanding this happy Reſtauration, there remained ſome reſtleſs people, for the *January* following, one *Venner* a Wine-Cooper, with his Fifth-Monarchy *Proſelytes*, took Arms and fell Deſperately upon the City of *London*, killing divers people, but being Suppreſſed, *Venner* and Eleven more were Executed, and the Bodies of *Cromwell*, *Ireton* and *Bradſhaw*, were taken out of their Graves, and hanged at *Tyburn*, their Heads cut off and ſet upon *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and their Bodies buried under the Gallows; and on the 23d of *April*, 1661, the King with great Magnificence paſſed from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter*, and there was Solemnly Crowned: The Nobles, *&c.* doing him Homage, and the Parliament gave very liberally toward the Support of the Crown, Voting him a Supply of Two Millions and Five hundred thouſand pounds, to be raiſed in three Years time, and to haſten the Naval-preparations; the City lent him 100000 *li.* And *Anno* 1664, War

was proclamed againſt the United *Netherlands*, and the following year a fatal Plague fore-run by two Blazing Stars, happening in moſt parts of *England*; ſo that in the ſpace of a year 100000 dyed in the Citys and Suburbs of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and the 3d of *June*, a bloudy Fight happened between the two Fleets; in which many brave men were killed on both ſides, and in *June* following, another Fight happened which continued for three days: And on the 2d of *September*, a Fire begun in *Pudding-Lane*, which in three days conſumed 78 Pariſh Churches, 5 Conſecrated Chappels, 13200 Houſes, Guild-Hall, the Royal Exchange, and moſt of the Companys Halls: the total Loſs valued at Nine Millions, 9 hundred thouſand pounds, and after it many dreadful Fires happened, as in *Southwark*, *Lime-Houſe*, *Northampton*, &c. But care was taken to rebuild theſe and other places, more Magnificent in Structure, and after ſeveral bloudy Engagements at Sea, a Peace, *Anno* 1667. was concluded with the *Dutch*, as likewiſe the difference with the Crown of *Denmark* was adjuſted ſoon after, and in *Auguſt* 3. 1669, *Henrietta Maria*, the King's Mother, and Dowager of *England*, dyed at *Columbee* in *France*, and was buried at St. *Dennis*, *Anno* 1670. the project on foot to make *England* and *Scotland* but one, was ſtrongly preſſed, but ſo many difficulties aroſe, that it was laid aſide: And the Princes of *Orleance* making the King a Viſit, upon her return to *France*, dyed ſuddenly: And in the beginning of the year 1671, dyed Her Royal Highneſs *Anne* Dutcheſs of *York*, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*: and in *March* a Second War was proclaimed againſt the *Dutch*, and the *French* King was brought into the League; and in *May* there hapned a deſperate Engagement, and after that ſeveral others, which occaſioned many diſorders in *Holland*; but about the later end of 1673. a Peace was concluded, and the ſame year

the

the Duke of *York* Married the Princeſs of *Modena*, much againſt the mind of the Parliament: the King accepted a Freedom to the Goldſmiths, and was preſented with his Freedom in a Box of Gold and Diamonds, and ſoon after ſet out his Proclamation for the ſecurity of Merchants Ships, from Men of War or Privatiers, that ſhould come into any of his Ports: and to prevent the growth of Popery, publiſhed an Order that none under very great Penalties ſhould hear Maſs, or go to Popiſh Chapels, unleſs ſuch as belonged to the Queen or foreign Embaſſadours.

Theſe being the material Tranſactions to the year 1678. at the end of which year the Popiſh Plot came upon the ſtage, diſcovered firſt by *Iſrael Tongue* and *Titus Oates*, two Divines, and afterward by divers others, which put the whole Kingdom in a flame, and for which divers ſuffered, as *Coleman*, *Ireland*, *Pickering*, *Grove*, *&c.* who were Executed at *Tyburn*: and *William* Viſcount *Stafford* loſt his Head on Tower-hill, and *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill* were Executed for the Murther of Sir *Edmund Bury Godfrey*. And the following year a party of deſperate *Scots*, Murthered the Arch-Biſhop of Saint *Andrews* in his Coach, and fell into Rebellion; but were diſperſed by the King's Forces, under the Command of the Duke of *Monmouth*, and ſeveral of the ring-leaders Executed; but ſoon after his return he fell into diſgrace at Court, and went for *Flanders*, yet ſtayed not long there e're he returned, and was received into favour: And now the Papiſt began to ſtruggle to caſt off the odium the Plot had caſt upon them, and laboured to lay it upon the Diſſenters: Nor was there ſome hot-headed people of that kind wanting, who by their ill-timed behaviour towards the King and his Miniſters, gave them an unexpected advantage; ſo that the Earl of *Shaftsbury* and others, were Impri-

ſoned in the *Tower*: One *Stephen Colledge* a Joyner, was Tryed at *Oxford*, found Guilty of High Treaſon, and Executed. And in the Year 1683. Captain *Walcot*, *William Hone*, and *John Rouſe*, were Executed at *Tyburn*, and the Lord *Ruſſell*, and *Algernoon Sidney*, loſt their Heads: And not long after Sir *Thomas Armeſtrong* being brought from *Holland*, and *James Holloway* from *Nevis*, were Sentenced at the King's Bench Bar, upon their Outlawries, and Executed at *Tyburn*: And two Informations for *Perjury*, were preferred againſt *Titus Oates*, the principal Evidence in the *Plot*: But before he came to Tryal, the King died, for falling Ill on *Monday* the 2d of *February*, 1684. with a violent Fit of the Apoplexy, which at that time bereaved him of his Sences, he continued in a languiſhing condition, till *Friday* the 6th of *February*, and then died in the 55th Year of his Age, when he had Reigned 36 Years and 7 Days: And was buried in King *Henry* the 7ths Chappel; being the 46th Sole Monarch of *England*.

Thus Charles *the Great, his Glory laid aſide,*
A Prince that Fortune in all Shapes had try'd:
In War and Councils equally approv'd,
Fear'd of his Foes, but of his Friends belov'd.

Remarkable

Remarkable Tranſactions from the Time of King JAMES *the* II. *coming to the Crown, till his Leaving the Kingdom,* &c.

KING *Charles* leaving no Iſſue by Queen *Catherine*, his onely Brother ſucceeded him, and was Proclaimed by the Stile of *James* the Second, King of *England*, &c. at the Pallace-Gate, and in *London*, with the uſual Solemnity and Ceremony, cauſing the Lords and others preſent, (that were before) to be Sworn of His Majeſty's Privy Council, ſignifying by Proclamation, it was his pleaſure, that all who at the deceaſe of King *Charles*, were in Office of Government, ſhould ſo continue till his pleaſure was further ſignified. And upon his firſt ſitting in Council, he made a Speech, in which, amongſt other Expreſſions, are theſe, *viz.* "I ſhall make it my endeavour to preſerve this "Government, both in Church and State, as it is "now by Law Eſtabliſhed: I know the Principles "of the Church of *England* are for Monarchy, and "the Members of it have ſhewed themſelves good "and Loyal Subjects: Therefore I ſhall always take "care to Defend and Support it. I know too "that the Laws of *England* are ſufficient to make "the King as great a Monarch as I can wiſh, and "as I ſhall never depart from the Juſt Rights and "Prerogatives of the Crown, ſo I ſhall never In-"vade any Man's Property. I have often hereto-"fore ventured my Life in Defence of this Nation, "and I ſhall ſtill go as far as any Man in preſerva-"tion of it, in all its Juſt Rights and Liberties.

Nor was it long before a Proclamation was Issued forth to give notice the King intended to call a Parliament, inculcating therein the settlement of the Revenue for the support of the Crown and Government; that there was a necessity for the maintenance of the Navy for the Kingdoms defence, and the advantage of Trade, in order to which he desired that the settlement of the Customs due in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, might continue, declaring it was his will and pleasure that the Duties should be Collected accordingly, and that he did not doubt of the ready complyance of his Subjects therein. This being given forth, the Merchants did not dispute the payment: And the next thing taken in hand, was the preparation for the Funeral of the deceased King, all persons belonging to, or having business at the Court being commanded, by an Order of the Earl Marshal, to put themselves into decent Mourning, and indeed the loss of a Prince that ruled so much in the hearts of his Subjects found a ready complyance, for not onely the Courtiers were in Mourning, but all the responsible persons of the Kingdom; and his Royal Highness the Prince of *Denmark*, on the tenth of *February*, took his place at the Council Board, as a Privy Councellour of this Kingdom.

All things being prepared for the Funeral Solemnities of King *Charles* the Second, with decency and order as the occasion required, the Royal Corps was on the 14th day of *February* Interred in King *Henry* the Sevenths Chappel at *Westminster*: The Prince of *Denmark*, whose Train was born up by the Lord *Cornbury*, being chief Mourner; and a curious Figure of Wax, representing the King, was set up amongst the rest of the Kings of *England*, his Predecessours; and an Order was published for altering the Prayer in the Liturgy or Common Prayer, relating to the Royal Family, by way of exchanging

exchanging Names in the repetition, *viz.* JAMES for CHARLES, and further, *viz.* our Gracious Queen MARY, CATHERINE the Queen Dowager, Their Royal Highneſſes MARY Princeſs of *Orange*, the Princeſs ANNE of *Denmark* and all the Royal Family. And Money being wanting in the Exchequer, it was taken up upon the Exciſe by way of Farming, and the Earl of *Rocheſter* was conſtituted Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, and the Marqueſs of *Hallifax* Lord Preſident of the Privy Council, the Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Privy Seal, and the Duke of *Beaufort* Lord Preſident of *Wales*. Theſe Great Officers thus put in Truſt, gave us proſpect of the tranquility of Affairs, and the King was proclaimed in all the Citys and Burrough Towns of the Kingdom; and in the like order in *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and the Earl Marſhal iſſued out the orders of Summons, in order to the preparation of the Coronation, which was appointed to be on the 23d of *April*, being Saint *George's* day; requiring all perſons, who in regard of their Tenures, Guſtoms and Uſage, are bound to do and perform Services on that day, to appear before the Commiſſioners and make out their Claims and give their attendance at the Solemnity; and a Proclamation was ſent into *Scotland*, in order to the calling of a Parliament in that Kingdom, with a Proclamation of Indemnity to divers of the *Scottiſh* Nation. Then he proceeded to put out a proclamation to Summons a Parliament to ſit at *Weſtminſter* on the 19th day of *May*, 1685. And accordingly the Citys, Burroughs and Shires, proceeded to Election, and ſundry Embaſſadours reſiding in *England*, or ſuch as came by Expreſſes, made their Complement of Condolence and Congratulation; and the 23d of *April* being come, great preparations were made for the Coronation, the Nobles and others met in their Robes and For-

malties, the Ceremony was performed with much Magnificence; and the Parliament, according to appointment met; when the King, in his Robes, went to the House, and being seated on the Throne, made a Speech, in which, amongst other things, He informed them that the Earl of *Argyle* was Landed in *Scotland*, with the men he brought with him from *Holland*, &c. and soon we had notice that that Earl had leveyed considerable Forces in *Argyle-shire* and other places, which obliged the Militia to rise in Arms, and several Troops were sent from *England*, and more had gone, had not the Duke of *Monmouth* Landed at *Lyme* in *Dorset-shire*, with about fourscore men, and a considerable quantity of Arms and Ammunition, declaring his intention to deliver the Kingdom from the danger it was likely to be brought into by the prevailing power of the Papists, under the influence of a King who had professed himself openly to be of the Roman Communion, &c. and divers of his Declarations were printed and scattered abroad, for printing which, one Mr. *Desney* a Counsellour, was seized and Tryed at the *Marshalsea*, upon an Indictment of High-Treason; and being by the Jury found Guilty, he was sentenced to be Executed; his Head being afterward placed on *London-Bridge*.

The Duke of *Monmouth* encreasing his Forces in the West, and causing himself to be Proclaimed King; not onely the standing Guards, but a great number of New raised Forces were sent against him, as likewise the *Scotch* Regiment sent from *Holland*, when after sundry Skirmishes, in which divers were killed on both sides. On the sixth of *July*, the Duke, in the dead of the night, by a silent March, endeavoured to surprize the King's Forces encamped on *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*, commanding the Foot in person, and ordering the Lord *Grey* with

the

the Horſe, to take a compaſs and fall in the Rear, but the Deſign being diſcovered by an early Alarum, after many brisk Firings between the Foot, and the Duke's Horſe not coming timely up, the King's Horſe entred the Ranks, and in ſpite of the Oppoſition that was made, broke and diſordered them ſo, that about Day-light they fled in great Confuſion, and a piteous Slaughter enſued, ſo that two thouſand are held to be ſlain. The Duke with moſt of the Commanders eſcaped the Field, but having been Attainted in Parliament, and a *Premium* of 5000 *l.* ſet upon his Head, he was upon the Information of an old Woman, ſearched for in the Incloſures near *Holt-Lodge*; and after divers Attempts to eſcape, was taken, and by eaſie Marches brought to *White-Hall*, and by the Council committed to the *Tower*, and the third Day after brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-Hill*, where after he had made a very Chriſtian-like and Heroick Speech, he had his Head ſevered from his Body at five ſtroaks; ſo barbarous was his Execution: The Body of this unfortunate and much lamented Nobleman, in whoſe Veins flowed by the Father's ſide, the Royal Blood, was put into a Hearſe in order to its Interment; but this Execution allayed not the Fury of ſome perſons, for the Lord Chief Juſtice *Jeffries* and others, being ſent into the Weſt, to try ſuch as eſcaped Military Execution, cauſed about 300 to be Executed in divers places, amongſt whom the Lady *Lile* was Peheaded at *Winchester*, for habouring ſome Perſons who had eſcaped the Battel, and ſoon after a Woman was burnt at *Tyburn*, upon the like occaſion.

During theſe Proceedings, the Earl of *Argyle* was Routed in *Scotland*, taken in a Pond, and Beheaded at *Edenburg*; *Rumbold* the Maltſter was Hanged and Quartered, and his Quarters ſent to *England*, and ſet upon the Gates of *London*; Colonel *Ayloffe*

Ayloffe and Mr. *Nelthorp*, were ſent priſoners and executed, one before the Temple, and the other before *Gray's*-Inn: And the Parliment meeting again after its Prorogation, the King told them that in conſideration of ſundry good Services ſeveral Roman-Catholick Officers had done him, he was willing they ſhould continue in their places, notwithſtanding the Parliament was very earneſt to have them removed, and pardon granted them for what had paſſed in Acting contrary to Law, as not being Qualified for places of Truſt, without taking the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy; however they were continued, and the Parliament ſoon after Diſſolved. An Embaſſadour was ſent to *Rome*, and the Pope's *Nuncio* came to *England*, being kindly received by the King; and it now began to be rumour'd that Father *Petre*, a Jeſuit, was got to the Helm of Affairs; and ſoon after he was declared a Privy Councellour: And divers perſons were Tryed upon the Account of what had been done in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second; for which Alderman *Corniſh* ſuffered in *Cheapſide*, and *Charles Bateman*, a Chirurgeon, at *Tyburn*: And the Diſſenters were ſeverely proſecuted, though at the ſame time the Popiſh Prieſts began to build them Chapels in *Lime-ſtreet*, *Bucklers-Bury*, St. *John's* and *Southwark*, promiſing themſelves no leſs than the re-eſtabliſhment of that Religion, and ſome people were puniſhed for oppoſing their proceedings; the City Trained Bands being ordered on Sundays, *&c.* to guard thoſe houſes from the violence of the Multitude; and moſt of the Judges having declared a Diſpenſing Power in the King, Papiſts throughout the Nation were put into places of Truſt and Offices, without taking the Oaths. Eſpecially after the Tryal of the Caſe of Sir *Edward Hales*, at the Court of King's-Bench, where the Verdict went for him, &c. but the Members of the Church of

England

England seeming not well pleased, there followed an unexpected closing with the Dissenters; and a Declaration was published for Toleration or Liberty of Conscience, and a promise to Establish it by Law. The Church of *England*-men were almost every where displaced, and Papists and Dissenters placed in their stead; most of the Fellows of *Magdalen* College in *Oxford* turned out, and a President imposed on it. A High Commission Court was erected to censure the Clergy; the Bishop of *London* was suspended, and most of the Corporations had their Charters taken into the King's hands, some of them being shortly after restored, with alterations. The standing Forces were increased, Campaigns were held on *Hounslow* Heath, to exercise the Souldiers; and the King designing to call a Parliament, the people were questioned in many parts of the Kingdom, whether they would themselves, if chosen, or give their Voices for such as should be willing to take away the Penal Laws and Tests. And the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, with Six other Bishops were sent prisoners to the Tower, and afterwards Tryed at the King's-Bench Bar (but acquited) for petitioning the King to revoke his Order of Reading his Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, in Churches, in time of Divine Service. And during their Imprisonment we had news that the Queen was brought to Bed of a Son, for which a Thanksgiving-day was appointed, and the Conduits in *London* ran with Wine, as likewise in many other places, and the Embassadours in foreign Courts, made great Rejoycing: But whilst this Joy lasted at Court, and things were making ready for the calling a Parliament, news came that great Preparations were making in *Holland*, with a design to pass an Army into *England*, which changed the face of Affairs, for those that had been turned out of places of Trust were restored, the Bishops were received

received into Favour; the Charter of *London*, and other Charters were reſtored; Depoſitions were taken relating to the Birth of the Infant, and Enrolled in Chancery; and the King was willing no Papiſt ſhould be a Member in Parliament, with many other Conceſſions and great Levies were made for Sea and Land; however the Dutch Fleet without much interruption, came to *Torbay* in *Devonſhire*, on the 5th of *November*, 1688. and the Army to the number of 13 or 14000 Landed, ſeized upon *Exeter*, and divers other places, whilſt the King was preparing to oppoſe it, cauſing his Forces and Artillary to march for *Salisbury*, whither he went in perſon: But finding the falling off of part of his Army, and afterwards the Nobility; and the Surprize of ſundry ſtrong Towns in the North and other places, he returned to *White-Hall*: And upon News of the Defeat of a Party ſet to Guard *Reading* and *Twyford-Bridge*, the King on the 11th of *December*, left *White-Hall*, having the Day before ſent the Queen away, *&c.* but within a Day or two he was diſcovered at *Feverſham*, and a Meſſage ſent to him from the Lords ſitting in Council, to return, which accordingly he did; but afterwards going to reſide at *Rocheſter*, he privately withdrew himſelf, and taking Ship paſſed into *France*, where the Queen was Arrived ſome time before.

Thus Fortunes Hand does turn about the Wheel,
And makes the Great as well as Feeble Reel.

Memorable Tranſactions under the Auſpicious Reign of King WILLIAM *and Queen* MARY, *&c.*

THE Kingdom left without a Head, and the Publick Affairs receiving Prejudice in many particulars; after ſeveral Addreſſes and Congratulations,

lations, on the 25th of *December*, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal Aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, and humbly beſought his preſent Majeſty to take upon Him the Adminiſtration of Publick Affairs, both Civil and Military, and to diſpoſe of the Publick Treaſury, *&c.* till the meeting of the Convention, appointed to meet the 22d of *January*, making it their further Requeſt, That he would cauſe his Circular Letters to be Iſſued out to the Lords: And for the Election of Repreſentatives to Repair and Sit at *Weſtminſter*; and the next Day a great number of Gentlemen, who had been Members of Parliament in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, met at the Commons Houſe, who drew up an Addreſs to the ſame purpoſe, a the Lords, which was Preſented, and very Graciouſly Received; and on the 30th of *December*, a Declaration was Iſſued out, Authorizing Juſtices of the Peace, Sheriffs, and other Officers, who were in their Offices the Firſt of *December*, except *Papiſts*, to Act in their ſeveral Places and Stations. And divers Prieſts, and other diſaffected Perſons were ſeized in ſundry Counties, and committed to ſeveral Priſons; and the Circular Letters ſent abroad; the Papiſts were commanded to depart the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*: And many Eminent Citizens of *London*, upon notice that the Treaſury was Exhauſted, lent towards the Defraying the Charges of the Publick Affairs of the Kingdom, about 300000 *li.* which was paid at *Guild-Hall* for the uſe of the Exchequer; Nor was the *Scots* ſlow in making their Addreſs for Protection; which many of the Lords and Commons did, and were kindly received, with a Promiſe at their Requeſt, of Iſſuing out Letters for the meeting of a Convention of the Eſtates, on the 14th Day of *March*, at *Edenburg*, which gave a general Satisfaction to *Scotland*.

On the 22d of *January*, 1688. According to appointment,

appointment, the Convention met at *Westminster*, where the Lord Marquess of *Hallifax* had the place as Speaker in the House of Lords, *Henry Powell* Esq; did the like in that of the Commons: And after some Debates and Considerations for the Settlement of Affairs, they made an Address of Thanks for the Royal Care and Conduct; and at their Entreaty a further continuation of the Administration was accepted; and the Days were appointed for a publick Thanksgiving for the great Deliverance of these Kingdoms. But in *Ireland* things went not on so prosperously, for the Earl of *Tyrconnel* greatly oppressed the *Protestants*, suffered the *Papists* to plunder their Houses, every where Disarming them, and putting them out of places of Trust; However in several parts of that Kingdom, the *Protestants* under the leading of Noblemen and others, gave them notable Overthrows. But the *Popish Party* relying upon the Succours they expected from *France*, gave not over their Ravage and Outrages. However great Preparations were made in *England* to Reduce that Kingdom to Obedience, and some Stores of Ammunition and Provisions sent from *Scotland*; and Care was taken to stop such as were going over, and a Prohibition was laid on French Goods and Manufactures, *&c.*

And now the desire of the people being to see their present Majesties on the Throne, a great number of worthy persons in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, Petitioned, setting forth it was their humble Desire it might be speedily done; and soon after Her present Majesty, upon the earnest Invitation of the Estates, Embarqued for *England*, attended by a Squadron of *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, and Arrived safely at *White-Hall*, on the 12th of *February* 1688. to the inexpressible Joy of the people, and was Saluted all the way Her Yatch passed by the Forts and Ships in the Road, as also by the Tower.

Tower-Guns, the Standard being diſplayed; and at Court ſhe received the Complements of all the Nobility preſent, nor did the Lords and Commons delay to prepare for the Proclaiming King *WILLIAM* and Queen *MARY*, by Declaring the Throne Vacant, and praying them to accept the Regal Dignities, Abrogating the former Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and Incerting theſe;

Viz.

"I *A. B.* Do ſincerely Promiſe and Swear, That "I will be Faithful and bear True Allegiance to "their Majeſties, King *WILLIAM* and Queen "*MARY*. *So help me God.*

"I *A. B.* Do Swear, That I do from my Heart "Abhor, Deteſt, and Abjure, as Impious and Here-"tical, this damnable Doctrine and Poſition, that "Princes Excommunicate or Deprived by the Pope, "or any Authority of the See of *Rome*, may be De-"poſed or Murdered by their Subjects, or any "other whatſoever: And ſo I declare that no Fo-"reign Prince, Perſon, Prelate, State or Potentate, "hath or ought to have any Juriſdiction, Power, "Superiority, Preeminence, or Authority, Eccle-"ſiaſtical or Spiritual within this Realm. *So help me God.*

Matters prepared in readineſs for ſo great and ſolemn an Occaſion, the Lords and Commons on the 13th of *February*, having acquainted them with what they had done, and obtained their Conſent: About Eleven of the Clock they went to *White-Hall* Gate, where the Officers and Serjeants at Arms, Trumpets and other perſons being preſent, Sir *Thomas St. George* Knight, Garter Principal King at Arms, receiving the Proclamation, and the Officers at Arms, by the Lords being ordered immediately to Proclaim it; *York* Herauld Proclaimed it at *White-Hall* Gate, after the Trumpets had thrice ſounded, *Garter* reading it by Periods in the preſence of the

Lords

Lords and Commons, and a great Concourſe of people, and the Satisfaction conceived, was manifeſted by loud Shouts and general Acclamations of Joy; and in good order they proceeded to *Temple-Bar*, where having informed the Occaſion of their coming, they had the Gates opened; and all, except the Bayliff of *Weſtminſter*, and his men, entered and were received by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, Sheriffs, *&c.* When having made a Second Proclamation, they paſſed to *Wood-ſtreet* End in *Cheapſide*, and there Proclaimed a Third time, and the like was done before the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhill*, and immediately the great Guns made it known to remote parts: The Evening being concluded with the Ringing of Bells, Bonefires, and other Demonſtrations of Joy. Nor was it leſs upon the like Proclamation of their Majeſties in the principal Boroughs and Towns of *England* and *Wales*. And two Days following his Majeſty was pleaſed to give the Two Houſes a further Aſſurance of his Care and Protection for the Preſervation of their Religion, Laws, and Liberties; and that he was deſirous to Concur with them in any thing that ſhould be for the good of the Kingdom, and do what in him lay to Advance the Glory and Welfare of the Nation. And thereupon Publiſhed his Royal Declaration to Reſtrain diſorderly perſons, who took the liberty to kill the Deer, and cut down the Timber in divers Chaſes and Foreſts, cauſing the Ports in the Weſt facing *Ireland*, to be ſtopped, to prevent diſaffected perſons from paſſing over to *Tyrconnel*: And the City of *London*, by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and divers of the Commons, Congratulated their Majeſties upon their Happy Succeſſion to the Throne; and on the 18th of *February*, the King went to the Houſe of Lords, Royally attended, and took his place on the Throne: When the Gentleman Uſher of the Black Rod, had Order to Summon up the

the Commons, and they accordingly attending at the Bar of the Lords Houſe, his Majeſty let them know how ſenſible he was of their kindneſs; and how much he eſteemed and valued the confidence they had Repoſed in him, giving them Aſſurance that at no time he would do any thing that might leſſen their good opinion of him, recommending to them the Care of the Allies abroad, and the dangerous ſtate of *Ireland*, *&c.* And ſoon after his Majeſty being waited on by the Biſhop of *London* and about 100 of the *London* Clergy, with an humble Tender of their Duty and Fidelity, he was pleaſed to expreſs his Gracious promiſe of Protection and Encouragement. And the two Houſes reſolved into a Free Parliament; his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act intituled, An Act for the removing and preventing all Queſtions and Diſputes about the Aſſembling and Sitting of this preſent Parliament; putting out his Royal Declaration for bringing in and reſtoring Arms, imbezled during the disbandings and diſorder in the late King's Army.

During theſe proſperous proceedings, we had frequent News from *Ireland*, that the Earl of *Tyrconnel* laboured to increaſe his Army, and to draw away thoſe that yet remained unſhaken; to prevent which, his Majeſty was pleaſed to Iſſue out his Proclamation, offering a pardon of Indemnity to all thoſe that would lay down their Arms and retire to their reſpective Habitations, and there quietly and peaceably behave themſelves, and that according to Law, they ſhould enjoy their Eſtates and Poſſeſſions; likewiſe thoſe of the Roman perſuaſion to have all the liberty of private Exercife of Religion that the Law allows, with a promiſe of calling a Parliament in that Kingdom: But if any refuſed they were proclaimed Rebels and Traytors, and their Lands forfeited, to be diſtributed to thoſe that ſhould be aiding and aſſiſting, to the reducing

the

the Kingdom. But on the other hand *Tyrconnel*, as much as lay in him to hinder this Gracious Offer, prevented its being diſperſed in many parts of that Kingdom, and publiſhed a Declaration of his own, wherein he promiſed them Wonders, if they would perſevere, and laid before them the Danger if they laid down their Arms, which Animated them to great Outrages; however the *Engliſh Proteſtants* defended *Sligo* and other places, making ſtrong Oppoſition, eſpecially in the North, expecting Succours from *England*, where extraordinary Levies were making, and the King the better to encourage his Subjects, conſented to the taking away the Act of Harth-Money, which had been a long time very grievous to the poorer ſort of the Nation; for which he received an Addreſs of Thanks from both Houſes, and another wherein they reſolved to ſtand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, in ſupporting his Allies abroad in Reducing *Ireland*, and to ſecure the *Proteſtant Religion* in that Kingdom; which was very Graciouſly Received: And his Majeſty declared his Opinion, as to what was required for the ſupport of the Nations Glory abroad and at home: And the two Houſes, for Declaring to ſtand by his Majeſty, &c. had Two humble Addreſſes of Thanks from the City of *London*, and they likewiſe tendred their Addreſs of Thanks to his Majeſty, upon his Condeſcending to have the Harth-Money taken away, which was ſhortly after taken away by an Act for ever, only a Clauſe reſerving to be Collected, what was due to the 25th of *March*, before the Publication of the ſaid *Act*.

During theſe Proceedings, the King had an Expreſs that a conſiderable number of Souldiers of the Regiment, once commanded by the Lord *Dumbarton*, and ſome Companies of Fuziliers had Mutined near *Ipſwich*, and marched away with the Money ſent to pay them, and Four Field Pieces,

in

in their way Proclaiming King *James*; when to prevent the Diſorder, upon the Addreſs of the Parliament they were proclaimed Rebels, and a conſiderable Force of Horſe and Dragoons ſent to ſuppreſs them; and accordingly upon their Incloſing thoſe mutinous Souldiers, they after ſome ſhew of reſiſtance, threw down their Arms and ſurrendred them, yielding upon diſcretion, when being diſarmed, they and their Officers were diſpoſed of in divers Priſons, and an *Act* paſſed the Royal Aſſent, Impowering his Majeſty to apprehend ſuch perſons as he ſhould find juſt cauſe to ſuſpect, were conſpiring againſt the Government, and another to take off the Attaindure of *William Ruſſell*, Eſquire, commonly called *William* Lord *Ruſſell*; and many other *Acts* conducing to the good and ſettlement of the Kingdom, were ſoon after paſſed.

Upon the Death of Sir *John Chapman*, Lord Mayor of *London*, *Thomas Pilkinton*, Eſq; ſince Sir *Thomas Pilkinton*, was Elected at the *Guild-Hall*, and preſented to the Commiſſioners of the Great Seal, and Sworn at the *Huſtings*, and after that by the Lieutenant of the *Tower*, by reaſon at that time there was no Court held at *Weſtminſter*.

Scotland at this time was not wanting, for the Convention purſuant to the Kings Circular Letters, meeting, *March* 14th, and chooſing Duke *Humilton* their Chair-man, they earneſtly laboured for the ſettlement of that Kingdom, which was fallen into ſome Diſorder upon the Grand Revolution, Summoning the Duke of *Gourdon* to Surrender the Caſtle of *Edenburg*, and upon his refuſal, Proclaimed him and his Adherents Trayters, on great Penalties; prohibiting any to have intercourſe with him, ſecuring divers ſuſpected perſons, and raiſing Forces to ſecure the Kingdom, with many other things too many here to be inſerted. And now the Coronation Solemnity of their Majeſties, being appointed

on the 11th of *April*, and a Proclamation iſſued out to the Peers, and for all that could make Claims by right of Service or Tenure. Great were the preparations, and an Act on the 21ſt. of *March* paſſed the Royal Aſſent, for granting their Majeſtys a preſent Aide; and another Act ſoon after paſſed for receiving Actions and Proceſſes depending in the Courts of *Weſtminſter*, diſcontinued by the omitting *Hillary* Term, with others conducing to the regulation and ſettlement of Affairs; and divers great Officers were made, and Honours Conferred on ſundry perſons. And now the Coronation day drawing near, the Parliament conſidered of the Coronation Oath, and the Royal Aſſent given to an Act intituled, An Act for Eſtabliſhing the Coronation Oath, to be Adminſtred to all the Kings and Queens that ſhall Succeed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, upon their reſpective Coronations by one of the Arch-Biſhops to be done in Publick; ſo that nothing being wanting to perfect the Royal Ceremony of the Coronation, on *Thurſday* the 11th of *April* the King and Queen Landing at the Parliament Stairs, went to the Princes Lodgings between 10 and 11 in the Morning; and the Peers and Peereſſes being in their Robes, and having their Coronets, their Majeſtys came to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, (the Proceſſion being put in order) and there taking their Seats on a Throne under a Cloth of State, the Regalia was preſented and delivered to thoſe Noblemen, by whom it was to be born, and the Earl Marſhal, King at Arms and Heraulds, having put the Proceſſion in order, it paſſed on through a Guard of Soldiers that made a Lane, a blew Cloth being ſpread and ſcattered with ſweet Hearbs; their Majeſtys, under a Canopy of State, in their Royal Robes, the King in a Velvet Crimſon Cap, and the Queen with a Circlet of Gold on her Head, the Peers and Peereſſes

in

in their Robes, with their Coronets on their hands, and entring *Weſtminſter* Abby, their Majeſties Aſcended the Throne, and the Nobles and others diſpoſed themſelves according to their degrees and Places, and the Ceremony was performed with great Splendor and Magnificence; after which their Majeſtys with their Crowns on their Heads, and the Nobility with their Coronets on, returned in the ſame order they went, to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where a Stately Banquet was prepared, and being ſeated, the firſt courſe was Marſhalled in, and the Kings Champion in Compleat Armour, came into the Hall on Horſeback, and made his Challange in theſe words, repeated by *York* Herauld, *viz.*

" If any perſon of any Degree whatſoever, High " or Low, ſhall deny or gainſay our Soveraign Lord " and Lady, King *WILLIAM* and Queen " *MARY*, King and Queen of *England*, *France*, " and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, to be Right- " full King and Queen of this Realm of *England*; " or that they ought not to Enjoy the Imperial " Crown of the ſame, here is their Champion, " who ſaith he lieth and is a falſe Traytor, being " ready in perſon to Combate with him, and in " this Quarrel will Adventure his Life againſt him " on what day ſoever he ſhall appoint. The Royal Entertainment ended, their Majeſtys returned to *White-Hall*, and the great Guns and Bells proclaimed the Joy, together with the peoples Shouts and Acclamations. The Night was ſpent in Bonefires and Drinking Healths, which in a ſhort time was ſo ordered throughout the Kingdom; and *Scotland* not to be behind, proceeded to Proclaim their Majeſtys King and Queen of that Kingdom, deputing the Earl of *Argyle* and others to wait upon their Majeſtys with an offer of the Crown, which being Accepted, their Majeſtys have ſince been ſo owned by that Kingdom, with equal demonſtrations of Joy.

The

The Charges of the Government appearing very great, the Parliament agreed upon a Pole Bill, which being brought in and approved, it passed the Royal Assent, encouraging the lending of 300000*l.* upon its security till Money can be raised. The late King being by this time in *Ireland*, and the *French* Fleet about to Land more men in that Kingdom, were Engaged near *Bantry-Bay*, by an *English* Squadron under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Herbert*, and three of their great Ships disabled and sunk, a great many of their Seamen and Officers killed, without the loss of one Ship on our side, though much inferiour in number. And the *French* and *Irish* laying Siege to *London-Derry*, were beaten off by the Besieged, under the Command of Collonel *Walker*, Minister of that Place, and about 4000 of them slain, insomuch that they were obliged to acquit it and draw off. And several persons attempting to spread King *James* his Declarations in the City of *London*, some were seized and committed to *Newgate*. And during these Transactions, the late Lord Chancellour *Jeffreys*, and the late Lord Chief Justice *Wright* dyed, one in the Tower and the other in *Newgate*.

The Convention of *Scotland* was turned into a Parliament, the Lord *Hamilton* made President, and an Act passed for asserting their Power, and preventing any Questions or Dispute that may arise about their power to Act as being a Parliament: And since the Castle is Surrendred; the Duke of *Gourdon* throwing himself upon the King's Mercy, and not making any Capitulation for himself, but the rest had Terms as they required.

Mr. *Walker*, Governour of *London-Derry*, arriving in *England*, and waiting upon his Majesty, was Graciously received, and had, in consideration of his good Service, a Donative of 5000*l.* ordered him, with a further promise of the Royal Favour.

And

And the Feuds continuing in *Scotland*, a Design was discovered of some in the Kings Army intending to go over to the Enemy; upon which, Lieutenant-Collonel *Levingstone* and other Officers were made Prisoners, and upon Tryal confessed what was charged against them, humbly submitting, and throwing themselves upon the Kings mercy.

The Viscount *Dundee* having drawn a strong party into Rebellion in *Scotland*, a Reward to those that should bring him in Dead or Alive, was offered of 18000 Marks, Money *Scots*; but soon after Major-General *Mackay* fought his party, and after an obstinate Fight, *Dundee* was slain, and his men scatter'd, his Body was afterward exposed to publick view in the Church of the *Blair* of *Athol*: And Collonel *Cannon*, who came over with a party of Men from *Ireland*, as being sent by the late King *James*, took upon him to Command the Rebels that yet stood out, but after *Dundee*'s death nothing of considerable moment was done, for with him his party lost their Courage, and dwindled away: many of the Heads of the *Highland Clans* repenting what they had done, came in, and upon their Majesties Proclamation, came in and submitted themselves to live peaceably: And by this time the Armys in *England* gathering toward *Highlake*, and the Sea-Coast on that side, great preparations were made for *Ireland*, the Duke of *Schomberg* being appointed to Command those Forces in Chief; and care being taken for their Embarquement, they on the 13th. of *August*, 1689, Landed at *Carickfergus*, and after some Refreshment, Marched to seek the Enemy, having obliged the aforementioned Town to Surrender, and secured such places and Passes as might otherways have Incommoded them in their Rear; having for their better Recruit, till the Country could be more free to come in, Supplies of Ammunition and Provision from *England*.

The Enemy thought not fit to ſtay for this Army, but retreated before it, ſetting Fire to ſeveral places of ſmall importance, and deſtroying ſuch Forrage as they could not conveniently carry with them: This made the Duke ſend them word, *That if they uſed ſuch* French *Tricks, he would give them no Quarter*: And ſo proceeded, without interruption, to Encamp upon the Plains of *Dundalk*, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Town of that name; whilſt the Enemy, between 40 and 50000, Fortified themſelves near *Ardee*, and ſeveral Parties were ſent out from either Camp, between whom there were ſeveral Skirmiſhes, with various Succeſſes, very advantageous to our Men, as well in beating the Enemy, as in gaining Booties.

The Rebels in the *Highlands* in *Scotland*, were not yet altogether quiet, for on the 22d. of *Auguſt* a party of them, aſſiſted by the *Athlone*-men, Advanced to ſurprize *Dundalk*, where the Lord *Agnes*'s Regiment was Quartered, who not only beat them back, but following them to the Hills, killed 150 and took ſeveral Priſoners, with the loſs of Lieutenant Collonel *Cleeland*, and 7 others on our ſide, and 2 Major, and 14 wounded: whereupon Collonel *Cannon*, who Commanded in Chief, not thinking himſelf ſafe, retreated to *Longhebar*, and many of No[illegible] came in and ſubmitted to the benefit of their Majeſties Pardon, as the young Laird of *Balcanna*, the Laird *James Murray*, and divers with their Cattle and Subſtance came in and begged Protection from the Violence and Rapine of the *Highlanders*, in ſuch places as were under the protection of our Army; ſo that Collonel *Cannon* finding himſelf much weakned, betook him to the Iſle of *Mull*; ſo that the Major-General had leaſure to return to *Edenburgh*, where ſeveral Perſons of note who had been ſecured were, upon their ſubmiſſion, ſet at Liberty.

And about this time a Deſign was diſcovered [illegible]

betray some part of the Army in *Ireland* to the Enemy, by causing a Revolt; and upon strict enquiry, it was found, that one *Duplessey*, serving as a Private Soldier in one of the new-raised *French* Regiments of *Protestants*, had made Overtures to Monsieur *D'Avaux*, to bring several Soldiers to the Enemy, in consideration he might have a Pardon in *France* for a Murther he had there committed whilst he was Captain of Horse, as also a Command in the Enemies Army. This being proved by Witnesses, and his own Confession, before a Council of War, he and divers of his Accomplices, were Convicted and Executed, and a great number of *Papists* being found in those Regiments, raised in haste, they were made Prisoners and sent over for *England*; and the Army continuing to Advance, the Enemy Retreated before it; yet thinking to surprize our Men in *Newry*, a considerable party came on by break of day, and came down and killed our Centinels, yet not before they had given notice by their Firing; but upon entering the Town, where a part of Collonel *Ingolsby*'s Regiment lay, they were beaten out; and although they Rallyed again, they were forced to Retreat, with the loss of a great many Officers and Soldiers: And upon this, *Charlemont*, where they had their Randezvous, was blocked up, and the Lady *Newcomen* Garrisoning her House only with her Servants and Tenants, gave the Enemy a considerable Diversion; so that before they could bring that Heroick Virago to Terms, they were obliged to bring their Cannon and Mortars before the place, and then she Capitulated, to dismiss her Tenants, if her self and her Servants might remain there in safety. And now that a more immediate Blessing might descend upon the Army, his Grace the Duke of *Schomberg*, put forth a Proclamation to forbid all Prophane Cursing and Swearing in Officers and Soldiers, upon great Pe-

nalties: And having visited the Quarters and adjacent places, upon his return to his head Quarters at *Lisburn*, he received the welcome News of a great Defeat Collonel *Woolsey* had given the Duke of *Berwick* in or near the Town of *Cavan*, in which the Duke had his Horse shot under him, and Collonel *ORely* Governour of the Town, was killed, and a great deal of Forrage and Provisions burnt, the Magazine being likewise blown up, which frustrated the Design the Enemy had on that side to Ravage the Country; our loss in this Action being very inconsiderble.

And by this time the League being made, and the War declared by all the Confederate Princes, against the *French* Nation, great preparations were made on all hands, and the former Parliament being Dissolved, a new one was chosen, the Commons making choice of the Honourable Sir *John Trevor*, for their Speaker; and his Majesty being Seated on the Throne, told both Houses his Resolution to go for *Ireland*, his presence being necessary for reducing that Kingdom to its Obedience; and during his absence, he thought fit to leave the Administration of Government in the hands of the Queen, and soon after an Act passed to that purpose, and new Lords Commissioners of the Treasure were appointed, and all other things and matters settled and ordered for the best advantage; whilst about 6 or 7000 *Danes* Landed in *Ireland*, as Forces sent to the Assistance of his Majesty, under the Command of the Prince of *Wirtemberg*: These additional Forces gave our Men considerable Advantages, insomuch that Collonel *Cullemot* made an Attaque upon *Charlemont*, beat the Enemy out of their Out-works, and with a small number of Men had taken the place, had there not been a too-early discovery of his approach,

proach; yet after having done considerable Execution, and greatly Allarm'd the Garrison and parts adjacent, he made a very brave Retreat, with considerable Booty, burning the Houses that had been abandoned by the *Irish* Soldiers, as far as *Armagh*; and to 50 of the Enemy that were killed, besides the wounded and those that were taken Prisoners, we only had Major *La Broody* killed with a Carthrage Shot, and one private Soldier, with two Officers Wounded.

There being yet Misunderstandings in *Scotland*, divers people who laboured to disturb the Peace of the Government, were secured, but upon their submission and promise of Fidelity, were soon after admitted to Bail, or otherways discharged; yet a strict eye kept upon such as appeared disaffected: *Presbytery* was restored throughout the Kingdom, divers of the Orthodox Clergy being turned out for refusing to Pray for the King and Queen, and Prelacy laid aside, which occasioned some Commotions, but they were soon blown over.

And the Parliament of *England*, after a short Adjournment at *Westminster*, an Act was passed for granting their Majesties a Subsidy of Tonage and Poundage, and other Sums, payable upon Merchandize Exported and Imported. An Act for Enabling the Sale of Goods Distrained for Rent, be not payed in a reasonable time; and other private Acts for payment of Debts. And whereas there had been an Embargo upon Ships Trading to *Ireland*, it was now ordered to be suspended and taken off, from such Vessels as Traded with Provisions and other Necessaries, under their Majesties Obedience, the Master or Owners of such Vessels giving Security not to Trade with the Enemy; which gave encouragement for a plentiful supply of the Army, already in that Kingdom, who went on very successfully in their Affairs;

whilst Sir *Thomas Levingstone* surprized the Quarters of Collonel *Buchanan* and Collonel *Cannon*, in *Scotland*, by unexpectly passing a Foard in the Night, which sudden Onset put them, being about 2000 in number, into such a Consternation, that after some faint Resistance, they fell into Rout, and being pursued to the Hills, four hundred of them were computed to be slain, and about 100 taken Prisoners, two Collonels being forced to fly without their Cloaths: Our Men here got a considerable Booty, which the Enemy had gathered in Ravaging the Country; and hereupon the Castle of *Lethindy* Surrendred upon discretion. And this good News was seconded by the Surrendring the strong Fortress of *Charlemont* in *Ireland*; for having been a considerable time blocked up, and now apprehensive of being forced by our Troops, *Teague O Regan* the Governour, thought fit to Capitulate whilst good Conditions might be had; and the Capitulation Signed, the Garrison Marched out about 800 strong, leaving in the place store of Ammunition, 17 pieces of Cannon, and 2 Mortars, but they had near spent all their Provisions, which hastned the Surrender of this Important place, which had been a Curb on the Neighbouring Country.

And soon after his Majesty preparing to pass into that Kingdom, as he had some time before determined, he gave the Royal Assent to an Act for the exercising the Government by her Majesty during his absence: Another for Reversing the Judgment on *Quo Warranto* against the Charter of the City of *London*, and for restoring it to its Antient Rights: An Act to declare the Right and Freedom of Election of Members to serve in Parliament for the Cinque-Ports, and some other Acts relating to private Persons; and thereupon a Prorogation ensuing, his Majesty having ordered his

Forces

Forces in a readineſs at *Highlake*, *Cheſter*, and other places, ſet forward on the 4th. of *June*, 1690, and the 14th. came ſafe to *Carrickfergus* in *Ireland*, where he was received with great Joy, by the General and chief Officers; and having reſted a while, and Viſited the places on the Sea-Coaſt and Frontiers, he went to the Camp and cauſed the Army to Advance to the Plains of *Dundalk*, which obliged the Enemy to Intrench themſelves about *Ardee*, propoſing to ſecure the Paſſes thereabouts, being indeed very numerous, as having about 10000 *French*, and about 30000 *Iriſh*, and others, having every where thruſt the *Proteſtants* into Priſons, and very barbarouſly uſed them, under pretence of their intended Revolt, but eſpecially in *Dublin*, where they were not only apprehenſive of having their Houſes fired, but their Lives ſacrificed; the City being put into the hands of 6000 of the Country Militia; when the late King drew his Army out to Engage the *Engliſh*, the Colloneis, *Luttrel* and *Mac Gillicuddy*, being made Governours; ſo that it was made Death for a *Proteſtant* to appear in Arms; and indeed, their Condition was very miſerable; but Providence ſoon altered it, by the Conduct and Courage of his Majeſty; for after ſeveral Marches and Counter-marches, the two Armies approached; yet the late King, as it ſeems, fearing the iſſue of a Battel might be dangerous, reſolved, if poſſible, to avoid Fighting, and tire the *Engliſh*, by walking them up and down the Banks of the Rivers: But this *French* Pollicy prevailed not, where a Reſolute General Lead, and an Undaunted Army followed; for our whole Camp being at *Dundalk*, and having ſecured a four Mile Bridge, it was commanded to Advance to *Market-Hill*, and there fall into the great Road, leading from *Dundalk* to *Armagh*, Major *Scavenmore*, with

a Detachment of 3000 Horſe and 200 Dragoons, being ordered to view the Road, and viſit the Paſſes, and if poſſible, to diſcover the poſture of the Enemy, and thus ſucceeded beyond expectation; for an Advanced party of theirs ſuppoſing this Detachment to be the Van-guard of our Army, gave the Allarm, which made the Enemy riſe and fire their Camp.

The King by this time having an Account of their Motions, and that they had aboudoned the ſtrong Poſts, otherwiſe difficult to gain, he thereupon changed the order of the March, and an Expreſs was ſent to the Forces Poſted in the Neighbouring places, to March immediately by the Great Road towards *Dundalk*: But in this time a Detachment of 50 Dragoons and 200 Foot, fell into an Ambuſh of 500 of the Enemies Horſe, who Killed and Wounded about 20 of them; yet many of the Enemy were Killed, and among them ſome Officers of Note, whoſe Horſes beeame a Prey to our Men.

This letted nothing the Reſolution of the Army, for his Majeſty Advanced to the *Boyn*, where he found the Enemy Encamped on the other ſide, above the Town; but whilſt he was viſiting the Poſts, the Intereſt of Chriſtendom (in him) had like to have received a fatal Blow by a Cannon Shot, coming ſo near his precious Life, as to Wound him on the Shoulder; yet ſo little it troubled this Mirrour of Courage, that when it was Dreſſed he Mounted again, and continued on Horſe-back four hours, to give neceſſary Order: And having Commanded *Schomberg* with the Right Wing of Horſe, and other Forces, to paſs the River at an Upper Ford in the Evening, with 5 ſmall Field-Pieces, the Count Enterpriz'd it; and the next day certified the King he was got over with little loſs, and was ready to March towards the Enemy.

so soon as he had Orders: Upon this his Majesty Commanded three Attaques to be made at several Fords, all which succeeded so well, that our Men wading through the Water, beat the Enemy with their Shot from the further Bank, and yet sustained their Fire in the Water; but the third Battallion of the *Dutch* Regiment had scarce passed the Ford, e're five of the Enemies came at Pikes length to Charge them; but our continual firing put them into Disorder, with the loss of one of their Colours, and a great many Men; yet in our Mens Advancing beyond the Village, they were twice vigorously Attaqued by the Enemies Horse, but maintained their Ground; during which, the *Danish* Forces came to the Left, and the Brigadiers *Hamnore* and *Meliorere*, to the Right; the first was Attaqued by Dragoons, and the other by Horse, but wanting Pikes, they could do no great matter; however, 30 Resolute Persons, said to be of the Enemies Life-guard, Charging desperately amongst the thickest of our Men, were all Killed but five, who escaping through the Village, and unhappily lighting on the Duke of *Schomberg* in the Conflict, he was Shot through the Neck, and received several Cuts with Swords, which made him fall dead from his Horse: Mr. *Walker*, late Governour of *London-Derry*, was Killed by a Shot in the Belly, as he was passing the *Boyn*, and some others of Note.

Upon this, the King, with the Horse about him, and 17 Battallions of Foot, hasted to the assistance of those that were Engaged, and reinforced the right Wing with 12 Battallions of Foot, and 9 Squadrons of Horse, he Marched against the Enemy, who shun'd his approach by flight, retiring in great Confusion, whilst our Horse pursued, leaving the Foot behind them, and taking only 5 Field-Pieces which did Execution: After which our Dragoons Attaqued their Rear-guard, being

backed by the Horſe; at what time the King appearing with his Troops on the Hills, they all fled, and left us an intire Victory, throwing away their Arms, and skipping the Boggs; our Foot purſued them but to *Denleek*, 4 miles from the place of Battle, but our Horſe purſued them 4 miles further, and took moſt of their Baggage, Cannon and Ammunition, and that night returned to the Foot, where the whole Army Encamped. The late King returned in haſte to *Dublin*, where having given Orders not to Fire it, as ſome would have perſwaded him to have done; and in a Speech to the Mayor and Aldermen, complained of his bad Fortune in *England* and *Ireland*; he hardly reſted till he got on Shipboard, and Sailed away for *France*; in the mean time the *Proteſtants* got at liberty, and Arming themſelves, ſeized upon the ſtrong places of the City, and with the aſſiſtance of the Biſhop of *Meath* and *Limerick*, formed a Committe, and ſent to the King to let him know the City was at his Service; whereupon he ſent ſome Troops to prevent any Diſorder that might happen, and ſoon after came thither himſelf, where he was received with great demonſtrations of Joy, and received divers Addreſſes, ſettling the places thereabouts, and aſſuring ſuch as would return to their Allegiance, of his Protection and Pardon.

Our Fleet being at Sea, under the Command of the Earl of *Torrington*, great things were expected from it, eſpecially when we had notice the *French* ſhewed a readineſs to Fight; but when the Signal was given, the Admiral fell back with his Squadron, and left the *Dutch* and a few *Engliſh* that were carryed on by the Courage of their Captains, to weather it againſt the whole *French* Fleet, conſiſting of 82 Men of War, beſides Fire-Ships and Tenders, inſomuch that being over-pow-

red,

red, after a resolute Fight, most of the *Dutch* Squadron was Burnt or Sunk, and the *English* much shatter'd, and the *French* loss was very considerable: Those of Note Killed, were Rear-Admiral *Jean Dick*, Rear-Admiral *Brackle*, of the *Dutch*; and Captain *Nordel*, Captain *Botham*, Captain *Pumroy*, and two Captains of the *Marine* Regiment, *English*. For this Disgrace, (never suffered from the *French* before) the Admiral was committed to the *Tower*, and some time after Tryed on Board the *Kent*, by a Jury of Captains, but Acquitted.

The *French* upon this unexpected Success, lay Braving it upon our Coast, and Burnt *Tinmouth*, a small Village, and did some other Damage; but the Militia being up in the several Counties, they durst attempt no further: And the Rebels in *Scotland*, who were got together in considerable numbers, in hopes the *French* would Land, to favour their design, were utterly routed by Sir *Tho. Levingstone*, and the chief of them taken Prisoners, which has ever since broke their Knot: Yet more to lessen the Defeat of the late King, it was spread with Trumpets, Fire, and other Expressions, that King *William* was Slain; which Folly lasted many days, at the extraordinary Expence of the People; whilst he was making his Conquest compleat in *Ireland*, by Reducing *Waterford*, *Duncannon*, *Carlinford*, and other places; which settled, he Marched in pursuit of the Enemy, who Rallyed about *Limerick* and *Gallaway*, under *Lauzun* and *Tyrconnel*, to oblige them to Fight or Besiege *Limerick*; but they declining the former, drew off; whereupon his Majesty made his formal approaches to this Strong Town, caused Batteries to be raised, and Trenches to be run, so that all things were in a great forwardness for Reducing it, many of the Out-works being taken, and those within much damaged and shaken by our Bombs and Cannon; but excessive Rains coming

tinually

tinually falling, and the River *Shannon* swelling over its bounds, the Trenches were in a manner filled with Water, and great Inundations threatned to cut off Communication, by the extraordinary overflowing of Rivers; his Majesty thought not convenient in such a Season to struggle against so many Difficulties, and therefore raised the Siege, and leaving the Lord Viscount *Sidney*, and Sir *Thomas Coningsby*, Governours of *Ireland*, Embarquing at *Duncannon*, and arrived at *Bristol*, being upon his happy Success and Return, every where Welcomed with sounds of Joy and Triumph.

Soon after his Majesties Arrival, the Fleet stood away to the Coast of *Ireland*, by which, and the Land Forces, *Cork* and *Kinsale* were taken without much opposition; before the former of which, the Duke of *Grafton* received his Mortal Wound. Nor was our Success less in the *West-Indias*, as having beat the *French* out of St. *Christophers*, and many other places; nor were our Ships less vigilent in watching for and taking several *French* Prizes of great Burthen and Value.

The Duke of *Savoy* having broken likewise with the *French*; sent over the Seiur D^r *la Tour*, to Congratulate and Complement their Majesties, which he did in two Eloquent Speeches, declaring his Masters high Esteem of, and intire Affection for their Majesties, with all his good Wishes for their Prosperity and Success, *&c.*

And now, though things went well in *England*, and Indifferent in *Scotland*; yet a company of rude people, called *Rapparees*, geting together in *Ireland*, committed great Outrages, especially in the Villages: to surpress whom, Lieutenant General *Ginckle* scoured the Country with a strong Party, puting many of them to the Sword, and others to the Flight, when in the mean while there

was

was a Design discovered to Fire *Dublin*, that during the Consternation, *Sarsfield* might enter it with a strong Party and put the Protestants to the Sword; but the Projects taking Air came to nothing,

The Parliament out of a due sense of His Majesties great deliverance, and what he had hazarded and suffered in *Ireland*, the Commons presented their humble Address of Acknowledgment; as likewise another purporting the like to Her Majesty for Her Prudent Care and Conduct of Affairs, in a time when Danger threatned our Coast: both which were very Graciously received, and all due Encouragement was given to Seamen to Enter themselves Aboard the Service, so that many came in, and for the more speedy raising of Monies, an Act passed for Dubling the Excise upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors for the space of One Year; and the King having expressed his good liking of their Proceedings, was pleased, amongst other things, to tell them that the Affairs abroad necessarily required His Presence at the *Hague*, and therefore desired no time might be lost in dispatching what was before them, recommending such things as were necessary to their speedy Consideration, which they soon perfected to Their Majesties liking and satisfaction; and His Majesty Appointed the Lords of His Privy Council, and other Great Officers in *Ireland*, and setled the Clergy of that Kingdom, so that being at leasure to take his Voyage for *Holland*, and having passed divers Acts, and declared his good Affections to His Parliament, in moveing Speeches, the Lord Chief Barron declared to both Houses, that it was His Majesties Pleasure they should Adjourn to the 31*st*. of *March* 1691, and accordingly they Adjourned, and the King on the 6*th*. of *January* left White-Hall in order to His Voyage, but the Winds and Frosts

Frosts occasioning His return for some days, when putting to Sea with a prosperous Wind, he came up with the Goree, but the Weather being thick and foggy, he suffered great hardship in getting on shore, lying in an open Shallop a whole night in frosty weather amongst the Ice, and going a shore at the Goree, He was again obliged to take Boat, and pass to *Oramen Haak*, where he was met by the Deputies of the States; but he stayed not till he came to the *Hague*, where the States General, the States of *Holland*, and the Council of State, with other Colledges made their Complements, as did the Forreign Ministers Residing there, and for his Reception were three Triumphant Arches Erected, adorned with curious devices, Mottoes of His Majesties Glories and Atchievments, and all that could render them Magnificent, with other futable demonstrations of Joys, and His Majesty gave not only the States, but the whole People a Testimony of the Love and Affection he had and did bear them, so that it could not be greater, for which they gave him their most entire thanks, with many feeling expressions of a tender Gratitude, and the Princes, and several Ministers arriving, the great Consultations went on, the *Quotas* were Stated and care taken to hasten the Armies into the Field.

The Lord *Preston*, *John Ashton*, and *Edmond Elcot* having been taken in a Smack on the River of Thames, designing to go over to *France*, and betray, as appeared by the Papers found about them, the Secrets and Strength of the Kingdom; the two former were tryed at the *Old-Baily*, and there upon a full hearing, Convicted of High Treason, *Ashton* being according to Sentence Executed, but the Lord *Preston* further Reprieved, and *Elcot* expecting his Tryal; and upon a Proclamation put out, *Francis Lutz*, Bishop of *Ely*, *William* Fen

Pen and *James Grayham*, fled or absented, yet by this means the whole design was unknoted, and the measures broken.

The *French* King, during the Congress at the *Hague*, suddenly drew his Army into *Flanders* and Besieged the strong Town of *Mons* in *Hainault*, in which was a Garison of Six or Seven thousand men, Commanded by the Prince of *Bergen*, who defended it against the fury of his Bombs and Batteries, very resolutely, making divers Sallies, and killing a great many of the Besiegers, till some of the Out-works, together with a fortified Mill were taken; and then the *French* party in the Town stired up the People to Mutiny, and headed by two Abots, and others of the *French* Faction, they compelled the Governour to Capitulate, to March out with Drums Beating, Colours Flying, and Fifty Persons Maiqued, though at the same time, the King of *England*, who had once relieved it before, had drawn a Powerfull Army together with wonderfull speed, in order to raise the Siege; but finding a Place that might have held out a great deal longer, lost through Treachery, he Posted his Army strongly on the Frontiers, and according as he before purposed, returned to *England*, Arriving at White-Hall on the 12*th*. of *April*, where his Majesty was Received and Complemented by the Nobility, and the Bells and Cannons thundred out his Welcome, and the Streets shined with Fires as a Testimony of Joy for His safe Arrival after so many dangers; whilst His Majesty used his Endeavours with his wonted Prudence and Diligence, to dispose Affairs to the best advantage, for the welfare and safety of the Nation: the Confederate Armies hasted to the Field, to oppose the Incursions of the *French*, and *frequent Skirmishes* hapned *between* small Parties, in which many of the Enemy were kill'd and taken

Prisoners:

Prisoners: And the Protestants called the *Vaudois*, in *Savoy*, having fortified *themselves* at *Lucerne*, greatly incommoded the *French* Army in that Country; and amongst other Passages of this kind, the Marquess *de Feuquieres* having notice they had fortified *themselves* in *Lucerne*, from whence they greatly endamaged his Quarters, marched to *Pignerol* with 1200 Foot and 400 Horse and Dragoons, and by break of day charged them, and put them into some disorder, burning and destroying their Provisions; but they soon rallyed, and put the Marquess to the *Retreat*, cutting off the *greater* part of his Forces.

Whilst these things were doing abroad, the Affairs of *Scotland* were carried on very successfully, so that the face of things in that Kingdom appeared serene, and gave a Prospect of the Highlanders, being altogether discouraged by the Disappointments and Defeats they met withal; so that their Chiefs mostly laying down their Arms, and putting themselves under the Protection of the Government, their Followers dispersed; tho' in *Ireland* things promised not so sudden a conclusion, by reason the Countries where our Forces were not quartered, were much infested by a sort of People called *Rapparees*, being mostly composed of the barbarous *Irish*, who by their sudden Incursions, as they found occasion, committed great Ravage and Spoil, by plundering and burning in Villages and Farm-houses, murthering divers persons: But being met with by our Party, were many of them cut off by the Sword, and some executed as Robbers, and Outlaws executed, and strict Edicts put forth against such as should harbour or countenance them: tho' to encourage the tottering Army remaining in that Kingdom, to support the late King's Interest, some small Recruits of Ammunition and Provision were sent from *France*, and Monsieur

Su-

St. Ruth, a great Perſecutor of the Proteſtants in *France*, arrived there, to give Orders in his Maſter's Affairs, which were ſo rigid, that they diſguſted moſt of the Popiſh *Iriſh* Nobility, and made many of them decline what they had undertaken, as plainly perceiving the deſign was to enſlave them.

The King, during theſe Affairs, thought fit to remove Dr. *Sancroft* from the Arch-epiſcopal See of *Canterbury*, and inveſt in his ſtead Dr. *Tillotſon* Dean of St. *Pauls*; and the Arch-biſhoprick of *York*, being vacant by the Death of Dr. *Lamplough*, Dr. *Sharp* Arch-deacon of *Canterbury* was preferred; to that Eminency, and the Parliament of *England* being Adjourned, great Preparations were made for His Majeſty's repaſſing the Seas to head the Army in *Flanders*, divers Regiments of Engliſh Horſe and Foot embarquing, as alſo many of the Nobility, to attend him in the War; and on the ſecond of *May* His Majeſty, with a Royal Equipage, ſet forward through the Shouts and Acclamations of the People, and taking ſhipping at *Harwich*, paſſed over with a proſperous Gale, and Landed near *Maes Landſluice*, and paſſed from thence to the *Hague*, where the foreign Miniſters waited on him to congratulate his ſafe Arrival; and after having refreſhed himſelf and given Orders for neceſſary Affairs, went to the Army in *Flanders*, where he found all things in a good readineſs and promiſing ſucceſs.

The *Dutch* made great Preparations by Sea to joyn the *Engliſh* Fleet, which was equipping with all diligence; but in the mean time, the Sieur *Tromp*, who was expected to command the Ships of that State, died: However, the Naval Preparations went proſperouſly on, whilſt the *French* were forced to make all manner of ſhifts for Seamen, and other Marine Accompliſhments to man out their Fleet.

The

The Enemy beginning to make appearance of ſome Reſiſtance in *Ireland*, great Stores, and Ammunition, &c. were ſent over to ſupply our Army, and to ſhew them true Engliſh Valour was not to be baffled, 100 of our Foot beat 300 of their beſt Horſe and Dragoons, who ſet upon them by way of ſurprize, killing 3 of their Captains, and ſome Eminent Officers, with about 30 private Souldiers, and ſoon after we Defeated a great Party of *Rapparees*, and ſince the ſtrong Town or Fortreſs of *Ballemore* has been Reduced, and a great many of the Enemies beſt Officers and Souldiers made Priſoners, and 150 of the *Iriſh* being abroad Plundring, they were ſet upon and Routed by our Parties, who had notice of their Enterprize, killing about 50, of which two were Commiſſion Officers, took 40 Horſe, with much Booty.

Whilſt the Confederate Army, under the Command of the King of *England* in *Flanders*, and that of the *French* Commanded by the Duke of *Luxemburg*, lay Encamped very near each other, in expectation on our Part of giving Battle, the Marqueſs of *Boufflers* with the Forces under his Command, ſet down before the City of *Liege* and made his approaches to Bomb it, but was ſtoutly repulſed in his approaches and Attaques by the Beſieged, and although he ſet divers Houſes on Fire and did much Damage, yet by the Indefatigable care of the Biſhop, in ſecuring thoſe that were ſuſpected of holding Correſpondency with the *French*; and upon the approach of our Troops to Relieve it, he was obliged to make a haſty Retreat, firing his Camp, and leaving part of his Baggage behind him, being purſued by Count *Tilli* with a conſiderable body of Horſe in the Rear, ſo that he made away towards *Luxemburg*, not ſtaying to Attaque any place in his Retreat.

The *French* Army under *Luxemburg* during these Transactions, took the advantage of possessing *Hall*, a defenceless Town in *Flanders*, after the Garrison was retired, giving it to be spoil'd by the Soldiers, who committed all manner of Violences and Outrages upon the Inhabitants, as they likewise did in some other places not capable of Resistance.

The *English* Forces having made themselves Masters of the strong Town of *Ballemore*, resolved to push on the Success; and no sooner were things settled there, but the Army Marched away to *Athlone*, the strongest Town next *Limerick* that the Enemy held; when having Invested it, the Besieged thinking to amuse our Men, put out none but *French* Colours in the outward; but this made them the more eager to Assault it; so that the Batteries being finished, and a Breach made, the Storm began in this Order; First Marched 300 detached Granadiers, then 50 Pioniers with Faggots, next 200 Feuziliers to support them, then two Regiments of Foot, followed by 200 Pioniers, with more Faggots, and 20 Men with Axes to cut the Barocades: And the Signal being given by a discharge of all the Cannon on the Battery, our Men fell on, and with the first flight of their Granadoes, beat the Enemy from the Breach, and furiously pursuing, possessed themselves intirely of the *English Town*, whilst the Enemy pressing over the Bridge to the *Irish Town*, many of them were Drowned in the River *Shannon*. In this Action about 8 or 9 of our Men were Killed, and some few Wounded, but the Enemy lost a great number; but the other being the strongest Town, the Cannon play'd incessantly against it; and having battered down the Castle and a great part of the Wall, on the 30th. of *June* the Assault was ordered, the Attaque made by 1500 Granadiers, the Battalions of Foot supporting them; the Signal

was

was the ringing the Church Bell; and though the Bridge was broke, our Men passed the Fords, carrying the Great Commanders on their Shoulders, upon whom the Enemy fired very briskly, yet were beat from the Breach, and we entered the Town, under the favour of our Cannon, and became intire Masters of it in less than an hour, Killing of the Enemy in this Enterprize, between 10 and 1200 Men, and took about 300 Prisoners. During this Action, the whole *Irish* Army lay as lookers on, but durst undertake little in the defence of the place.

During these Transactions in *Ireland*, the Confederade Princes was very considerable against the *French*, for the Elector of *Saxony* passed the *Rhine*, though not without considerable difficulty, with between 30 and 40000 Horse and Foot, near *Manhelm*, and forced the *French* from the Retrenchments they had made over-against that place, to hinder his passage, obliging the *Marschal d' Lorge* with much haste and precipitation, and possessed himself of some considerable Posts; And Lieutenant-Collonel *Deven* in the *Brandenburg* service, having intelligence that a party of *French* Horse were Posted in a little Village near *Aix la Chapelle*, he surprized them with 200 Horse, killing 90 and taking 80 Prisoners, and 60 Horses, with little loss on our side. The French thinking themselves secure in *Savoy*, by reason of some petty Successes, Besiged *Coni*, a strong Fortress in that Principality, and proceeded to batter it furiously; but upon the approach of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* with 3000 Horse, they raised the Siege in great disorder; insomuch that having lost before it 2000 men, they left one piece of Cannon, and 3 Mortars, with a great quantity of Provisions, and their Sick men behind them; and among the Slain and Wounded were 150 Officers;

revenge of this loss, killed about 300 of the Country people in their Retreat, though they had payed Contribution but two days before.

This great Success occasioned the removing the Blockade of *Montmillion*, and that Garrison Sallying upon the Retreaters, cut off about 500 men; whilst the King of *England*, with the Army under his Command, Advanced upon the *French* Army there, frequently daring the Duke of *Luxemburg* to Battle, who lay Encamped without any great appearance of coming to a Battle, unless he was forced to it: And having drawn up his Army in Battalia, to let them see how ready he was to receive them, upon some Bravadoes they made, and finding they retired and lay close, he returned to his Camp, and having received the happy News of the taking of *Athlone*, he caused 50 pieces of Cannon to be fired, which so terrified them, that to prevent Engaging, they cut down Trees and raised Barricades, to obstruct the Advancing of our Army; however, the King's resolution held to force them to a Battle, if it could be no other ways obtained.

There being about this time a Rumour abroad, that the *French* Fleet was abroad to intercept the Rich *English* and *Dutch Smyrna* Fleet, Admiral *Russel* stood away to the Coast of *Ireland* to prevent their design; and so Providence ordered it, to the Joy of the Merchants, and Advantage of both Nations, that they escaping the Danger, came safe into the Harbour of *Kinsale* in *Ireland*, being about 80 Sail, beside their Convoys, having taken one of the *French* Scouts, and from thence with the first favourable Wind, to *England*.

These Advantages and Successes were followed with great fear for the *Irish* Army upon the loss of Athlone, strongly Fortifying themselves, it was resolved to force them in their Strengths, if they could not be otherways obliged to Battle; so that

on

on the 10th. of *July*, their Majesties Forces under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Ginckle*, passed the *Shannon* at *Athlone*, the Foot before the Town over a Bridge of Boats, and the Horse and Artillery over a Stone Bridge, Marching that Night about 5 Miles from the City, and there Encamping, the next day Marched, and Encamped on the left of *Ballinsloe*, on the River *Suc*, about 3 Miles from the Enemies Camp, who were Advantageously Posted at *Aghrim*, their Left stretching towards *Killconel-Abby*, and the Right upon *Killcommadin*, Hills, having two Boggs before them, between which the Road passes to *Galloway*; and on the Left, was the Ruins of an old Castle, Intrenched and lined with their Foot, having other Intrenchments for the greater Security of their Camp; however, with much resolution and Bravery, the next day about 11, the whole *English* Army had passed the River *Suc*, the Horse by two Fords, and the Foot and Artillery over a Stone Bridge; and after some Skirmishing, their Out-Guards were beaten to the main Body, and our left Wing drew beyond the Bogg, which covered the Enemies Right, making space for our Foot to Advance between that and them, and in the mean time our Cannon had obliged the Guard to retire at the end of the Defile leading to *Aghrim*, and our Horse and Foot took their Posts there.

Upon this, the Enemy drew down great Bodies of Horse and Foot towards our Left, and were so strongly Posted behind the steep Banks, that our Foot had a very hot dispute with them for two hours, but at last they were beaten back, though new Succours came up; and at the same time 3 Battallions of Foot Advanced on the Right over the skirts of the Bogg, disputing it with the Enemies Battallions and Squadrons, but maintain'd their Ground till more of our Regiments came up,

up, whereupon they Retired, giving time for the right Wing of our Horſe to come on, who immediately Charged the Enemy up the Hills; and by this time our Left had beat the Enemy from their Ground, and our Right preſſing upon them at the ſame time, put them unto Rout and Confuſion; ſo that breaking and diſordering in all parts, they fled, and were purſued 4 miles till Night, and the difficulties of the Ways put a ſtop to it. Their Army conſiſted of 20000 Foot and 1000 Horſe and Dragoons, and had all the Advantage imaginable, by the ſcituation of the place, being likewiſe ſuperiour to us in number. In this total Rout they loſt about 7000 Men, and of our Men between 5 and 600; Monſieur St. *Ruth* the *French* General, was killed with a Cannon-Shot, with above half their Foot Officers, and almoſt all their chief Commanders are killed or taken Priſoners; and amongſt the Officers of Note taken Priſoners, are 2 Major-Generals, 2 Brigadiers, 8 Colloneſs, with a great number of Subalternates.

The Foot in this Battle were intirely broken and diſperſed, but ſome few of the Horſe got together between *Loghrea* and *Limerick*. Upon this great Succeſs, being in a manner the reducing Kingdom of *Ireland*, divers places Surrendred, as the Caſtle of *Banhara*, *Portumny*, and we have all the Paſſes on the *Shannon*, till 8 miles within *Limerick*.

By theſe good Proceedings, and the further Succeſs of our Arms, we doubt not but to ſee a Glorious Concluſion in an Honourable Peace, to the Happineſs of theſe Kingdoms, in humbling our Enemies, and receiving the Antient Diſcipline of Martial Proweſs, under a King, whoſe Valour and Conduct contend to render us Succeſsful in all Attempts.

FINIS.

3156.789

BOOKS Printed for and Sold by N. Boddington, and Geo. Conyers.

The Accomplish'd Ladys Rich Closet.
Triumphs of Wit.
The Gentleman's New Jockey.
Perfect Military Discipline.
A Guide to the Altar, or, Preparation for the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper: Consisting of Meditations, Prayers and Hymns, for Morning and Evening for every day of the Week.
Great Assize.
David's Repentance.
Baxter's Now or Never.
Aristotle's Problems.
Present State of *London*.
Quintus Quintius, *Eng.* in Twelves.
Markham's Masterpiece; 4to.
English Gardener; 4to.
Garland of Good-Will. 4
Dorastus and *Famnia*; 4to.
Ball's Catechism; 8vo.
Salmon's Dispensatory.
Select Observations.
Doron Medicum.